



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

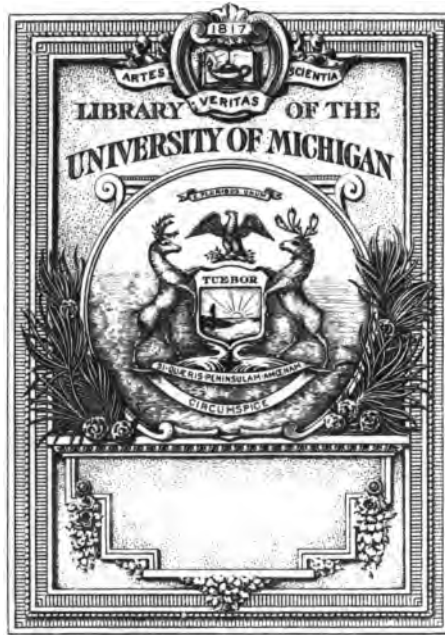
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

*From* BUNKER HILL  
*to* MANILA BAY



**B** 3 9015 00232 129 0

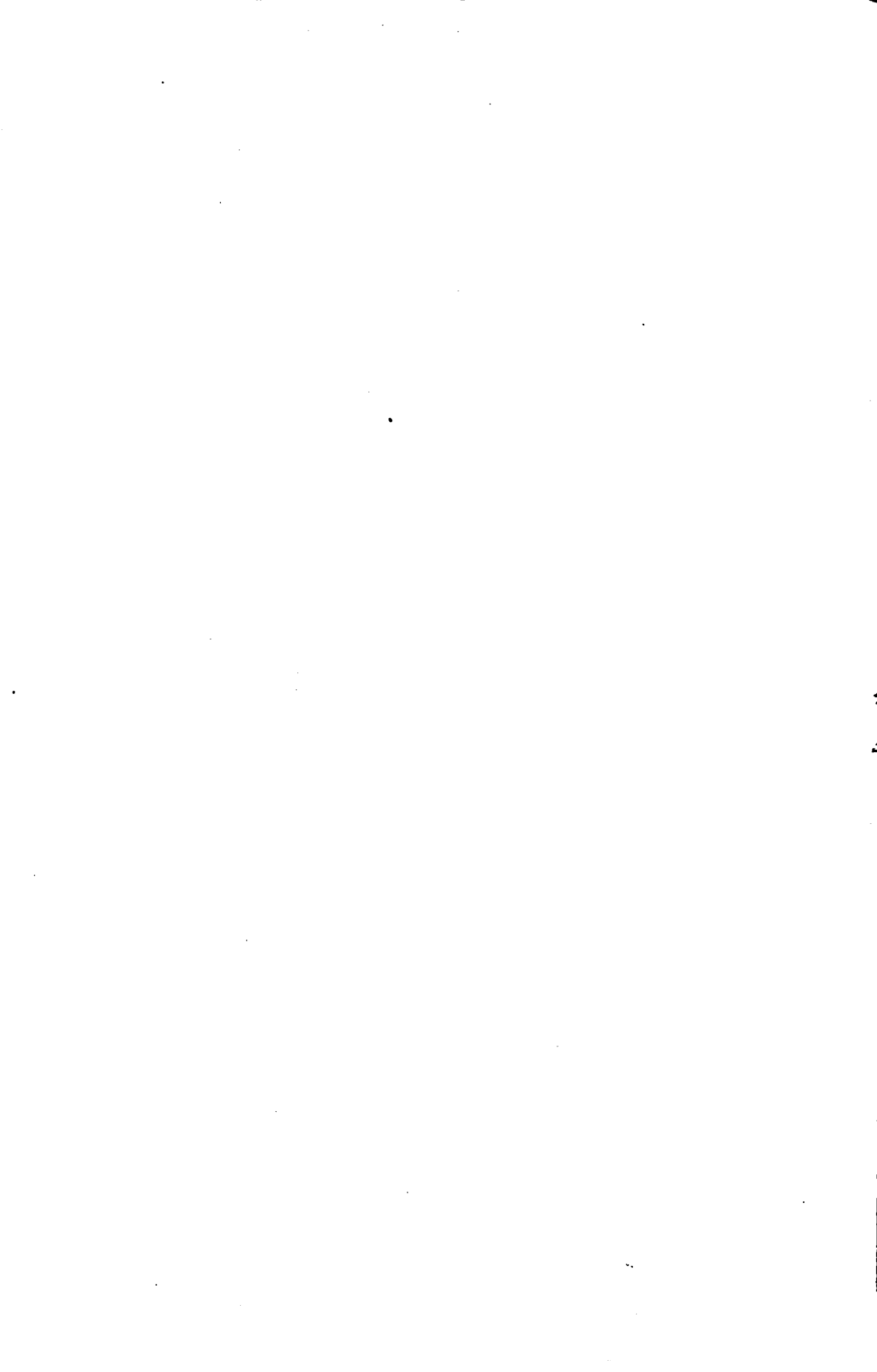
University of Michigan - BUHR

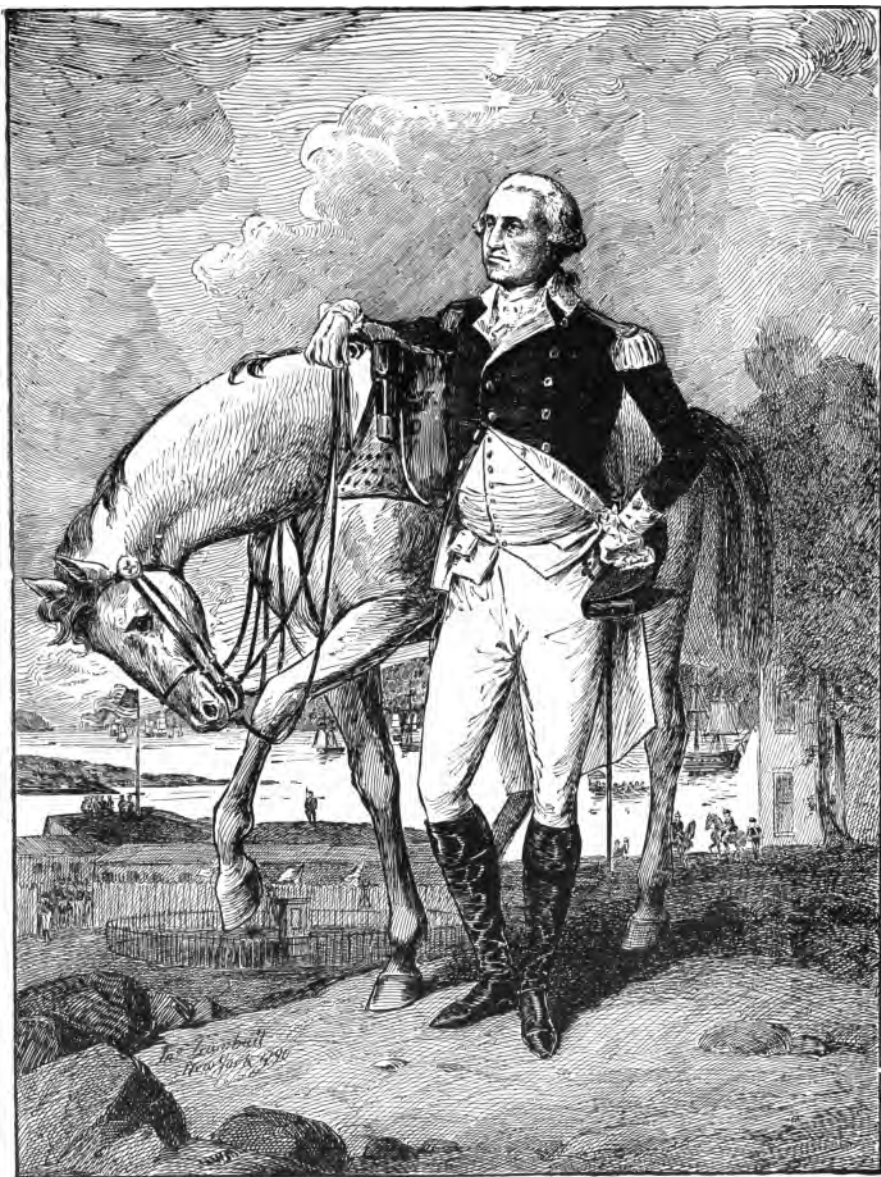


BEQUEST OF  
MRS. JAMES HUNTLEY CAMPBELL

E  
181  
.D63







GEO. WASHINGTON.

Copied from the Painting by Trumbull in the New York City Hall.



# FROM BUNKER HILL TO MANILA BAY

A RECORD OF BATTLES

FOR AMERICAN INDEPENDENCE  
THE PRESERVATION OF THE UNION  
AND THE EXTENSION OF TERRITORY

---

COMPILED IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS FROM THE  
MOST AUTHENTIC RECORDS

BY JOHN F. DOBBS

ASSOCIATE EDITOR OF "RIDPATH LIBRARY OF UNIVERSAL LITERATURE," AND  
COMPILER OF THE OFFICIAL EDITION OF THE "MESSAGES AND  
PAPERS OF THE PRESIDENTS" OF THE UNITED STATES

---

NEW YORK, N. Y.  
1906.



Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1906, by John F. Dobbs, in the  
office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.



*Request of Mrs. James  
Huntley Campbell*  
2-6-32

## PREFACE.

---

During the course of a year's study and research in the Library of Congress at Washington, collecting and arranging certain details of American history, I conceived the idea of presenting at least one class of facts in more condensed form than I had been able to find them.

The subject I first selected was the achievements of American arms, both on account of its widespread interest and extensive literature. I found that to get any exact data concerning the record of battles it was necessary to read through a mass of descriptive detail, cumbersome official reports and much irrelevant matter.

The shelves of our libraries are stacked with volumes of history, swelled with sworn affidavits, official reports and documents, to such size that the average American can not hope to read them all. Yet he wants to know and ought to know how his great estate was won; when, where, by whom and at what cost he is enabled to say My Country.

The Spartan grandsire who told the tales of heroism to the callow shepherd boy helped make a race of Grecian patriots. Whoever helps to keep before the busy American the story of the struggle of his people helps keep alive the spark that blazed up bright at Bunker Hill, at Gettysburg and on the land and sea at Santiago.

Writers of history as a rule generalize whenever they can do so consistently and safely, in order to avoid the dull recital of figures. Statisticians, on the other hand, present their carefully prepared tables, with summaries

04-5-32 WPK

and well worked-out averages and percentages, omitting anything like cause and effect, leaving speculation to the verbose historian.

In the absence of any brief and comprehensive general work on the subject, I have undertaken to compile from these various sources a concise record of the battles for American independence, the extension of territory, and the preservation of the union of the states. The principal authorities consulted were "American State Papers" (Force Collection); "Narrative and Critical History of America," Winsor; the works of Gordon, Ramsey, Bancroft, Hildreth, Palfrey, Lossing, and others, as well as the official reports made by military and naval officers; the publications of various State historical societies and Congress.

I have arranged the wars chronologically, introducing each with a brief summary of the events which combined to provoke hostilities. The battles are arranged in the same order, beginning with a concise account of the circumstances leading up to each conflict; its location; the number of men engaged on each side, the names of their commanding officers, with the result of the battle and the casualties.

I have nothing new to present, and nothing more novel than a partly digested condensation of a great subject, and if it shall make more readily accessible some facts which inspire patriotism, my object will have been accomplished.

J. F. D.

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

Portrait of Washington .....	Frontispiece
Battle of Bunker Hill .....	16
Boston Massacre .....	33
Battle of Princeton .....	48
Wyoming Massacre .....	65
Storming of Stony Point .....	80
Camden (S. C.); Death of De Kalb .....	97
Cowpens—Encounter Between Washington and Tarleton .....	112
Siege of Yorktown; Death of Colonel Scammell .....	129
Constitution and Guerriere .....	149
Perry's Victory on Lake Erie .....	161
MacDonough on Lake Champlain .....	176
Battle of New Orleans .....	193
Chapultepec .....	208
Lyon's Charge at Wilson's Creek .....	225
Storming of Fort Donelson .....	257
Gettysburg .....	272
Wilderness; Attack on Spottsylvania .....	289
Sketch Plan of Battle of Manila Bay .....	304



## INTRODUCTION.

---

George Washington in his farewell address counselled his fellow citizens to observe good faith and justice toward all nations; to cultivate peace and harmony with all; to exclude antipathies against particular nations and passionate attachments for others; to avoid entangling permanent alliances by interweaving our destiny with that of any part of Europe; to preserve the unity of government which constitutes the Americans one people—the East, West, North and South each dependent upon the other.

In accordance with this peaceful sentiment the army was practically disbanded shortly after the close of the War of the Revolution, and the navy ceased to exist. A strong prejudice against a standing army was inherited from Revolutionary days and endured until necessity called for its reorganization. When occasion demanded, however, naval and military heroes sprang up from among the people and proved the assertion of Washington that we could, by following his precepts, take such an attitude before the world as would defy material injury from external annoyance and enable us to choose peace or war as justice should counsel.

In spite of our peaceful intentions and wise advice of our first commander-in-chief, we have been forced to fight to preserve the union and maintain that independence and dignified attitude toward the world. Our enlisted men have fought a thousand battles, half a million men have perished in the service and every day in the year is

the anniversary of a conflict of American arms. The record of these struggles has been written in many histories and is commemorated in many enduring shafts of marble and piles of graven granite. The names of the heroes of the actions are on every tongue. The school boy hears of Vicksburg and Palo Alto as of ancient history, and buries Grant and Scott and Taylor in the tomb of his brain beside Hannibal and Caesar.

Suffer not these heroes and their struggles to be forgotten, lest they shall have fought in vain. Tell the story often and from every view, not that strife may be engendered, but that valor may prevail.

General histories cannot note the details of battles and special histories of the various wars usually contain much that is political relating to their conduct and technical in the description of the engagements. Setting aside political criticism and technical description, I herewith present a careful compilation of authentic information on questions which first suggest themselves in a discussion of that most important phase of the nation's history—its battles.

## THE WAR OF THE REVOLUTION.

---

The spirit of American independence was inherent in the early colonists who sought, in the unknown wilds of the new world, to escape the religious persecutions and military slavery so common in Europe in the XVIth and XVIIth centuries. French Huguenots fled to Florida, escaping their tormentors at home only to be exterminated by the Spanish who disputed their occupation of the new territory. The early English settlers of Virginia, under Raleigh, disappeared without leaving a trace of their brief history, and their successors survived only after desperate struggles against poverty and savage Indians. The Catholic settlers of Maryland, under Calvert, displayed a liberality of thought and a policy of tolerance of the opinions of others which was foreign to their religion at home and a standing rebuke to the Puritans of New England. The peaceful Quakers and the Dutch traders between the Hudson River and the mouth of the Delaware were imbued with a spirit of enterprise and self-reliance engendered and fostered by distance from the seat of government. The political tendencies of the New England Puritans were essentially democratic.

Most of the early expeditions of discovery and settlement which found their way to the coasts of America were under royal patronage. The territory discovered was taken possession of in the name of the crown and grants of land and rights of government and trade were made to settlers by the sovereigns of Europe. As the king was, by theory of English law, feudal proprietor of England, so he became, after the expulsion of the French,



proprietor of all colonial America except the Spanish possessions of Florida, the West India Islands and the territory west of the Mississippi River.

The Puritans of New England acknowledged that they had received their charter from England and depended upon that state for protection and immunities as free born Englishmen, but the duties which were correlative to these immunities and which are necessary to a true conception of allegiance were not mentioned. The charter of the Massachusetts Bay Colony was very liberal and expressly stated that the inhabitants of the colony were to be subjects of England and entitled to the privileges of such. The oaths of supremacy and allegiance were to be administered to all who should go to the colony. Ample powers of government were granted, but the laws of the colony were not to be contrary to those of England.

As a matter of fact, the oath of allegiance was not administered, but instead an oath of fidelity to the government of Massachusetts. An ecclesiastical system wholly different from that of England was established. Only those were admitted to political rights who were members of the Congregational Church. Acknowledgment of allegiance to England was an empty form. The colony even claimed final judicial power and denied the right of appeal to England.

An idea of how nearly independent Massachusetts was subsequent to 1680 may be gained from the fact that the colony coined money; taxed English imports; strove to enlarge her territory, not only without the King's consent, but in defiance of his absolute prohibition; and, without the consent of the home government, entered the New England confederation. These acts led Charles I to begin proceedings for the recall of the charter. Troubles at home caused Charles to abandon this project.

During the period of the Commonwealth the views of the home government were in fair accord with those of the leaders in the colonies. After the Restoration, however, Parliament assumed control of colonial affairs.

The writings of Samuel Adams about 1750 tended to form the sentiment of opposition to Parliamentary interference with colonial affairs. The passage and enforcement of the English navigation laws restricting the commerce of the colonies to trade with England in English ships, while it gave an impetus to ship-building, severely handicapped trade in general.

In 1765, Lord George Grenville, Chancellor of the British Exchequer, proposed a bill for taxing the colonies through a stamp duty. This act caused great indignation in America. Taxation without representation was denounced as tyranny. The Stamp Act Congress was called and made a statement of grievances and a declaration of rights. In 1766 Parliament repealed the stamp act, but adhered to the policy of taxing the colonies. The next year duties were laid on glass, paper, printers' ink and tea. In 1773 the duties, with the exception of three pence per pound on tea, were repealed. It was now a question of principle, and the colonists absolutely refused to be taxed. They refused to buy the tea. Much of it spoiled in warehouses, and in Boston a mob, disguised as Indians, boarded vessels in the harbor and threw overboard their cargoes of tea.

The British government, determined to enforce the authority of the Crown over the colonies, sent a fleet with 10,000 troops to America and later an army of 55,000.

Delegates from the several colonies convened in Philadelphia, Sept. 5, 1774. This was the first step toward independence. In less than two months after the delegates had retired to their homes, the colonists began to pur-

chase and seize arms and munitions of war. In June, 1775, the continental congress appropriated £6,000 for the support of a continental army of 20,000 men and appointed George Washington Commander-in-Chief.

July 4, 1776, the Declaration of Independence was passed. After a winter of hardship, the British army evacuated Boston. Washington repaired to New York, where he encountered General Howe, his brother, Admiral Howe, and Sir Henry Clinton, with an army of 35,000 men. Defeated on Long Island and in the vicinity of New York, Washington retreated toward Philadelphia by way of New Jersey, closely pursued by the British.

Efforts to induce the Canadian colonists to join the revolution failed, but substantial French assistance was obtained. The British armies, though generally victorious, were much weakened. In 1780 35,000 additional troops were sent to America, and Lord Cornwallis marched from Charleston, through North Carolina, pursuing and sometimes defeating the colonial forces under Generals Gates and Greene. Arriving in Virginia, he was confronted by the American army under Lafayette and Washington. Just at this time, a powerful French fleet under Admiral De Varney arrived with 6,000 men under Count de Rochambeau, and Cornwallis was blockaded in Yorktown. He was compelled to surrender Oct. 19, 1781. This virtually ended the war, and a treaty of peace was signed Sept. 3, 1783, granting to the United States all the territory from Canada to Florida and west to the Mississippi River.

From the retreat at Lexington to the capitulation at Yorktown, including the surrender of the two armies, the British losses were not less than 25,000 men, while the Americans lost about 8,000.

## RECORD OF BATTLES.

**Lexington**—[April 19, 1775]—On the night of April 18, 1775, a detachment of 800 British grenadiers and light infantry under Colonel Francis Smith left Boston to capture or destroy some military stores which the Massachusetts Committee of Safety had collected and secreted at Concord. The expedition also had orders to arrest John Hancock and Samuel Adams, who were stopping in Lexington, and to bring them in as prisoners of war to be transported to England for trial on the charge of treason. Major John Pitcairn, who, with six companies of light infantry, led the British advance, was opposed at daybreak of the 19th at Lexington green, eleven miles northwest of Boston by thirty-eight minute men under Captain John Parker. These had been summoned by Paul Revere, who went from Boston by way of Charlestown, and William Dawes, who went by way of Roxbury. The two messengers, upon arriving in Lexington, went to the house of the Rev. Jonas Clark, and warned Hancock and Adams, who escaped.

The British advanced to within fifty feet of where Parker's men were drawn up in line to oppose them. Pitcairn, riding ahead, ordered them to lay down their arms and disperse under penalty of death, and, without waiting for a response, immediately ordered his first platoon to fire. No one was injured by this fire and Captain Parker ordered his men to disperse. The second platoon of the British then opened fire and 6 of the retreating Americans were killed outright, and 14 wounded, two of them mortally.

The main body of British under Colonel Smith then arriving, the whole party pushed on toward Concord, pursued by the Colonials, who fired into their ranks and captured seven prisoners, the first taken in the war.

The killed and mortally wounded were Robert Monroe, Jonas Parker, Samuel Hadley, Jonathan Harrington, Jr., Isaac Muzzy, Caleb Harrington, John Brown and Asahel Porter.

Although this was not the first blood shed in the cause of American freedom, it was the first armed and organized opposition to the British forces, and served as a spark to fire the heated passions of the colonists and unite all discordant elements in the single purpose to drive the British from American soil.

**Concord**—[April 19, 1775]—After the brief engagement at Lexington, Major Pitcairn was joined by Lieutenant-Colonel Smith with the main body of his command, and the detachment of 800 British soldiers took up their march toward Concord, six miles farther west, where they arrived about seven o'clock on the morning of April 19. During the night the minute men and militia had been aroused and by daylight were coming into Concord singly and by companies. Colonel James Barrett, a veteran of the French and Indian Wars assumed command. Captain David Brown paraded the Concord company on the common. A company of minute men arrived from Lincoln under Captain William Smith and Lieutenant Samuel Hoare. Captain Jonathan Wilson led a company of nineteen men from Bedford, and Isaac Davis brought a company from Acton. On the arrival of the several companies they were formed into two battalions by Joseph Hosmer, acting adjutant, the whole force not exceeding 350. Detachments were stationed at the two bridges over the Concord River, north and south of the town, under command

of Captain Jonathan Farrar. The British troops entered the town without opposition, cut down and burned the liberty pole, broke off the trunnions of three 24-pound cannon, burned some new carriage wheels, and threw about 500 pounds of balls into the mill pond and wells in the vicinity, besides destroying some thirty barrels of flour and other stores. From the west side of the river, whither they had retired on the approach of the British, the Colonists saw the work of destruction and determined to return to the village and fight for their homes and their property. Advancing to the North Bridge, led by Major Buttrick they were met by three companies of British under Captain Lawrie, who had been sent to guard the bridge. Lawrie retreated toward the village, signalled for reinforcements, and fired upon the advancing minute men. Two men were killed and two injured. Major Buttrick immediately gave orders to fire, and a volley from the whole line of advancing Colonials was given. Three lieutenants and several privates fell on the spot. Captain Lawrie continued the retreat until reinforced by the grenadiers in the center of the village. By noon Colonel Smith's whole command was in retreat toward Boston, and Buttrick's men continued the pursuit. On their return from Concord about two o'clock in the afternoon the fleeing British were reinforced at Lexington by Lord Percy with 1,000 infantry, and two fieldpieces. The Americans were constantly being reinforced by fresh arrivals from the surrounding country and were only kept at bay by Percy's fieldpieces. The road between Lexington and Boston was by this time lined with minute men and militia, who kept up a guerrilla fire upon the British troops, assaulting the flanking parties and picking them off from ambush, all the way to Boston, where they arrived just before dark. Lord Percy reformed his disorganized men at Bunker Hill, and awaited

an attack, which General Heath, in command of the Americans, deemed inexpedient. The loss for the day, including Lexington, Concord, and the retreat to Boston, was 49 Americans killed, 51 wounded, and 5 missing, a total of 105 men. The British loss was 68 killed, 178 wounded, and 27 missing, a total of 273.

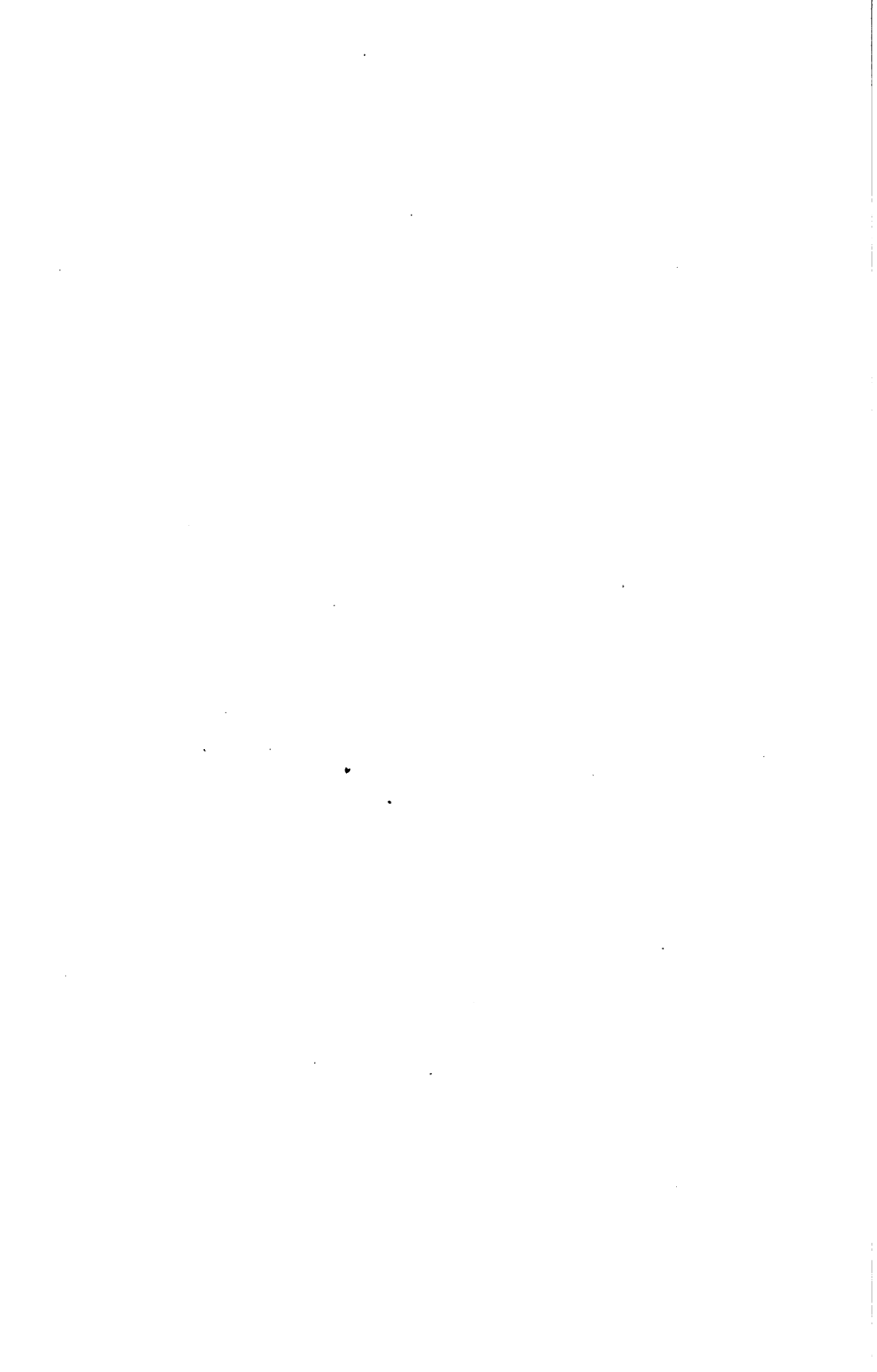
**Ticonderoga, Capture of**—[May 10, 1775]—Ten days after the events of Lexington and Concord, Captain Benedict Arnold, of New Haven, Conn., marched into Cambridge with his company, known at home as the Governor's Guard, and tendering his services to the Committee of Safety, proposed an expedition against Ticonderoga, New York, at the junction of Lakes George and Champlain. This fort was garrisoned by 50 men under the British Captain Delaplace. After informing the New York Committee of Safety of the project, Arnold was commissioned May 3, 1775, to proceed to western Massachusetts and enlist men to the number of 400, march to Fort Ticonderoga, use his best endeavors to reduce the same, and return with such ammunition and stores as in his judgment might be of use to the army at Cambridge.

Meanwhile the Connecticut Committee of Safety sent forward a Committee of War for the Expedition Against Ticonderoga. The committee consisted of Major Halstead, Captain Edward Mott, Captain Noah Phelps and Bernard Romans. They took 19 unarmed men from Connecticut and were joined at Pittsfield, Mass., by Colonel John Easton and between 30 and 40 men; proceeding thence to Bennington, Vt., they were joined by Colonel Ethan Allen and a party of "Green Mountain Boys," swelling the force of the expedition to 140 men. May 7, the party arrived at Castleton, Vt., nine miles from Whitehall, N. Y. Here a council of war was held, at which it was decided that Ethan Allen should have chief command, Colonels



BATTLE OF BUNKER HILL. See page 19.





Easton and Warner next in succession. While preparations for the advance were being made Captain Arnold arrived and claimed the command of the expedition by virtue of his commission from the Massachusetts Committee of Safety. He had heard of the movement, and had hastened on, leaving his men to follow. He was allowed to share in the command. The force was divided here, parties being sent to points north and south on the lake. At dawn of May 10, Allen, Arnold, a guide and 83 men had been ferried across. Fearing further delay would frustrate their plans, Ethan Allen, with Arnold at his side, led the men up to the gate of the fort, surprised the sentinels, and rushing in, demanded its surrender "in the name of the Great Jehovah and the Continental Congress." Finding resistance useless Delaplace surrendered the garrison of 50 men and 128 cannon, with muskets, ball and powder. The surprise was complete. Not a man was lost on either side.

**Margaretta, Capture of**—[May 11, 1775]—Early in May, 1775, news of the conflicts at Concord and Lexington reached Machias, Maine. The British schooner *Margaretta*, Captain Moore, mounting four six-pounders, twenty swivels and two wall pieces, manned by two commissioned officers, and thirty-eight men, forty in all, lay in port. On May 11th, Joseph Wheaton and Dennis and Jeremiah O'Brien collected a volunteer crew numbering less than thirty, and boarding a sloop commanded by Captain Job Haines, sailed in pursuit of the *Margaretta*. The armament of the sloop consisted of twenty fowling pieces, a dozen pitchforks and a like number of axes. The *Margaretta* put to sea attempting to escape and opened fire on the sloop killing one man. The return fire from the Yankee ship killed the Captain and helmsman of the schooner, and the crew made little further resistance, and the vessel was boarded and carried.

This, the first naval engagement of American arms, has been called the Lexington of the sea; for like that celebrated skirmish, it was the rising of the people against the regular forces of the King, it was the first blow struck on the sea as Lexington was the first on land. One American and two British is the record of casualties.

**Crown Point, Capture of**—[May 12, 1775]—Two days after the taking of Fort Ticonderoga, Colonel Seth Warner, with a small detachment of men proceeded to Crown Point, in Essex County, New York, on Lake Champlain, about ninety miles north of Albany. The place was strongly fortified, and mounted 111 cannon, but was garrisoned by only twelve men. These were captured without resistance, and the fort was manned by Warner's men.

**St. Johns, Capture of**—[May 15, 1775]—Colonel Benedict Arnold with 50 men boarded a small schooner which had been captured from Major Skene and his tory retainers at Skenesborough, now Whitehall, New York, on Lake Champlain, and proceeded with her through the lake and down the Sorel River to St. Johns, where the King's sloop of war George III, mounting sixteen guns and a supply of provisions was known to be. Arnold surprised the fort at St. Johns, took the garrison prisoners, seized the George III and nine batteaux, and re-embarked for Ticonderoga without the loss of a man.

Colonel Ethan Allen, with about sixty men, embarked in batteaux at Ticonderoga and proceeded for St. Johns, arriving there after the departure of Arnold with his prisoners. Allen landed at the fort on the evening of the 17th, but reinforcements having arrived at St. Johns he retired across the river, where he was attacked by a force of 200 men and six fieldpieces. He made no resistance, but took to his boats and returned to Ticonderoga with a loss of three men, who were taken prisoners.

The capture of Ticonderoga, Crown Point, Skenesborough and St. Johns, in a few days, and by a series of bold exploits, gave the Americans possession of the highway to Canada as well as a much needed supply of artillery and military stores, without the injury of a single man.

**Noddle's Island**—[May 27, 1775]—A detachment of between twenty and thirty men were sent by the Massachusetts Committee of Safety to secure and drive to a place of safety all the live stock on Noddle's Island, Hog Island and Snake Island, which were situated about a mile northeast of Boston and separated from the mainland by Chelsea Creek. About forty British marines from the fleet in Boston Harbor, had been stationed on Noddle's Island to prevent the removal of the stock. Before the object of the expedition could be accomplished a large number of marines were dispatched in boats from the fleet to strengthen the guard. The colonists fired on the marines, killing three and wounding one, and then retreated to Hog Island, where they were reinforced by 200 men and drove off all the stock on that Island. Later the colonists were joined at Chelsea Neck by 300 men under Colonel Israel Putnam and Dr. Joseph Warren, and further firing ensued, resulting in the retreat of the marines, and the narrow escape from destruction of their schooner.

**Bunker Hill, or Breed Hill**—[June 17, 1775]—After the engagements at Lexington and Concord the British force under General Gage was increased to 10,000 men by the arrival of Generals Howe, Clinton and Burgoyne with their commands from England. These occupied the town of Boston on a peninsula extending into the harbor. The naval forces consisted of the Falcon, Lively, Somerset, Symmetry, Glasgow and four floating batteries.

Across the Charles River, at Cambridge, and on the surrounding hills, were encamped between 16,000 and 20,000

undisciplined Americans. The British, thus cut off from communication with the mainland, were seriously hampered for provisions, and General Gage contemplated a movement to occupy the several heights near Charlestown, at Dorchester, and other adjacent points. On the night of June 16, 1775, about 1,000 Americans under Colonel William Prescott, were sent to fortify Bunker Hill, Charlestown, lying north of Boston on another peninsula. The Committee of Safety had recommended the fortification of Bunker Hill, but Colonel Prescott's written orders, issued by General Ward, took him over Bunker Hill to Breed Hill in Charlestown.

Under the direction of Colonel Richard Gridley a redoubt was nearly completed by daybreak. From the northeast corner of this redoubt a breastwork had been thrown up extending northward about 100 yards toward a marsh at the foot of the hill. About 200 yards to the rear of the unfinished breastwork and to the northwest stood a line of posts with two rails, set in a low stone wall, extending for about 300 yards from the Mystick or Medford River toward the high ground in the center of the peninsula. Behind this wall Captain Thomas Knowlton, with 200 Connecticut troops took his position, Captain Samuel Gridley, with two companies of artillery was posted on the left flank. Prescott's 300 men and the commands of Colonels Frye and Bridge occupied the redoubt, and were reinforced during the morning by Reed's and Stark's regiments, increasing the number of the defenders to between 1,200 and 1,500 men.

On the morning of the 17th, the British man-of-war *Lively* in the harbor opened fire on the fortifications, and transports soon began landing men at the foot of the hill. During the morning about 3,000, possibly 3,500, British crossed the harbor in boats to dislodge the Colonials from

the hill. After three bloody charges the Americans were driven from their position, having defended themselves with gunstocks and stones when their ammunition was exhausted.

The British loss in this, the first real battle of the Revolutionary War, was 226 killed and 828 wounded, a total of 1,054, of whom 83 were officers. The Americans lost 145 killed and missing and 304 wounded, a total of 449, including General Joseph Warren.

The statistics of this battle show the number of killed to have been more than 30 per cent. of the number engaged, thus placing it among the bloodiest battles known to history. At Waterloo the British loss was less than 34 per cent. and that of the allied forces about 15 per cent., after fighting all of one day. At Gettysburg, after three days of fighting, the Union army lost 25 per cent., while 30 per cent. of those who fought at Bunker Hill fell in an hour and a half.

**St. Johns.**—[Sept. 6, 10, 17, Nov. 1, 1775]—After the taking of Ticonderoga and Crown Point, Ethan Allen, Philip Schuyler, Benedict Arnold and other Americans were anxious to invade Canada and secure the co-operation of the Canadians in the struggle against imperial authority. Colonel Hinman succeeded Arnold in the command of Ticonderoga. June 27, 1775, the Continental Congress gave General Schuyler discretionary power to proceed against Montreal. He went to Ticonderoga and took command July 18, 1775. On August 31st, he dispatched General Richard Montgomery with 1,200 men northward through Lake Champlain and established headquarters at the Isle aux Noix, near the northern end of the lake. Schuyler issued an address to the Canadians informing them of the purpose of the expedition and promising protection to persons and property. September

6th Montgomery landed a force and proceeded against Fort St. Johns, on the west bank of the Richelieu River. This post, which Arnold had surprised and captured the previous May and abandoned, was now defended by about 500 British regulars and 100 Canadian volunteers under Major Charles Preston. Montgomery's men were repulsed with the loss of 14 killed, wounded and missing, and, learning of the strength of the garrison withdrew to the Isle aux Noix, where, on September 8th, they were joined by 400 New Yorkers and 300 Connecticut troops.

September 10th the American force, now numbering 1,700 effective men, with two cannon and two mortars, made a second attempt on St. Johns which resulted in failure. General Schuyler returned to Ticonderoga, leaving General Montgomery in command of the expedition.

September 17th, having been joined by 170 Green Mountain Boys under Colonel Warner, Montgomery, with 500 men marched around to the north of St. Johns, and, after defeating a small party of the garrison sent out to intercept him, succeeded in occupying two roads leading respectively to Chambly and Longueuil, so as to intercept any relief which might be sent to the garrison from those points or Montreal. The fort at Chambly surrendered to Major Livingston October 19th.

November 1st, Montgomery, having shifted his position to the north of the fort at St. Johns, and being well supplied with ammunition taken at Fort Chambly, began a bombardment. The next day Major Preston surrendered with 600 men, forty-one pieces of artillery, seven mortars and some naval stores. Among the prisoners taken were Major John Andre and Captain Anbury.

**Fort Chambly**—[Oct. 19, 1775]—The Canadians south of the St. Lawrence River showed their faith in Montgomery by keeping him informed of the strength and

position of the British troops. Major Livingston, with 300 friendly Canadians, proposed, with the aid of American artillery, to occupy Fort Chambly, 12 miles north of St. Johns. With the assistance of Major Brown and fifty men from Montgomery's army, cannon were floated down the river past the fort at St. Johns during the night, and on October 19th, after a feeble resistance, the garrison of 83 royal fusileers and eight officers under Major Stopford, surrendered as prisoners of war. The ammunition and stores taken at Chambly was reported by General Montgomery as 124 barrels gunpowder, 6,564 musket cartridges, 150 stand of French arms, 3 mortars, 61 shells, 300 swivel shot and 500 hand grenades, 141 barrels of pork, 80 barrels of flour, 11 barrels of rice, and seven barrels of peas.

**Montreal, Occupation of**—[Nov. 13, 1775]—After taking the forts at St. Johns and Chambly, General Montgomery proceeded to Montreal where he arrived November 12th, 1775. Before his arrival General Guy Carleton, with the garrison and the civil officers had evacuated the city. Montgomery addressed a letter to the citizens urging their surrender. The Governor having fled with General Carleton a committee of the citizens formally surrendered, and the American army entered the town on the 13th. A previous unauthorized attempt on Montreal had been made by Colonel Ethan Allen, September 24th, which resulted in disaster. Allen, with 110 men, crossed the St. Lawrence River to the island upon which Montreal is situated, expecting to be joined in his attack by Major Brown with 200 men. The latter failed to keep the appointment and General Carleton, learning of Allen's weakness, assembled a party of citizens, Indians, and about 40 regulars under Major Campbell, and dispatched them against the invaders. After two hours of irregular warfare, Allen, with less than forty of his retainers left, surrendered.



**Carleton's Men, Capture of**—[Nov. 20, 1775]—Before proceeding to Montreal General Montgomery stationed Colonel Easton at the mouth of the Sorel River to prevent General Carleton's escape to Quebec. Easton was in complete command of the river at the point where the Sorel empties into it, and the British fleet, after two unsuccessful attempts, to pass, was forced to surrender, on November 20th, 1775. General Carleton escaped in disguise into the country and later reached Quebec. Aboard the vessels when captured were Brigadier General Prescott, two staff officers, ten commissioned officers, 132 non-commissioned officers and privates, 145 in all. The stores included 760 barrels of pork, 675 barrels of flour, 376 firkins of butter, 20 barrels of biscuit, 12 barrels of rice, and about 200 pairs of shoes.

**Great Bridge, Va.**—[Dec. 9, 1775]—Opposition to British rule in America was as vigorous in the southern colonies as in the northern. The population was less in Virginia and the Carolinas and there was the usual percentage of tories, but the sentiment of independence was firmly rooted in the hearts of many of the most energetic and powerful planters. In Virginia, Lord Dunmore, the royal governor, abandoned his post at Williamsburg, and established his headquarters on the British man-of-war Fowey off Yorktown. He issued proclamations calling to his support all persons loyal to the King; stigmatized all others as traitors, and offered freedom to all slaves belonging to "rebels," who should desert their masters and join His Majesty's troops. The Colonials had collected and stored a quantity of military supplies at Suffolk, in Nansemond County. For the protection of these stores Colonel William Woodford repaired with 300 men November 25, 1775, to the south of the James River. For the purpose of preventing Colonel Woodford getting into Norfolk, the

Governor sent a party to occupy the eastern end of the Great Bridge which crossed the south branch of the Elizabeth River, about nine miles from Norfolk. December 9, 1775, 600 royalists, consisting of 200 regulars under Captain Fordyce, a company of loyalists from Norfolk and some marines and black and white irregulars were induced to attack the Americans at the western end of the bridge. The King's troops were well supplied with artillery and began the fighting with a cannonade which did no damage. Captain Fordyce with his 200 grenadiers, crossed the bridge and, setting fire to some buildings on an island near the western bank of the river, advanced to where Lieutenant Travis with 60 men was intrenched behind a breastwork. When within 100 yards of the breastwork Travis' men fired and Captain Fordyce and twelve privates fell dead at the first shot. Lieutenant Battut and sixteen privates were wounded and taken prisoners. The remainder of the British crossed the bridge in confusion, harassed by the Culpeper battalion under Colonel Stevens. The entire loss of the British was estimated variously at from 60 to half the force that crossed the bridge, while but one man was wounded on the American side. The next day Colonel Woodford occupied the fort at the eastern end of the bridge, taking possession of seven pieces of artillery. After being reinforced by recruits from the surrounding country, Woodford advanced to Norfolk, from which the royalists retired on his approach to vessels in the harbor.

Quebec—[Dec. 31, 1775]—After taking Montreal, General Montgomery with 300 men, and artillery, proceeded down the St. Lawrence River to Quebec, where, on December 3d, 1775, he united with the expedition which General Washington had sent by way of the Kennebec and

Chaudiere Rivers under Benedict Arnold. Arnold's command started from Newburyport, Mass., September 13th, 1,100 strong, and consisted of ten companies of infantry and three of riflemen. It was officered by Generals Greene and Enos, Majors Bigelow and Return J. Meigs, Captain Daniel Morgan and Aaron Burr. On November 13th, 1775, after two months of severe journeyings through the forests of Maine, the men suffering terrible hardships, Arnold stood upon the Heights of Abraham overlooking Quebec, with his force reduced to but little more than 500 effective men, making, after his junction with Montgomery, something more than 800 men available for the assault on Quebec. General Carleton had for the defense of Quebec one company of British regulars, a sloop of war and a few marines, together with as many of the citizens as could be induced to enlist, amounting to some 1,600 men in all.

At two o'clock in the morning, of December 31st, the city was attacked. The army was divided into four detachments, two of which were to make feints on the upper town, a party under Major Brown to menace the bastion on Cape Diamond, and another, under General Livingston, to attack and set fire to the St. Louis Gate. Montgomery descended from the Heights of Abraham by way of Wolfe's Ravine, and, with two aides, an orderly and ten men, was killed by a discharge of grape shot immediately after cutting his way through a stockade which had been erected along the slope of the precipice and between the foot of the cliff and the river. The remainder of his detachment withdrew under Lieut. Colonel Campbell. Arnold was wounded at the head of his division. Captain Morgan, who succeeded him in command, was overpowered and captured, with 426 of his men, as well as Captain Henry Dearborn with a small party who had left to guard the Palace

gate. The rear end of the division retreated to camp, leaving, besides the prisoners and Captain Lamb's artillery, some 150 dead and wounded comrades on the field. The British loss was officially reported as seven killed or mortally wounded and eleven wounded. Arnold withdrew what was left of the army from the immediate vicinity of Quebec, and maintained a partial blockade of the river until April, 1776, when he was relieved by General Wooster who arrived from Montreal with nearly 2,000 men. Early in May, Wooster was succeeded by General Thomas. May 6, 1776, General Burgoyne reached Quebec from England, with three brigades of infantry, besides artillery, stores, ammunition, transports and men-of-war. General Thomas died of small-pox, and the army retired from Canada, leaving that province as it was before the invasion. Three thousand troops had been sent to reinforce Arnold and 4,000 occupied Montreal, St. Johns and Chambly.

**Norfolk, Burning of**—[Jan. 1, 1776]—Lord Dunmore, the royal governor of Virginia, assumed military control of Norfolk in November, 1775. After the defeat of a detachment sent against the Colonials at Great Bridge, the British retired to Norfolk, and later embarked in H. M. S., the Otter, which lay in the Elizabeth River. Colonel William Woodford, with the second Virginia militia, and Colonel Howe, with one regiment from North Carolina and two companies of Maryland militia occupied the town. From the buildings on the wharves, the riflemen kept up a destructive fire on the ships. January 1, 1776, Dunmore began a bombardment and sent ashore a party to set fire to the town. Its destruction was completed by the Americans to prevent it becoming a shelter for the British.

**Moore's Creek Bridge**—[Feb. 27, 1776]—The independent patriots of North Carolina, at the breaking out

of the Revolution, were opposed by two strong factions of the people—the regulators, who cared little for established forms of law and order, but who proposed to regulate the colonies and hoped ultimately to return to the land of their birth or end their days under the flag of the prince to whom they were devoted with all the ardor which characterizes the affairs of the community by their own code of morals; and the Scotch royalists, who were sojourners in America. Governor Martin, of North Carolina, from his headquarters aboard the Cruiser in Cape Fear River, sent emissaries to these two parties calling upon them to show their allegiance to the crown by rallying to the royal standard. He sent a Brigadier-General's commission to Donald McDonald, a well-known Scotch loyalist, and the latter set up his standard at Cross Creek, Cumberland County, where Fayetteville now stands, and by February, 1776, some 1,500 men had gathered to his support. General James Moore, with a small force of Colonials took possession of Rockfish Bridge, seven miles from McDonald's position. Here he was joined by Colonels Lillington, Kenon and Ashe, with 450 minute men and militia. McDonald advanced toward Moore's camp and demanded his surrender. Colonels Martin and Thackston, with small forces of Colonials, arrived at Fayetteville after McDonald's departure, and Colonel Richard Caswell advanced to Moore's Creek Bridge where a breastwork was thrown up by Colonel Lillington. The Tories were by this time almost surrounded. On the morning of February 27, 1776, McDonald's men, under the personal leadership of Captain MacLeod, advanced to the bridge, about 1,500 strong, amid the inspiring notes of the national bagpipes. The colonists under Caswell numbered about 1,000 including the Newberne and Wilmington battalions of minute men, and militia from Craven, Johnston,

Dobbs and Wake. Some of the plank had been removed from the bridge, and the Colonials reserved their fire until the tories were within thirty paces of the breastworks. At the first fire Captains MacLeod and Campbell, and about thirty of their men were killed and in a few minutes the whole army was in confusion; retreat across the remaining timbers of the bridge was difficult and many were wounded and drowned in the attempt. General McDonald, who was too ill to take part in the battle, was taken prisoner with about 850 men, who were disarmed and discharged while McDonald was taken to Newberne by Colonel Caswell. Fifteen hundred rifles, 350 guns, 150 swords and £15,000 were among the trophies of the battle. The loss to the Colonials was two men wounded, one fatally. The effect of this battle was to encourage the patriots and stamp out toryism in the colony. The spirit of toryism was broken. Governor Martin's plans were frustrated and royal government came to an end in North Carolina.

**Boston, Siege and Evacuation of**—[April 19, 1775, to March 17, 1776]—From the 19th of April, 1775, the date of the precipitate flight of the forces of Lord Percy and Lieutenant Colonel Smith from the vengeance of the colonists at Lexington and Concord when General Heath ordered a guard to be posted at the foot of Prospect Hill, the British were practically in a state of siege in Boston until their forced evacuation March 17, 1776.

The battle of Bunker Hill was an incident of the siege, where a sortie from the town compelled the besiegers to abandon one advanced position they had taken, without interfering with the lines occupied for two months previously.

The fortification of Bunker Hill, began by the Americans, was carried out under the direction of General Howe, and the colonists strengthened their works on Prospect

and Winter Hills, at Cambridge and Roxbury, Brookline and Dorchester. Both parties occasionally cannonaded their opponents and many skirmishes occurred between the Colonials and the King's troops.

The Continental Congress, which met in Philadelphia, May 10, 1775, appointed George Washington commander in chief of the Continental Army.

Washington arrived at Cambridge July 3, 1775, and assumed command of the army, which was found to consist of 13,743 men fit for duty, exclusive of officers, and 520 men attached to the artillery. July 9, a council of war was held, attended by all general officers in camp. The sense of the meeting was that the posts then occupied should be maintained and defended and the Continental army should be increased to at least 22,000 men, and that the colonies should be called upon to complete their quotas of troops. The British force was reported to be 11,500.

July 22, 1775, the Continental Army was organized and posted as follows: Ward's, Thomas's, Fellows's, Cotton's, Danielson's and Brewer's regiments were formed into a brigade and placed under the command of General Thomas. Spencer's, Parson's, Huntington's, Walker's, and Read's regiments and some odd companies of independents composed another brigade under command of Brigadier General Spencer. These two brigades formed the right wing of the army and were posted at Roxbury and its southern dependencies, with Major General Ward in command of the division. Stark's, Poor's, Reid's, Nixon's, Mansfield's and Doolittle's regiments formed a brigade under General Sullivan, and were stationed on Winter Hill. Varnum's, Hitchcock's, Church's, Whitcomb's, Gardner's, Little's, and Brewer's regiments formed another brigade under Brigadier General Greene, and were sta-

tioned at Prospect Hill, and formed the left wing of the army under command of Major General Lee. Heath's, Patterson's, Scammon's, Phinney's, Gerrish's and Prescott's regiments formed a brigade under Brigadier General Heath. Putnam's, Glover's, Frye's, Bridge's, Woodbridge's and Sergeant's regiments formed another brigade under the senior officer, this division forming the center of the army commanded by Major General Putnam and stationed at Cambridge, Malden, Chelsea, Medford and Brookline.

August 3, 1775, the supply of powder in Washington's army was reported to be 9,937 pounds, an amount deemed inadequate for offensive operations. This condition of affairs was known only to a few in whom the utmost confidence could be placed, and much impatience and dissatisfaction existed in the ranks and among the people at large over the inactivity of the army.

September 11, 1775, the subject of an attack on Boston was discussed by a council of war consisting of the Major and Brigadier Generals. The relative positions of the two armies, their condition and equipment were carefully considered and it was unanimously agreed that an assault on Boston was inexpedient at that time,

October 10, 1775, General Gage was succeeded in command of the British forces by General Howe, who immediately advised the evacuation of Boston. The British army was suffering for want of provisions and vegetables, being entirely cut off from the surrounding country.

During October, a committee of congress, consisting of Benjamin Franklin (Pa.), Thomas Lynch (Carolina) and Colonel Harrison (Va.), visited the camp. After careful discussion it was decided to provide for the enlistment of 26 regiments of eight companies each, besides riflemen and artillery. The project of an assault on the besieged



British was again unanimously rejected. General Howe was unable to secure enough transports to convey his army at once to New York, whither he had been advised to go, and he dared not divide his forces. To intercept any supplies which might be sent to Boston by sea, armed vessels were fitted out by both Continental and Colonial authority. The assembly of Rhode Island had authorized two vessels to be fitted out under command of Abraham and Christopher Whipple. Connecticut also authorized the preparation of two armed cruisers, and Washington issued a privateer's commission to Captain Broughton of Marblehead. The Lynch, the Franklin, the Lee, the Warren, the Washington, the Harrison and the Quebec were commissioned by Congress. Transports which had been sent to Quebec for forage were held by Governor Carleton for protection against the invasion of Montgomery and Arnold.

November 9, 1775, about 400 British soldiers sent out from Boston on a foraging expedition were attacked at Lechmere's Point by a party of riflemen and Pennsylvania troops. Two British were killed and two Americans wounded. Later the Continental lines were advanced to this point and a bomb battery and water battery were erected.

The Lee brought into Cape Ann the ordnance brig Nancy, carrying a large quantity of military stores, and later captured another British vessel bearing the mails from Europe.

January 1, 1776, the Federal flag, bearing thirteen stripes and thirteen stars in a field of blue, was raised over the besieging army about Boston and it became in name, and in fact the Continental Army.

During January, the question of an attack on the King's forces in Boston was again submitted to a council of





THE BOSTON MASSACRE.

general officers, at which John Adams and Joseph Warren were present. It was decided to make an attack as soon as practical. Thirteen regiments of militia were requested from the colonies to reinforce the Continental Army, during February. It was later decided to send three of these to Canada to assist in operations against Quebec and Montreal.

February 16, 1776, another council of war was held. The general submitted the strength of the army at 8,797 men fit for duty exclusive of officers; that the stock of powder was so small as to afford little aid from cannon or mortars, and that 2,000 men were without firelocks; that the strength of the British army in Boston did not exceed 5,000 men fit for duty, but that reinforcements were expected, and when arrived would doubtless attempt to penetrate into the country or move to some other port. It was decided to postpone assault until it could be preceded by bombardment for several days, and that bombardment would be advisable as soon as sufficient powder could be obtained and not before, and that preparations should be made to take possession of Dorchester Hill.

The Sons of Liberty at New York had seized a quantity of stores at Turtle Bay and these, with those taken in the brig Nancy, together with supplies sent from Providence, R. I., and other cities, enabled the general to begin offensive operations.

February 26, 1776, cannon were mounted on Lechmere's Point; March 1, several mortars were sent to Roxbury, and the bombardment was begun. On the night of the 4th, under cover of heavy cannonading, General Thomas, with 2,500 men, occupied Dorchester Heights, and by morning, under the supervision of Engineer Gridley, was well intrenched. A violent storm on March 5, prevented a projected attack by General Howe. March 9,

a battery was planted on Bird's Hill, Dorchester Creek, and a detachment was sent to strengthen Nook's Hill, Dorchester. From these points the Continentals were driven with the loss of five men killed. On the 13th a council of war decided to fortify Nook's Hill the next day, if the enemy had not by that time evacuated the town.

For several days General Howe had been making preparations to leave. Many of the guns were spiked, trunnions were knocked off and carriages destroyed, while people and stores were being embarked.

Sunday morning, March 17th, the embarkation of the troops took place. On account of the prevalence of small-pox, Washington's army did not occupy the town till Wednesday, the 20th. General Howe's force, including seamen, at the time of evacuation was about 11,000 men. More than 2,000 refugees also went aboard, and the fleet sailed for Halifax.

**Boston Harbor**—[June 13, 1776]—After the withdrawal of the British from Boston, several of their vessels remained in and about the harbor. May 17, 1776, the Franklin, Captain Mugford, one of the cruisers which had been ordered by the Continental Congress, captured and brought into Boston Harbor the British transport Hope, laden with military stores, including 1,500 barrels of gunpowder, an article then much needed by the Continental Army. Two days later the Franklin was attacked by boats from the enemy's vessels. Captain Mugford was fatally wounded but the assailants were beaten off. On June 13, a final attack was made on the British in the harbor of Boston. General Benjamin Lincoln posted 1,200 men, mostly militia, at Hull and Pettick's Island; 600 militia and a detachment of artillery at Moon Island, Hoff's Neck, and Point Alderton, while Colonel Whitcomb, with two 18-pounders and a 13-inch mortar and a detachment

of regulars took post along Long Island. Commodore Banks, in command of the British vessels, returned the fire for a short time, but a few well-directed shots determined him to retire, and, after blowing up the lighthouse, he sailed away, leaving Boston entirely free from the British.

**Fort Sullivan, Charleston, S. C., Defense of—**[June 28, 1776]—Early in 1775, the people of South Carolina began to organize in opposition to British aggressions, and, in September of that year, William Moultrie raised the first American flag which was unfurled in South Carolina. Having driven off the men-of-war which blockaded the port, Colonel Moultrie was placed in command of Sullivan's Island, which commanded the entrance to the port of Charleston.

Feb. 12, 1776, a British fleet in command of Admiral Sir Peter Parker, sailed from Cork, Ireland, for America. The fleet consisted of the Bristol and Experiment, 50 guns each; the Solebay, the Syren, the Active, and the Acteon, 28 guns each; the Sphynx, 20; the Friendship, 18; the Ranger 8 and the bomb ketch Thunder, with six guns and two mortars, together with several smaller vessels and a large number of transports. On the transports were embarked 3,000 men consisting of the Fifteenth, Twenty-eighth, Thirty-third, Thirty-seventh, Fifty-fourth, and Fifty-seventh regiments and seven companies of the Forty-sixth, under command of General Lord Cornwallis. This fleet was ordered to co-operate with the royal governors of the colonies in suppressing the rebellion in America. The land forces were to be under the command of Sir Henry Clinton, and were to effect a junction with Howe as soon as the latter should arrive in New York. May 3, 1776, the fleet arrived off Cape Fear, North Carolina. General Clinton assumed command and the expedition started for Charleston, S. C.

Intelligence of the threatened attack reached Charleston June 1, and General Charles Lee, in command of the Colonials there, prepared for the defense. Colonels Thompson, Clark and Horry with 200 men each, a company of militia riflemen with an 18-pounder and a fieldpiece occupied the northeast shore of Sullivan's Island while Colonel Moultrie, with 344 men of the Second South Carolina regiment, and a company of volunteer artillerists occupied the fort, making a total of something more than 1,000 men for the defense of the island. June 28, 1776, a combined attack was made on Sullivan Island by the British fleet and General Clinton, who had landed on Long Island, adjacent to Sullivan with 400 or 500 men and attempted to cross the narrow channel separating the two. Thompson's men were stationed to oppose their passage and in the face of adverse winds and leaky boats, the attempt was abandoned. The vessels kept up an incessant but ineffectual fire all day, and during the night withdrew, leaving one of their number, the *Acteon*, aground in the harbor to be abandoned and burned the next day. Moultrie's men within the fort returned the fire of the fleet with vigor. The British loss was 64 killed and 141 wounded; that of the Americans was 12 killed and 25 wounded, 5 mortally. An incident of the battle was the replacing, by Sergeant Jasper, of a flag which had been shot from the bastion of the fort. After undergoing repairs the fleet left Charleston, the troops being transported to New York.

**Long Island**—[August 27, 1776]—After the evacuation of Boston by the British, Washington placed the town in a state of security, and leaving General Ward with five regiments to guard against any sudden attack, proceeded to the Highlands of the Hudson and disposed his forces for the defense of New York. July 2, 1776, General Howe arrived from Halifax and took possession of Staten Island,

at the entrance of New York Harbor, where he was soon joined by his brother, Admiral Lord Howe, from England with a fleet and a land force.

Many Loyalists also enlisted under his standard and were organized into companies and regiments. Sir Henry Clinton and Lord Cornwallis arrived from the South with the force lately sent from England, after their ineffectual attempt to close the port of Charleston, S. C., and by the first of August arrivals of Hessian troops had increased the force under Howe to nearly 30,000. General Charles Lee entered New York with Southern troops the same day that Clinton arrived at Sandy Hook. The troops under Washington's command numbered about 17,000. His headquarters were at Newburgh, 60 miles above New York. The passages to the City by the way of the North and East Rivers were defended by intrenchments, chains, sunken vessels and other obstructions. The enemy's approach by way of Long Island was guarded against by a line of fortifications, extending from the Narrows (the channel which separates Staten Island from Long Island), to the village of Jamaica, 10 miles to the northeast. These were occupied by about 5,000 men under command of General Greene. August 22, 1776, 10,000 men and 40 cannon were landed by the British on Long Island near New Utrecht, between the present Fort Hamilton, and Gravesend. On the 25th, Lieutenant General De Heister crossed from Staten Island with two brigades of Hessians and proceeded to Flatbush. General Greene was taken sick and General Israel Putnam was placed in the command of the American forces on Long Island.

On the morning of August 27, 1776, Major General Grant, commanding the left wing of the British Army, advanced with the Fourth and Sixth brigades, the Forty-second regiment, and two companies of Tories toward



Brooklyn. He was met by General Stirling, with 1,500 men, of Haslett's (Del.), Smallwood's (Md.), and Atlee's (Pa.), regiments, who had been sent out by Putnam to oppose his advance. Clinton, commanding the British right, consisting of the light dragoons, light infantry, the reserve, under Cornwallis and the Seventy-first regiment with 14 fieldpieces, followed by the main body of the army under Lord Percy, moved from Flatlands by a circuitous route, and, gaining the high ground near Bedford, turned the American left dispersing and driving toward Brooklyn the regiments which had been stationed at that end of the American line. General Sullivan, who had been dispatched to strengthen the American left, encountered De Heister and the Hessians on the Flatbush road. Clinton came to the support of De Heister and sent Cornwallis to the assistance of Grant. Sullivan, attacked by Clinton and De Heister, was overpowered and forced to surrender.

Upon the approach of Cornwallis, Stirling, who had been reinforced by Kitchline's riflemen and Carpenter's battery of two fieldpieces, ordered a retreat toward Gowanus Creek, about half the Maryland regiment remaining to oppose Cornwallis until the arrival to his support of De Heister, when they surrendered. The loss of the Americans, in killed, wounded and missing, was between 1,100 and 1,200 men, more than a thousand of whom, including Generals Stirling and Sullivan, were prisoners in the enemy's camp. The British loss was 63 killed, 283 wounded, and 23 taken prisoners.

The entire strength of the Americans on Long Island did not exceed 5,000, while near 15,000 of the enemy were engaged. On the night of August 29, the remainder of Putnam's division was quietly withdrawn from Long Island and across the East River under cover of a dense fog and conducted to the extreme northern end of Manhattan Isl-

and, where the main body of the American army was encamped, and General Alexander McDougal succeeded Putnam in command. The defeat on Long Island had a depressing effect on the army and the cause of American Independence.

**Harlem**—[Sept. 16, 1776]—After the withdrawal of the American troops from Long Island, the main body of the army was encamped on the high and rocky ridge which extends along the upper west side of Manhattan Island on which the city of New York is situated. The British ships had gradually made their way up the East River, and on the 15th of September, 1776, they landed a small force at Kip's Bay, and extended their lines across the island northwesterly to Vandewater's Heights thence northerly to Manhattanville. September 16, Washington ordered an attack on the British outposts by Colonel Knowlton of Connecticut and Major Leitch of Virginia. The second and Third battalions of British light infantry and the Forty-second regiment of Highlanders under Colonel Leslie were ordered up. Richardson's, and part of Griffith's Maryland regiments, and some detachments of eastern regiments were sent to the support of Knowlton.

The British were thrice forced to retreat, finally making a stand on the hill where Columbia University now stands. The Americans then retired to their own lines.

The loss to the Americans was Colonel Knowlton and 16 privates killed; Major Leitch and about 40 privates wounded. The British loss was 14 men killed and about 80 wounded. The effect of this battle was to revive the spirits of the American Army and restore public confidence in the officers.

**Lake Champlain**—[Oct. 11 and 13, 1776]—After the defeat of the expeditions against Canada General Gates was assigned to the command of the Northern army. Fearing

the British would follow the retreating Americans south of the St. Lawrence River, Gates concentrated his forces at Fort Ticonderoga. He also had built a fleet of vessels consisting of a sloop mounting 12 guns, one schooner of 12 and two of 8 guns each and five gondolas of 3 guns each. These were anchored across Lake Champlain from Windmill Point, and placed under the command of Benedict Arnold with General David Waterbury, Jr., next in rank. Suffering from lack of able seamen and gunners and menaced by Governor General Guy Carlton, who was advancing from Quebec with a strong squadron, Arnold retired to Valcour's Island, south of Plattsburg, and anchored across the channel between the island and the west shore of the lake. Meantime his fleet had been strengthened by the addition of a sloop, three galleys, three gondolas and twenty-one gunboats.

Early on the morning of Oct. 11, 1776, the British squadron, consisting of a ship mounting 18 guns; a snow, 18 guns; one schooner of 14 guns; two schooners of 12; two sloops; a bomb ketch; a rideau, 14 guns; a gondola, 7 9-pounders; twenty-four gun boats and four long boats, each with a single gun, swept around the island and took a position south of Arnold's fleet. The vessels were manned by 700 experienced seamen from Quebec under Captain Pringle, and carried a considerable land force. The engagement began between 10 and 11 o'clock in the morning and continued until dark. The American vessels were badly managed, only one schooner and two galleys getting under way, the others remaining at anchor. The schooner, the *Royal Savage*, was beached and burned, and the other vessels suffered heavily. The American loss in killed and wounded amounted to about 60. After dark the badly battered fleet made its way through the British lines and sailed for Crown Point.

Carleton's squadron gave pursuit next morning and the following day (Oct. 13) overtook and captured the *Washington* with General Waterbury and 110 men, and the Congress was run aground and burned, Arnold and some of his men who were aboard, reaching Crown Point by land. Two schooners, two galleys, a sloop and a gondola alone escaped of all the fleet. General Waterbury and the other prisoners taken on the *Washington* were paroled next day. No complete report of the losses on either side was made.

**White Plains**—[Oct. 28, 1776]—After the battle of Harlem Heights, in which Washington was enabled to maintain his ground in the face of the British attack, General Howe's war ships advanced up the East River and landed troops at Frog's Point (also known as Throckmorton's or Throck's Neck, now Throgg's Neck), and attempted to gain a position in Washington's rear and thus cut him off from communication with the army outside of New York. At the same time Captain Hyde Parker proceeded up the Hudson River to Tarrytown for the purpose of enlisting and organizing the Tories of Westchester County and co-operating with Howe. When the intention of the enemy became manifest, it was decided in the Continental Army to retreat to White Plains, about 16 miles north of the camp at Kingsbridge. This was accomplished between the 21st and 26th of October. Breastworks were thrown up and occupied on the high ground to the northwest and northeast of the village and on the lower ground extending from the Bronx River to Willet's Pond. On the morning of October 28, 1776, about 4,000 British under Generals Clinton and Howe were sent to dislodge some 1,400 Americans who were intrenched on Chatterton Hill, on the west side of the Bronx River and southwest of the main lines of redoubt. After a short and sharp skirmish, the Americans

fell back in good order to the body of the army. During the engagement General Spencer, with some 2,000 Eastern troops, who had been sent to check the enemy's progress, was routed by the Hessians under Colonel Rahl at Hart's Corners. The Continentals engaged at Chatterton Hill were Colonel Haslett's Delaware regiment. Smallwood's Marylanders, Webb's Connecticut and skeletons of the first and third New York, under Colonel Ritzema, Colonel Brooks, Massachusetts, and a party of militia under Colonel Rufus Putnam, the whole under the command of General Alexander McDougal. The British engaged consisted of the Hessian regiments of Knyphausen, Lossberg, Rahl, Linsing, Mingerode, Lengereck and Kockler, a corps of chasseurs and four regiments of British regulars under General Leslie.

The American loss was 163, of whom 59 were killed, 65 wounded and 39 taken prisoners. The loss to the British and Hessians was 102 killed and 129 wounded, a total of 231. On the night after the battle the American lines were drawn further to the north, and during the night of the 31st of October the army retreated to a strong position about two miles north of White Plains. November 4, Howe withdrew from White Plains and crossed to the Hudson River at Dobbs Ferry and soon after proceeded against Fort Washington.

**Fort Washington, Capture of—**[Nov. 16, 1776]—At the northern end of Manhattan Island, on the rocky heights overlooking the Hudson River, the Americans had erected a strong central work about ten miles north of the city of New York, between the present 180th and 186th streets. South of this, across the island from the Hudson to the Harlem River, three lines of intrenchments were built, about a half mile apart, near the lines of One Hundred and Fifty-first, One Hundred and Sixtieth and One

Hundred and Seventieth Streets. On the bank of the Hudson River below the fort was a redoubt intended to cover the obstructions in the channel of the river between that point and Fort Lee on the New Jersey side. Half a mile north of the fort was a redoubt mounting two guns, now known as Fort George. Two more guns were mounted at Cock Hill Fort, the extreme northern point of the Island. Opposite, across the Spuyten Duyvel Kill, was Fort Independence. Batteries and redoubts were placed along the Kingsbridge road, at Manhattanville, and along the heights west from the Harlem River. Fort Washington and its dependencies covered an area of about three square miles. After defeating the Americans at White Plains, and extending his lines westward to the Hudson River at Dobbs Ferry, General Howe proceeded to the attack of Fort Washington. The garrison numbered not more than 1,200 men on the morning of the British attack, and 1,500 militia were sent to reinforce them during the day. On the morning of November 16, 1776, Colonel Patterson of the British army sent in a summons to surrender. Colonel Magaw, in command of Fort Washington, returned a spirited refusal and disposed his forces for defense. Colonel Cadwalader's regiment, about 800 strong, was posted in the lower lines. Rawlings' riflemen were stationed in the redoubt north of the fort and in the Cock Hill Fort and Colonel Baxter's militia were placed along the Harlem River. Four attacks were made almost simultaneously by the British. Lord Percy, with three Brigades advanced from Yorkville against the intrenchments, while Colonel Stirling with the Forty-second regiment, crossed the Harlem River and landed within the second line. Cadwalader was driven back toward the Fort, while the First and Second battalions of light infantry, and two battalions of guards under General Mathew came

down the Harlem River in flatboats, and supported by the First and Second Grenadiers and the Thirty-third regiment under Lord Cornwallis, attacked the militia. Colonel Baxter was killed and the militia fell back toward the fort, Knyphausen's Hessians attacked the works from the Kingsbridge side. Colonel Rahl led the advance and compelled Rawlings' riflemen to retire to the fort, when Colonel Magaw, finding resistance useless, surrendered himself and the garrison prisoners of war. The loss to the Americans in killed was 54, including Colonels Baxter and Miller and Lieutenants Harrison and Tannahill; the wounded numbered 93, including Colonel Rawlings, Major Williams and Lieutenant Hanson. The return of prisoners made to the British War Office showed 4 colonels, 4 lieutenant colonels, 5 majors, 46 captains, 107 lieutenants, 31 ensigns, 1 chaplain, 2 adjutants, 2 quartermasters, 5 surgeons, 2 commissaries, 1 engineer, 1 wagonmaster, and 2,607 privates, besides 55 pieces of ordnance. The loss to the British and Hessians was 79 killed, 375 wounded and 6 missing, a total of 460. This was the most severe loss the American cause had sustained during the war, and was followed by the evacuation of Fort Lee and the retreat through New Jersey.

**Trenton**—[Dec. 26, 1776]—The loss of Fort Washington was speedily followed by the evacuation of Fort Lee, N. J., on the opposite bank of the Hudson River. Washington retreated with the remnants of his army through New Jersey, and crossed the Delaware River into Pennsylvania where he arrived December 8, with only about 3,000 men left, and established his camp at Newtown. The disasters in the vicinity of New York had discouraged the army as well as the civilian population, and while the army was growing smaller through wholesale desertions, many of the citizens were taking advantage of

General Howe's proclamations and swearing allegiance to the Crown. Jealousy and dissatisfaction pervaded the army and the cause of American Independence looked dark to the most stout hearted patriot. General Charles Lee, second in command of the Continental Army, became a prisoner in the hands of the British, December 12, and his division was added to that of Washington. The Eastern Pennsylvania militia, encamped at Bristol under General Cadwalader, and opposite Trenton under General Ewing, with three regiments from Ticonderoga increased Washington's force to about 6,000 effective men. General Howe, pursuing Washington through New Jersey, had established cantonments at Princeton, Pennington, Trenton, Bordentown, and Burlington, with a strong body at New Brunswick, ready to move in any direction on short notice. Washington planned an attack on the British centre at Trenton which was held by Colonel Rahl, with three battalions of Hessians. The time selected for the attack was the night of December 25, 1776. General Ewing, with the militia, was to cross the Delaware below Trenton, Washington was to cross at McKonkey's Ferry, about nine miles above Trenton; the two were to unite in an attack on the Hessians; while Cadwalader was to cross at Bristol and attack the outposts at Bordentown, Burlington, Blackhorse and Mount Holly. The troops, selected for the service numbered 2,400, and began to embark at dusk, but owing to the floating ice the full force was not landed till nearly four o'clock the next morning. The two divisions, one under command of General Sullivan and the other under General Greene, with whom were Generals Washington, Stirling, Mercer and Stephen, entered Trenton from the west and north respectively about 8 o'clock on the morning of the 26th. Sullivan's advance was led by Captain William A. Washington and Lieutenant James Monroe,



and Greene's by Colonel John Stark. The Hessians were taken by surprise, and after a weak resistance, attempted to escape along the banks of the Assanpink Creek, and reach Princeton. Colonel Hand's riflemen and a body of Virginia troops cut off this means of escape, and Colonel Rahl having received a mortal gun wound, the Hessians surrendered as prisoners of war. About 250 of Rahl's men fled at the beginning of the fight and reached Bordentown in safety. The loss to the Americans was 2 men killed in action, 2 frozen to death before the battle and 3 wounded; the loss to the enemy was about 30 killed, including Colonel Rahl, and 918 prisoners. The trophies of the victory included 1,000 stand of arms, six brass canon and three ammunition wagons.

Generals Cadwalader and Ewing with the militia failed to cross the river and, owing to the strength of the surrounding posts, Washington returned with the prisoners and trophies to the Pennsylvania side of the Delaware. The news of this victory raised the hopes of the discouraged Americans, and the year 1776 closed with a resolute determination to maintain the struggle till independence was secured.

**Princeton**—[Jan. 3, 1777]—The loss of Trenton determined General Howe to abandon all the British outposts along the Delaware and concentrate the body of the army, about 10,000 strong, at Princeton under command of Lord Cornwallis. Washington recrossed the Delaware, December 30, 1776, and took post at Trenton, where he was joined by Generals Cadwalader and Mifflin with 3,600 Pennsylvania militia, swelling his force to 9,000. Leaving the Seventeenth, Fortieth and Fifty-fifth regiments of the fourth brigade at Princeton under General Mawhood, and the second brigade, under General Leslie, at Maidenhead, Cornwallis started to attack Washington at Trenton. The

American army moved to the south bank of the Assanpink Creek, which runs through Trenton, and strong parties were sent out to harass the approaching enemy. About 4 o'clock in the afternoon Cornwallis reached the Assanpink, and, being unable to cross, encamped opposite the American army to await reinforcements from Princeton. During the night the Americans broke camp under direction of General St. Clair, and sending the baggage to Burlington for safety, proceeded by a newly made road toward Princeton. When opposite the Quaker meeting-house near Princeton, early in the morning of the 3rd, they encountered Colonel Mawhood with the Seventeenth and Fifty-fifth regiments on the old post road south of the bridge over the Millstone River. Mawhood immediately wheeled and attempted to gain a position near the residence of William Clark and possibly unite with the Fortieth regiment. His movement was intercepted by General Mercer, with the remnants of his "flying camp" of riflemen. After a sharp engagement, during which General Mercer and Colonels Haslett and Potter were mortally wounded, the riflemen gave way under a charge of Mawhood's men. The arrival of the main body of Americans under Washington checked the retreat, and, under a heavy fire from Moulder's battery and Hitchcock's brigade, Mawhood gained the desired position near the Clark house, whence he was driven by the first troop of Philadelphia cavalry, led by Washington in person. Mawhood, with the Seventeenth regiment, then retreated toward Trenton while the Fifty-fifth retired to the village of Princeton and took refuge in the college buildings; the Fortieth regiment, which took little part in the action, and part of the Fifty-fifth fled toward New Brunswick. Washington pursued as far as Kingston and then proceeded north to Morristown, New

Jersey, where he established winter quarters and remained until the following May. Cornwallis, finding that he had been outgeneraled by Washington, returned from Trenton. But as the Americans had destroyed the bridge over Stony Brook, he arrived too late to take part in the battle, and withdrew all the British forces to New Brunswick and sent detachments to Elizabethtown, and Amboy.

The loss to the Americans in the battle of Princeton included General Mercer, Colonels Haslett and Potter, Captains Neil and Flemming, and 4 or 5 other officers and 25 or 30 privates, a total of between 35 and 40 killed; the British loss was 18 killed, 58 wounded and 1,001 missing. Some of those reported missing later joined their regiments, though Washington sent about 300 prisoners to his former camp across the Delaware. The result of this battle was to relieve Philadelphia of any immediate danger of attack from the British and to establish American authority in New Jersey.

**Ridgefield, Conn.**—[April 27, 1777]—During the latter part of 1776 and the early months of 1777, the Commissioners of the Continental Army had stored in Danbury, Connecticut, 1,800 barrels of meat, 700 barrels of flour, 2,000 bushels of grain, 1,700 tents, and clothing for a regiment. In April, 1777, William Tryon, the royal governor of New York, who had been commissioned a British Major General, planned the seizure of these supplies. For this purpose about 2,000 men, 250 each from the Fourth, Fifteenth, Twenty-third, Twenty-seventh, Forty-fourth and Sixty-fourth regiments and 300 men from Brown's provincials, together with some light dragoons and fieldpieces were placed at his disposal, all under the immediate command of Generals Agnew and Erskine. Tryon's expedition, under convoy of two frigates, landed at Cedar Point, or Crompo Point, on



BATTLE OF PRINCETON. See page 46.



Long Island Sound, just east of Norwalk, Conn., April 25th and proceeded overland to Danbury, twenty miles north, where they arrived the following afternoon. About 150 Continentals under Colonel Cook, who were guarding the stores, retired before the British advance. During the night Tryon's men destroyed all the supplies, and burned the residences of nineteen patriots, and the next morning started for the transports at Norwalk.

As soon as intelligence of the landing of the British reached General Gold Selleck Silliman, at his home at Ridgefield, he assembled some 500 militiamen, and having been joined by Generals Arnold and David Wooster, with more militia, he encamped on the night of the 26th at Bethel, two miles from Danbury. Early on the morning of the 27th Arnold and Silliman took post at Ridgefield and threw up a temporary breastwork across the road leading to Danbury. Tryon's army, advancing down this road, was harrassed in the rear by Wooster, with 200 men, who took forty prisoners, and was himself mortally wounded. The main body of the British under General Agnew advanced toward the breastwork, and flanking parties were sent out to turn Arnold's left. After an hour's fighting, in which some thirty of the British were killed or wounded Arnold retreated and Tryon gained the high ground about a mile south of the Congregational meeting house in Fairfield. Early on the morning of the 28th the British resumed their march harassed by the increased number of Colonials, who fired upon the retreating foe from behind stone walls, barns and houses. At Crompo hill the embarkation of the troops was covered by a charge of 400 men led by General Erskine against the columns of Arnold and Silliman.

The British loss in the expedition against Danbury was about 200 men killed and wounded; the American loss was

20 killed and 40 wounded. The Continental Congress erected a monument to the memory of General Wooster, and presented a horse to General Arnold, in recognition of their services at Ridgefield.

**Hubbardton, Vt.**—[July 7, 1777]—In June, 1777, General Burgoyne set out from Quebec with an army of 7,500 men, consisting of 3,500 British and 4,000 Hessians and Brunswick Chasseurs, to recover the points taken by the Americans in Canada and in the vicinity of Lake Champlain and along the Hudson river. Securing the co-operation of the Six Nations of Indians and being joined by 200 Canadians he proceeded toward Albany, with instructions to join Howe at New York. The Americans had abandoned Canada and the upper Lake Champlain region for lack of men to garrison the posts. Upon Burgoyne's arrival before Crown Point the small garrison there retreated to Ticonderoga, which was held by General Arthur St. Clair with about 2,000 men, poorly armed and totally inadequate for the defense of so extensive a work. A small detachment occupied the old French lines north of the fort, another the saw mills on the site of the present village of Ticonderoga, and a third occupied Grenadier's Battery on the Point. The garrison in the star fort on Mt. Independence, on the eastern shore of the lake, opposite Ticonderoga, was well supplied with artillery and its approaches were well guarded by batteries and abatis. July 3, General Frazer, with three brigades of British, occupied Mt. Hope, to the north of these works, and on the night of July 4, Mt. Defiance, on the south side of the entrance to Lake George, was occupied and a battery erected which commanded the buildings at both Ticonderoga and Mt. Independence. St. Clair and his officers, satisfied that the garrison was too weak to withstand an attack, decided upon a retreat. On the night of the 5th the guns were spiked and the ammuni-

tion and stores were placed aboard bateaux and conveyed to Skenesborough (Whitehall), at the southern extremity of the Lake. The garrison of Ticonderoga crossed the pontoon bridge to Mount Independence and the whole force started for Skenesborough by way of Castleton, Vt. The dawn of the 6th disclosed the American flight to the British. Burgoyne pursued the bateaux to Skenesborough, where most of them were burned by the Americans to prevent their falling into the enemy's hands. General Frazer, with his brigade, and General Riedesel, with his corps of Hessians, started in pursuit of St. Clair's army. On the morning of July 7 Frazer came up with the rear guard of the Americans, consisting of the regiments of Colonels Warner and Francis and a regiment of militia under Colonel Hale, aggregating about 1,200 men, in the southeastern part of Hubbardton, Vt., near where the road from Ticonderoga crosses that from Skenesborough to Crown Point. Both armies attempted to gain advantageous positions and a stubborn battle was fought. The militia fled at the beginning of the action, leaving only 700 men to hold the ground, and two regiments which had advanced two miles beyond refused to return to the support of Warner and Francis. The British were held in check until the arrival of General Riedesel and the Hessian corps, when the Americans broke and fled, some over the Pittsford mountain and others down the valley to Castleton. The British loss in this engagement was 203 men, including Major Grant, and the Americans', 324 killed, wounded and missing. Colonel Francis was killed while rallying his men. The loss of Ticonderoga and the defeat of its supporting army was a severe blow to the American cause, as communication between New York and Quebec was open by way of the Hudson and St. Lawrence rivers, and New York State, Western Massachusetts and Vermont seemed to be in the



hands of the enemy. A committee of Congress, after investigation, found the officers blameless and the loss of the position due to an inadequate number of men and too few provisions to justify the calling for reinforcements.

**Oriskany, N. Y.**—[August 6, 1777]—In the Summer of 1777, when General Burgoyne started out to recover the points in Canada and the Lake Champlain region which had been taken by the Americans, he detached Lieutenant Colonel Barry St. Leger with the Eighth and Thirty-fourth regiments at Montreal, with instructions to proceed up the St. Lawrence river, through Lake Ontario, and to operate in western and Central New York, and ultimately to join the main army under Howe at New York. At Oswego, St. Leger was joined by the Royal Greens and other bodies of royalists under Sir John Johnson, Colonels Daniel Claus and John Butler and a large body of Indians under Chief Joseph Brant, the entire force numbering 1,700 men exclusive of axemen and other non-combatants. St Leger's first object of attack was Fort Schuyler (formerly Stanwix), on the Mohawk River, in Oneida County, on the site of the present city of Rome, where a garrison of less than 100 men had been posted under Colonels Marinus Willet and Peter Gansevoort.

August 2, 1777, St. Leger's advance guard invested the fort, and the main body arriving the next day, a summons to surrender was sent into the fort, and upon its rejection, active operations were begun on the 4th. By this time Brigadier General Herkimer had rallied the militia of Tryon county at Fort Dayton, now Herkimer, and with about 800 men started for the relief of Fort Schuyler. They crossed the river at Utica, and on August 5th encamped at Oriskany, near Whitesborough, about eight miles from the beleagured fort. St. Leger having been apprised of the approach of the militia, it was determined to attack

them from ambush. A part of the Royal Greens and the entire body of Indians took up a position about two miles west of Oriskany and six from Whitesborough, where a deep marshy ravine crosses the road on which the militia were advancing. On each side of this ravine the ground was heavily timbered and covered with a thick growth of shrubbery. Here the Indians and loyalists concealed themselves. About six o'clock on the morning of the 6th, as the militia were crossing the ravine on their march to the fort the war-whoop resounded and a torrent of rifle balls rained upon the astonished troops and threatened them with annihilation. General Herkimer was mortally wounded and had his horse shot under him, but continued to direct the defense. After three-quarters of an hour of hand-to-hand fighting a violent thunderstorm arrested the work of the combatants for an hour, when the fight was renewed at close quarters. Many of the Royal Greens were former neighbors of the militiamen and as each party recognized their assailants the fighting grew more furious and deadly. The Indians suffered severely and soon began to disappear, and the loyalists, deserted by their allies, retreated leaving the Tryon county militia masters of the field at two o'clock in the afternoon. In the meantime Colonel Willet, with 250 men and a small fieldpiece, made a sortie from the fort and captured the camps of St. Leger and the Indians, with their baggage and papers, driving the loyalists across the river and the Indians to the woods, without the loss of a single man. The militia dispersed after the battle and General Schuyler ordered General Larned with his brigade of Massachusetts troops, and General Arnold with the first New York regiment to the relief of the fort, and St. Leger retreated to Montreal. The number of Indians and loyalists slain in this battle was never positively known. The militia had 200 killed.

**Bennington**—[August 16, 1777]—In August, 1777, General Burgoyne sent an expedition from his camp at Fort Edward on the upper Hudson to forage for provisions and horses in the New Hampshire land grant, now Vermont, and to encourage the loyalist sentiment which he believed prevailed in that locality. For this purpose he detached Colonel Riedesel's Brunswick dragoons, Frazer's Rangers, Peter's Tory troops and a body of Canadians and Indians, the whole numbering 486 men, under the command of the Hessian Lieutenant Colonel Baume. Burgoyne, with the main body of the army moved along the east bank of the Hudson River in order to assist Baume and hold any advantage gained. August 14, Baume arrived at Van Schaick's Mill, on the Wallomscoick, near North Hoosic. The small American guard there retired before him, leaving seventy-eight barrels of flour, a thousand bushels of wheat and twenty-three barrels of salt. Intelligence of the enemy's approach having reached Bennington, Colonel John Stark, who had been given the title of Brigadier General by the General Court of New Hampshire, assembled his brigade and the Bennington militia sent for Warner's regiment, then stationed at Manchester, and on August 14, with Colonels Warner (without command), Williams, Herrick and Brush, set out to meet the enemy. About five miles northwest of Bennington he came up with Colonel Gregg who had been sent ahead with 200 men. Gregg was retreating before the British, and the two armies halted and manoeuvred for position. Stark fell back about a mile, and the next day being rainy no attack was made until the afternoon of the 16th. Stark's force had been swelled to about 1,600 men, arranged in three divisions, two of which, under Colonels Nichols and Herrick, were to turn the enemy's left and right, respectively, and join in an attack on the

rear, while the third, under Colonels Hubbard and Stickney, attacked the front of Baume's command. The Indians fled early in the afternoon and after two hours of hard fighting the whites were forced to yield. After Baume's force gave way Colonel Breyman, who had been ordered to Baume's support, arrived with the Brunswick grenadiers, light infantry and chasseurs, about 500 in number. Warner's regiment arriving from Manchester about the same time the two armies were reformed for a second contest. Fighting continued until sunset, when the British retreated toward Saratoga, pursued by Warner and Stark. The British loss was 207 killed, and near 700 prisoners, the latter including Lieutenant Colonel Baume and 43 other officers. The American loss was 30 killed and 40 wounded.

**Brandywine Creek**—[Sept. 11, 1775]—In the latter part of May, 1777, Washington left Morristown, N. J., where he had been in Winter quarters, and took up a position north of the Raritan River near Middlebrook, N. J. General Howe, having received reinforcements from England, left New Brunswick, embarked the main body of his army and sailed for Chesapeake Bay, with the intention of taking Philadelphia from the south, having failed to reach the Colonial capital by way of New Jersey. Proceeding up the bay, the British army, consisting of about 18,000 men, landed August 25, at the head of the Elk river, 50 miles from Philadelphia, where Elkton, Maryland, now stands. Washington, having been joined by the Marquis de Lafayette, Baron de Kalb and Count Pulaski, disposed his forces for the defense of the capital. The nominal strength of the American army was 14,000 men, though only about 11,000 were considered effective. Howe's advance was slow. On Sept. 3, Cornwallis' column, composed of the Hessian and Anspach chasseurs and light infantry, encountered 1,000 Americans, whom they defeated, with a loss of 3 men killed

and 21 wounded. Probably as many as 50 Americans were killed in this engagement. Little further opposition was met until the main body of the Americans was encountered on the north bank of the Brandywine Creek, near Chadd's Ford, about thirty miles southwest of Philadelphia. Early on the morning of September 11, the British advanced in two divisions. The right wing, commanded by General Knyphausen, was composed of four battalions of Hessians under General Stern, the first and second brigades of regulars, three battalions of the 71st regiment, the Queen's Rangers, part of the 16th dragoons under General Grant, with six 12-pounders, four howitzers and the light artillery, the whole numbering about 5,000 men. Knyphausen advanced directly toward the American center at Chadd's Ford, while Cornwallis, with the left wing, composed of the 16th dragoons, two battalions of light infantry, two battalions of British and three of Hessian Grenadiers, the 3rd and 4th brigades of regulars, two battalions of guards and the chasseurs, numbering about 13,000 men, with four 12-pounders, moved along the Lancaster road parallel with the creek, crossed the west branch at Trimble's Ford and the east branch of Jeffries' Ford, and passing down the Dilworth road, turned the right flank of the American Army. General Sullivan and the French General, Deborre, opposed the British advance at Osborne Hill until, overpowered by superior numbers, they fell back into the ranks of General Greene, who, with Washington, and the brigades of Weedon and Muhlenberg, was advancing to their support. The nature and extent of Cornwallis' movement becoming known to Washington, the whole army was ordered to retreat. The Americans lost about 1,000 in killed, wounded and missing, besides all their artillery; the British loss, including the skirmish of September 3rd, was 93 killed, 509

wounded and 6 missing, a total of only 618. The next night the defeated American army retired to Chester and on the 13th they went into camp at Germantown.

**Bemis Heights**—[Sept. 19, 1777]—Toward the Autumn of 1777, the condition of Burgoyne's army in the upper Hudson valley began to grow serious. Provisions were growing short and foraging was attended with great hazard, as the farmers had secured their crops and were coming into camp in large numbers from Massachusetts, Connecticut and New York. General Horatio Gates who had been sent by Congress to succeed Schuyler in command of the Northern army, was encamped with about 3,000 men near Stillwater, Saratoga county, N. Y., with his right resting on the Hudson river, left extending over and beyond Bemis Heights. On September 13 and 14 Burgoyne crossed from the east to the west side of the Hudson river with about 3,500 men to the plain of Saratoga, about nine miles north of the American lines. The stores were embarked in bateaux and floated down the river, while the army proceeded southward to within two miles of the American lines. In the afternoon of September 19, a general advance was made by the British. The left wing, composed of Hessians (except Breyman's riflemen, who were on the right), and the artillery led by Generals Riedesel and Phillips, marched along the Great Northern Road at the foot of the heights; the right, led by General Frazer, Major Ackland and the Earl of Balcarras, by a circuitous route attempted to pass the head of the intervening ravines and secure a position which would enable them to cover the advance of the centre and left. The right of the British line encountered Morgan's riflemen, led by Major Morris, and a detachment of light infantry under Major Dearborn. The riflemen were scattered and beaten back with the loss of Captain Swearingen and 20 men. General Arnold, with

the regiments of Colonels Scammel and Cilley; the Second New Hampshire, under Colonel Hale; the New York troops under Colonels Pierce Van Courtlandt and James and Henry Livingston; the Massachusetts regiments under Colonels Bailey, Weston, Jackson and Marshall, and the Connecticut militia under Colonels Cook and Latimer attacked the British centre, commanded by Burgoyne in person and George Hamilton. For four hours the stubborn fight was carried on. Darkness put an end to the conflict and the Americans retired regularly from the field without pursuit. The British army retained the ground, both parties claiming the victory. The British loss was about 600 killed and wounded, the 62nd regiment, which left Canada with 500 men, coming out of the battle with less than 60 effective men and only four of five officers. The American loss was 65 killed, including two lieutenant colonels, 3 captains and 1 lieutenant; 218 wounded, among them being 6 captains and 14 lieutenants, and 38 missing, including 1 captain and 1 lieutenant, a total of 321.

**Bemis Heights, Second Battle**—[Oct. 7, 1777]—From Sept. 20, to Oct. 7, the two armies retained the positions they held after the action of September 19, and so close were the lines that not a single night passed without firing. October 7, Burgoyne, in despair of receiving help from New York, determined to attack the American lines, partly to see if it was possible to force a passage around the left and partly to recover a forage, as his army was short on rations. Burgoyne, with Generals Phillips, Riedesel and Frazer, moved with a detachment of 1,500 men, two 12-pounders, two howitzers and six 6-pounders, to within a quarter of a mile of the American line, when their left end was attacked by General Poor's brigade, composed of the First, Second and Third New Hampshire troops, two New York and two Connecticut regiments,

while General Morgan attacked the right. The grenadiers and German troops gave way before Major Dearborn's light infantry, and General Frazer was mortally wounded while leading a detachment to their assistance. Arnold led the American attack on the centre, which was defended by Lord Balcarras and Colonel Breyman. The intrenchments of the Germans were taken and held by Lieutenant Colonel Brooks at the head of a part of Jackson's regiment, and darkness again put an end to the fight, leaving the Americans undisputed masters of the field. During the night Burgoyne withdrew his army to a more advantageous position, and Gates sent detachments to his rear and to the east bank of the Hudson to cut off retreat. Burgoyne succeeded in getting as far north as Schuylerville, Saratoga County, on the north side of Fish Creek, where, completely surrounded by the American forces, his army disheartened and needy, he was forced to surrender October 17, 1777. The total number of men surrendered by Burgoyne was 5,763, together with 27 cannon, 5,000 stand of arms, and large quantities of ammunition.

The effect of this surrender was to break the power of Great Britain in the northern colonies. British sympathizers were silenced and critics of the Continental Armies became their ardent supporters. In the British Parliament, Earls Chatham, Temple, Coventry and the Duke of Richmond in the Lords, and Fox, Burke and Barre in the House led a strong opposition to the Government's American policy, and a friendly interest in the struggle for American Independence was manifested in France, Spain, Holland and Russia. The prisoners were marched to Boston and transported to England on condition of their not serving again in North America in the present contest.

**Paoli Massacre**—[Sept. 20, 1777]—After the retreat from Brandywine, Washington retired to German-



town, and after a day's rest, recrossed the Schuylkill River, and, taking the Lancaster road, met the enemy on September 16, near Warren's tavern, about twenty-three miles from Philadelphia. The American advance under General Anthony Wayne, made the attack, but a rainstorm put an end to the fighting and the Americans retired, first to Yellow Springs and later to the Northeast side of the Schuylkill, to await ammunition. Before crossing the river, General Wayne was detached with 1500 men and four cannon, to harass the enemy's rear, and if possible, cut off his baggage train. Howe's army was encamped near the Tredyffrin meeting house, and Wayne by a secret march through the woods, took a secluded position about three miles southwest from his lines, and a little more than two miles southwest of the Paoli tavern. Disloyal Americans of the neighborhood apprised Howe of Wayne's position, and the former sent Major General Grey with three regiments to cut him off. Though under arms, and prepared to move against the British should they take the road leading to the Schuylkill, Wayne's troops were surprised on the night of September 20 by Grey's detachment, which approached stealthily through the woods and forced the sentries by the bayonet, and rushing upon the encampment about midnight, by the light of the camp fires killed about 300 men and took between 70 and 80 prisoners. The others, on account of the previous preparations to move, escaped with the cannon. Many were killed with the utmost barbarity after resistance on their part had ceased. So slight was the defense made by the Americans that only 4 British were killed and 4 wounded.

**Philadelphia, Occupation of**—[Sept. 26, 1777]—The defeat of Washington's army at Brandywine Creek, and the disaster to Wayne's force at Paoli rendered Howe's occupation of Philadelphia merely a successful manoeuvre.

September 25, the British Army went into camp in Germantown, and the next day Cornwallis was sent to occupy Philadelphia, which he did without opposition. Admiral Sir William Howe immediately withdrew his fleet from the Chesapeake Bay and entered the Delaware for the purpose of taking the forts at Red Bank and Mud Island and joining his brother in Philadelphia.

**Germantown**—[Oct. 4, 1777]—After the American defeat at Brandywine Creek and the British occupation of Philadelphia, Washington determined to attack the main body of Howe's army, which was quartered in Germantown, a suburb of Philadelphia. The American army was encamped at Pennebeck Mill on the Skippack Creek, about fourteen miles northwest of the Germantown camp. Continental troops who were serving at distant posts were called in and further requisitions were made on the militia of Pennsylvania and the adjoining States, until the strength of the American army reached about 10,000 men. On the evening of October 3, 1777, the line of march to Germantown was taken up. The approach to the village was by four roads, three of which converged at the British camp, and the other extended within a few minutes march of it. The left wing of the British army extended from the Main street to the Schuylkill River and was composed of seven British and three Hessian battalions flanked by the Hessian chasseurs and commanded by Lieutenant-General Knyphausen, Major Generals Stirn and Grey and Brigadier General Agnew; the right wing extended from the Main street to a wood about a mile from town and was composed of the corps of guards, six regiments of British troops and two squadrons of dragoons flanked by the first battalion of light infantry and a corps of the Queen's American Rangers, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Simcoe, the command of the wing being vested

in Generals Grant and Matthew. Washington's plan of attack was for the divisions under Sullivan and Wayne, flanked by Conway's brigade, to enter the village by the Main street and attack the centre and left of the enemy; while General Armstrong, with about 1,000 Pennsylvania militia, was to pass down a parallel road to the westward of the Main street, cross an intervening creek and attack the rear and left wing; the divisions under Generals Greene and Stephens flanked by McDougall's brigade, was to pass down a third road parallel to and east of the Main street, and attack the right wing; the New Jersey and Maryland militia, commanded by Generals Forman and Smallwood were to pass down another road, still further east, turn the British right and make an attack on the rear; the brigades of Generals Nash and Maxwell acted as a reserve under General Lord Stirling. Washington marched with Sullivan's division. At sunrise on the morning of the 4th, the first encounter took place at Mount Airy, about two miles above the centre of the village.

About a mile further on Lieutenant Colonel Mulgrave with six companies of the Fortieth British regulars took refuge in Chief Justice Chew's house and fired upon and killed Lieutenant Smith of Virginia, who bore a flag summoning them to surrender. Maxwell's brigade laid siege to the house and their firing in the rear of the advancing army, and the dense fog which prevailed at the time concealed from each division the successful operations of the other and caused a misunderstanding among the officers and confusion in the ranks. The entire plan of attack was successful and the British had been steadily forced back when, after three hours of hard fighting, the Americans retired in confusion. The British did not make pursuit, but retired to Philadelphia and the Americans regained their camp at Metuchen Hill. The American loss was 673 killed

and wounded, and some 400 prisoners. The British loss was reported as 535, including General Agnew, though 800 is claimed to be a more approximate figure.

**Forts Clinton and Montgomery, Loss of—**[Oct. 6, 1777]  
—October 3, 1777, General Sir Henry Clinton, by order of General Howe, started an expedition of 3,000 men from New York city up the Hudson River to join Burgoyne's army, which was being hard pressed by General Gates near Saratoga. General Putnam was in command of the American posts on the lower Hudson. His headquarters were near Peekskill and his chief forces consisted of 1,200 Continental troops and 300 Connecticut and New York militia. At the time of Clinton's expedition these were mostly furloughed for the Fall harvest. Forts Clinton and Montgomery were situated on the west side of the Hudson River about midway between Peekskill and West Point.

They occupied high points of the Highlands and were separated by Poplopen Creek. Fort Montgomery was a large unfinished work north of the creek. The garrison consisted of one company of artillery, a few regulars, and some half armed militia under Colonel Lamb. A heavy chain and boom were stretched across the river from here to the promontory known as Anthony's Nose. Fort Clinton was south of the mouth of the creek, thoroughly built, 123 feet above the river and manned by a few regulars and militia under Brigadier General James Clinton. October 5, a detachment of 400 tories was landed at Verplanck's Point, deceiving General Putnam as to the real object of the expedition. Governor George Clinton, who was at Kingston attending the Legislature, adjourned that body and undertook the defense of Fort Montgomery, having under his command some 800 men.

On the morning of October 6, the main body of the ex-

pedition was landed at Stony Point, nearly opposite Verplanck's Point, and, pushing forward, seized the pass of the Dunderberg Mountain, marched around its foot to the rear of Fort Montgomery. Governor Clinton sent out small parties under Lieutenant Jackson and Lieutenant Colonels Bruyn and McLaughry from Fort Clinton and Captain Fenno from Fort Montgomery to check the enemy, but they were driven back. Late in the afternoon both forts were assaulted simultaneously. A strong resistance was made, but the garrisons were forced to yield to superior numbers. Governor George Clinton and General James Clinton escaped with about 200 men. The loss to the Americans was about 250 men killed, wounded and missing. The British loss was about 40 killed, including Lieutenant Colonel Campbell, Count Grabowski, a Polish nobleman serving as an aide-de-camp to Sir Henry Clinton; Majors Sill and Grant, and about 150 wounded. After the loss of these forts General Putnam abandoned Peekskill.

**Fort Mercer, Attack on—**[Oct. 22, 1777]—Immediately after the occupation of Philadelphia by Sir William Howe the fleet, under his brother, Admiral Lord Howe, was withdrawn from the Chesapeake Bay and sailed up the Delaware, with the intention of forming a junction with the army at Philadelphia. Washington was encamped with the main body of the Americans at Metuchen Hill, twenty miles northwest of the city, and controlled the navigation of the Delaware and Schuylkill Rivers. Just below the mouth of the latter stream and on the opposite side of the Delaware, at Red Bank, N. J., was Fort Mercer, a strong redoubt in command of Colonel Christopher Greene, with his Rhode Island regiment and a few militia, numbering in all about 400 men. On the Pennsylvania side of the Delaware, below where it receives the waters of the Schuylkill, was Fort Mifflin, on Mud Island. It was garrisoned by a





INDIAN MASSACRE IN WYOMING VALLEY. See page 72.

Maryland regiment about 300 strong under command of Lieutenant Colonel Samuel Smith. Across the river between these two forts were stretched chains and booms and *cheveaux de frise*, while the Pennsylvania naval militia under command of Commodore John Hazelwood patrolled the waters above the works. After several ineffectual attempts the British succeeded in getting possession of Province Island, between Mud Island and the Pennsylvania shore. Admiral Howe arrived at New Castle, Del., early in October, and a combined land and water attack on the forts was planned. Count Donop with 1,200 Hessians crossed the Delaware at Cooper's Ferry, and marched against the fort in two columns, attacking it on the north and south sides, late in the afternoon of October 22. The attack lasted an hour and the assailants were repulsed with a loss of about 400, 70 of whom (including some of their best officers), were killed. Count Donop was mortally wounded. The American casualties were 14 killed and 21 wounded. The naval vessels failed to arrive in time to take part in the operations, and on their retreat after the action, two of them were burned.

**Fort Mifflin**—[Nov. 10-15, 1777]—After the disastrous attempt to capture Fort Mercer the British turned their attention to Fort Mifflin. Situated on Mud Island, seven miles below Philadelphia, this fort commanded all the obstructions which prevented a junction of the British land and water forces. The garrison consisted of about 300 Maryland Continentals, and 150 Pennsylvania troops, under Lieutenant Colonel Samuel Smith, of Baltimore. The British had succeeded in establishing themselves on Province Island, and mounting powerful batteries not more than 500 yards from the American works. On the morning of November 10, 1777, two new batteries, mounting four 32-pounders, six 24-pounders and a 13-inch mortar, to-



gether with those which had before been employed, opened a furious fire on the fort. Firing continued at intervals for several days. On November 15, a combined attack was made by the British naval and military forces. The Somerset, ship of the line; Isis, 50 guns; Roebuck, 44 guns; Pearl, 32; the frigate Liverpool, the Cornwallis galley, advanced to the attack, and the Vigilant, an armed ship of 16 guns, with a hulk mounting three 18-pounders, passed into the channel between Province Island and Mud Island, within a hundred yards of the works. Colonel Smith was wounded and Major Thayer took command. Major Fleury, under whose direction the works were thrown up, was wounded, and Captain Treat, commanding the artillery, was killed. The Pennsylvania naval militia rendered no assistance to the fort, and after the action the vessels were abandoned and burned. The block houses and palisades were beaten down, the ramparts destroyed and the guns dismounted. At 11 o'clock at night the garrison set fire to the ruins and retreated to Fort Mercer, after a loss of 250 killed and wounded. The next morning Mud Island was occupied by the Royal Guards. The British loss was reported as 13 killed and 24 wounded.

**Whitemarsh**—[Dec. 5 and 8, 1777]—After the action at Germantown, Washington withdrew the American army to Perkiomen Creek, where he remained until October 30. Here he was joined by General Varnum and his brigade of Rhode Island troops, about 1,200 in number, and about 1,000 Pennsylvania, Maryland and Virginia troops. With this reinforcement the army advanced early in November to Whitemarsh, Montgomery County, Pa., about 15 miles northeast of Philadelphia, and took up a position with the right resting on Wissahicon Creek and left on Sandy Run. On the night of December 4, 1777, General Howe, leaving a small detachment of men to guard the city

of Philadelphia marched the main body of his army to Chestnut Hill, about three miles from Washington's right wing. Howe's advance was commanded by Lieutenant General Cornwallis and the main body by Lieutenant General Knyphausen. When the British position was ascertained, General James Irvine with 600 Pennsylvania militia was sent out from Washington's right to attack the British light infantry under Lieutenant Colonel Abercrombie. A sharp skirmish ensued, in which General Irvine and 5 men were wounded and taken prisoners. The British lost 12 men, among whom was Sir James Murray. Sunday morning, Dec. 7, the British Army was shifted to Edge Hill, a mile from the left end of the American line, and formed in a semi-circle around Washington's army. Opposing Howe's line were Colonel Morgan's riflemen and Colonel Mordecai Gist's Maryland militia on the right, while Webb's Continental regiment, supported by Gen. Potter's Pennsylvania brigade, opposed the left. After a sharp skirmish Morgan and Gist were driven from their position by Cornwallis with a loss of 44 men. On the left wing the American light troops, under Generals Potter, Reed and Cadwalader and Colonel Webb, gave way before the Hessians, Tories and light British troops under Major General Grey, with a loss of near 50 men.

The main body of Howe's army advanced to within a half mile of the American lines. A general engagement now seemed inevitable, but on the evening of Dec. 8, the British abandoned the position and withdrew to Philadelphia. The Americans did not make pursuit, but remained at Whitemarsh for a few days longer and then marched to Valley Forge, eight miles distant, and went into camp for the Winter. The loss of the Americans in the skirmish at Whitemarsh aggregated 100 men, that of the British about 60.

**Randolph, Loss of**—[March 7, 1778]—Dec. 13, 1775, Congress passed a law providing for the construction and equipment of thirteen ships of the line and a number of frigates.

Under the provisions of this law the *Randolph*, a frigate of 32 guns, was built in Philadelphia, and placed under the command of Captain Nicholas Biddle, who had been in command of the *Camden*, a galley, and the *Andrew Doria*, a brig of 14 guns, cruising off the banks of Newfoundland and near Boston Harbor. Biddle sailed out of Philadelphia in the *Randolph* in February, 1777. After he had taken four British West Indiamen, and sent them into Charleston, S. C., in charge of prize crews, the State of South Carolina fitted out a squadron of small vessels—the *General Moultrie*, 18 guns, Captain Sullivan; the *Polly*, 16 guns, Captain Anthony; the *Notre Dame*, 16 guns, Captain Hall; the *Fair American*, 14 guns, Captain Morgan—and placed them under Biddle's command. This fleet left Charleston early in February, 1778, and, cruising in the vicinity of Barbados, sent in one prize, and on March 7, about 50 leagues eastward of Barbados, fell in with the British ship *Yarmouth*, 64 guns, Captain Vincent. The *Randolph* and *General Moultrie* engaged the stranger, and after twenty minutes of fighting, during which Captain Biddle was wounded, the *Randolph* suddenly blew up, covering her antagonist with debris. All on board were lost except four men who were picked up by the *Yarmouth* five days later. They told the story of the battle but were unable to give any reason for the explosion of the *Randolph*.

**Quintin's Bridge**—[March 18, 1778]—While the American army was in camp at Valley Forge, General Wayne was sent to New Jersey to procure horses and provisions. The British commanders in Philadelphia also sent similar expeditions to New Jersey. The local militia were inade-

quate to cope with the foraging parties, and the people had to submit tamely to depredations of both armies. March 12, 1778, Colonel Mawhood left Philadelphia with about 1,200 men, consisting of two regiments of British regulars and a regiment of New Jersey volunteers and Simcoe's Rangers, the two latter Tories, on a foraging trip. Dropping down the Delaware they reached Salem, N. J. About five miles southeast of this place, at the eastern end of Quintin's bridge, the central one of three which spanned Alloway's Creek, Colonel Holmes was stationed with some 200 militia. Colonel Mawhood and Major Simcoe led about 370 rangers and British to a wood west of the bridge and on the 18th, with a small party decoyed the militia across the stream. Then turning upon them in full force the British and Tories bayoneted or drove into the creek and drowned twenty and took ten prisoners, with the loss of one hussar, mortally wounded. The disparity in the numbers of the opposing parties and a comparison of the casualties, taken in consideration with other circumstances of this conflict, clearly point to a massacre rather than a battle.

**Hancock's Bridge**—[March 21, 1778]—Soon after the return of Colonel Mawhood from Quintin's bridge to Salem he decided to attack the militia on guard at Hancock's bridge, the lower one of the three crossing Alloway's Creek, about five miles from Salem. Major Simcoe, with his rangers and the Jersey volunteers, about 300, all Tories, reached the village at the end of the bridge on the morning of March 21, 1778. The main body of the militia had been removed on the 19th, leaving only 20 men to guard the place. These were all put to the bayonet, with the exception of one, who escaped. Mr. Hancock and his brother, both Tories, and other peaceable inhabitants, were also massacred. The assailants met with no resistance.

**Crooked Billet**—[May 1, 1778]—In the latter part of

April, 1778, General Lacey was stationed at Crooked Billet, Montgomery County, Pa., with the remains of General Potter's militia, at that time reduced to 53 men fit for duty. May 1, 1778, Lieutenant Colonel Abercrombie, with 400 British light infantry and a body of dragoons, proceeded along the road leading to Valley Forge and concealed themselves in a wood near Lacey's encampment. At the same time Major Simcoe, with 300 Queen's Rangers, by a circuitous march gained the road leading from Philadelphia to York. General Lacey, surprised and surrounded by superior numbers, abandoned his baggage and escaped through the woods with a loss of 30 killed and 17 wounded. Only nine of the British were wounded. The British and tories acted with great cruelty toward their fallen foes.

**Cobelskill**—[June 1, 1778]—The patriotic settlers of Schoharie County, N. Y., though distant from the seat of war, early organized for defense against their tory neighbors and hostile Indians enlisted in the British cause. Three forts were erected in the Schoharie Valley—the Upper Fort, in the present town of Fulton, the Middle Fort, near Middlebury, and the Lower Fort, in Schoharie Village. The settlers on the Cobelskill organized a militia company with Christian Brown as captain. These were reinforced in the Spring of 1778 by Captain Patrick, of Alden's Massachusetts regiment, with a small party of volunteers, and the whole force, numbering 30 regulars and 15 militia, proceeded against the Indians and tories who had been gathering in the county under the leadership of Chief Brant and Service. June 1, they encountered about 400 tories and Indians in the method of warfare common to the latter. Captain Patrick was wounded, captured and killed, and Captain Brown ordered a retreat. The Americans lost 92 killed, 2 wounded and 2 prisoners. The enemy's loss was 25 killed and 7 mortally wounded.

**Monmouth**—[June 28, 1778]—February 6, 1778, a treaty of alliance was entered into between the United States and France. In June of that year news of the departure of a French fleet and army for America compelled Sir Henry Clinton, who had succeeded Howe in command of the British forces, to unite the two main divisions of his army in New York. With the main body of the army, numbering 11,000 men, Clinton left Philadelphia June 18, and began the march through New Jersey, General Knyphausen and the Hessians in the advance with the baggage train. Intelligence of Clinton's movements reached Valley Forge at 11 o'clock in the morning of the 18th and by 3 o'clock in the afternoon three brigades of Washington's army were in pursuit. They crossed the Delaware at Coryell's Ferry, now the site of the New Hope and Lambertville bridge. By June 26, the whole of Clinton's army had arrived at Freehold, Monmouth County, while the Americans, under command of Washington, Lee, Wayne, Greene, Lafayette, Steuben, Paterson, Poor, Maxwell, Morgan, Duportail and Scott, who had been harassing the march, halted at Cranberry, and the advance guard took a position on the Freehold road, within five miles of the enemy's rear. By the 27th Clinton had taken up a position extending from a mile and a half beyond the courthouse to the parting of the roads leading to Middletown and Shrewsbury; his left lay along the road from Allentown to Monmouth, within a dozen miles of Middletown Heights, on attaining which Washington had little hope of successful action against him. It was therefore decided that on his first movement toward the Heights a general attack should be made. General Lee was charged with its execution, and moved from Englishtown toward the enemy on the morning of the 28th with 5,000 men. Clinton, to protect his baggage train, reformed his forces on the plain near Freehold, seeing which

Lee ordered a retreat, which soon became a precipitate flight. Washington, coming up with the left wing of the army, met the retreating detachment, and, severely reprimanding Lee, formed the left wing on the high ground between the meeting house and the bridge across Wenrock Creek under Lord Sterling to check the retreat.

General Wayne, with the regiments of Stewart and Ramsay held a position near the parsonage against repeated attacks by British grenadiers. After attacks on different parts of the reformed American lines Clinton retired to the secure position he had held at the beginning of the action. During the night Clinton advanced to near Middletown, and pursuit was deemed impracticable. The British loss was reported as 65 killed, 56 dead of fatigue, 170 wounded and 68 missing, though the Americans reported burying 249 men, left dead on the field. The American loss was 69 killed and 161 wounded.

**Wyoming**—[July 3, 1778]—The Wyoming Valley is the name given to about twenty miles of the valley of the Susquehanna extending northeast and southwest through Luzerne County, Pa. It was settled principally by Moravians from Connecticut, who acknowledged allegiance to that State and during the War of the Revolution the troops raised in the valley were credited to Connecticut's quota. Those who remained at home built some half dozen forts along the river for defense against Indians and Tories and organized six companies of militia aggregating about 300 men under command of Colonel Zebulon Butler.

June 30, 1778, about 400 Tories consisting of Johnson's Royal Greens and John Butler's Rangers, with about 600 Indians, entered the head of the valley, fresh from the massacre in Schoharie County, N. Y., and killed four men and captured three others. The next day they took possession of one of the forts and made a demand on Colonel Zebulon

Butler for the surrender of the valley. In response, Butler, on July 3, with his 350 militia, mostly old men and boys, marched out of Forty Fort, about three miles above Wilkes Barre, to give battle to the invaders. The two parties met about five miles farther up the valley and after half an hour's fighting the Americans began a disorderly retreat toward the river. Many were killed in hand to hand conflicts during retreat and others were shot while trying to swim the stream or dragged from the water and tomahawked. Colonel John Butler, the tory leader, reported the taking of 227 scalps and only 5 prisoners. Colonel Zebulon Butler and 140 Americans escaped. The British loss was reported by John Butler as 2 rangers and 1 Indian killed and 8 Indians wounded.

**Kaskaskia**—[July 4, 1778]—The vast wilderness between the Alleghany Mountains and the Mississippi River, the great lakes and the Ohio River, more extensive than many of the principalities of the old world, contained but few settlements of white men during the Revolutionary War. These were isolated and settled by people of different races who had few characteristics in common. The pioneers along the Ohio were emigrants from Virginia and the Carolinas. Those along the Mississippi and the great lakes were largely French settlers who had followed in the trail of the Jesuit explorers, together with the English soldiers and a few merchants who came in with the British conquest of New France.

George Rogers Clark, a Virginian who had settled in Kentucky, conceived the idea of securing to the new republic allegiance of all these isolated villages. He journeyed back to Virginia and obtained from Governor Patrick Henry authority to raise an expedition with this object. In the spring of 1778 he started, and by May 27, he had gained the falls of the Ohio, where he formed a set-



tlement, since grown into the city of Louisville, Ky. Continuing down the Ohio toward the Mississippi he landed at a point on the north bank nearly opposite the mouth of the Tennessee River. Here he was joined by a party of hunters who informed him that Fort Kaskaska, the goal of his expedition, was in the hands of General Rocheblave, who was loyal to the British King.

Clark proceeded overland northwest through forests and over prairies, to where the Kaskaskia River empties into the Mississippi. The village occupied the point of land just north of the confluence of the two rivers. Arriving on the south side of the river on the evening of July 4, 1778 he ferried his men across in the darkness and surrounded the fort, where a ball was in progress. The pioneer hunter stepped inside the ballroom and stilled the panic his presence caused by bidding the merrymakers dance on, but dance as free citizens of Virginia and not as subjects of the British king. The French swore allegiance to the new republic, but Rocheblave was sent a prisoner to Virginia. The taking of Kaskaskia was complete and bloodless. Cahokia and Vincennes followed the example of Kaskaskia and raised the American flag.

**Quaker Hill, R. I.**—[August 29, 1778]—During July, 1778, Washington, having advanced his headquarters to White Plains, N. Y., resolved to attack the British at Newport, R. I., where General Pigott was stationed with some 6,000 men, well intrenched and protected by seven ships of the line and several smaller vessels. General Sullivan was encamped at Providence with 10,000 Americans embracing the brigades of Generals Cornell, Greene, Lovell, Titcomb, Glover and Varnum, and militia from Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Connecticut.

Count D'Estaing had arrived off Point Judith in Long Island Sound, five miles from Newport, on July 29, 1778,

with a fleet of 12 ships and 4 frigates. On August 5, the French fleet surrounded and cut off the retreat of the British vessels which had protected Newport, and they were burned or sunk to prevent capture. The French ships, as well as a portion of Admiral Howe's fleet, which had been sent to protect Pigot, were seriously damaged by a violent storm which raged for three days. The movement of the American forces against Newport began on August 15, under direction of Generals Sullivan, Lafayette, and Greene. On the morning of the 29th, the American army occupied Quaker Hill and Turkey Hill, whence they were driven with difficulty. The French fleet had sailed for Boston for repairs. General Sullivan retired to Providence. The British casualties were 38 killed, 210 wounded and 12 missing. The Americans lost 30 killed, 137 wounded, and 44 missing. The next morning 130 sail appeared, bringing Clinton's army to the rescue of the garrison.

**Fort Boone, Siege of**—[August 8—20, 1778]—During the Summer of 1778, Governor Hamilton, the British commander of Fort Detroit, sent an expedition, consisting of a dozen French Canadians and 44 Indians, under command of Captain Duquesne to take possession of Fort Boone, a frontier post on the south side of the Kentucky River in Madison County, Ky., about thirty-six miles southeast of Frankfort. August 8, 1778, Duquesne's party demanded the surrender of the garrison. Daniel Boone, with less than 50 men, held the stockade, and defied the assailants. Failing to entrap the Americans through strategy, Duquesne maintained a heavy fire against them for nine days, and then, on the 20th, retired to the woods, having lost 37 killed, besides many wounded. Of the garrison two men were killed and 4 wounded.

**Tappan, Massacre at**—[Sept. 27, 1778]—After the Bat-

tle of Monmouth, Sir Henry Clinton, having the main body of the British Army in New York, sent out strong foraging parties to procure supplies for an expedition which he contemplated sending to southern ports. Washington had advanced to White Plains, leaving General Wayne west of the Hudson, to oppose Cornwallis' foraging party. Part of Wayne's command, composed of New Jersey militia under General Wind, was quartered in the village of New Tappan, Rockland County, N. Y., the remainder, a regiment of Virginia light horse known as "Mrs. Washington's Guards," numbering 100, under Colonel Baylor, were at Old Tappan, or Harrington, near the Hackensack River, about two and a half miles southwest from the main body.

On the evening of Sept. 26, 1778, a detachment of Cornwallis' command, consisting of the Second light infantry, second battalion of grenadiers, and Thirty-third and Sixty-fourth regiments, numbering 362 men, under General Grey, who conducted the Paoli massacre, stole upon Baylor's sleeping troopers after bayoneting the guards and put to death upward of 100 men, undressed and unarmed, begging for compassion, and incapable of resistance.

**Raleigh, Loss of**—[Sept. 27, 1778]—On the afternoon of Sept. 27, 1778, the United States frigate Raleigh, 32 guns, Captain John Barry, from Boston, with a brig and a sloop under convoy, was overtaken off the coast of Maine by the British ships Experiment, 50 guns, Captain Wallace, and Unicorn, 22 guns. A running fight was kept up until 2 o'clock the next morning, when the Raleigh was run aground on Fox's Island in Penobscot Bay. The next day she was taken off by the British with 3 dead and 22 wounded, the remainder of the crew having escaped. Ten men were killed on board the Unicorn.

**Pulaski's Men, Massacre of**—[Oct. 15, 1778]—Little Egg Harbor, N. J., on the southeastern coast of New Jersey,

became known as a rendezvous for privateers during 1778, and Captain Collins was sent with the British sloop-of-war Zebra, the Vigilant, the Nautilus and half a dozen smaller vessels to occupy the port in October of that year, while Captain Ferguson, with 300 British regulars and the Third New Jersey Volunteers, accompanied them to operate inland. When the movement against Little Egg Harbor became known, Count Pulaski was sent from Trenton with three incomplete companies of light infantry, three troops of light horse and a company of artillery with a brass fieldpiece to defend the place.

On the night of Oct. 14, 1778, Ferguson, having been informed of Pulaski's position by a French deserter from the American army, rowed up the river about ten miles, to where the three companies of infantry were quartered. With 200 men Ferguson surprised the Americans at 4 o'clock the next morning, and disregarding cries for quarter, some 50 were massacred and 5 taken prisoners. At the first alarm Count Pulaski hurried forward and the assailants fled, with a loss of 5 men killed, wounded and missing.

**Pigot, Capture of**—[Oct. 28, 1778]—After the destruction of the British vessels in Narragansett Bay, the royal authorities of Rhode Island equipped a schooner with twelve 8-pounders, manned her with a crew of 45 men under Lieutenant Dunlap of the Royal Navy, named her the Pigot, in honor of the royal governor, and stationed her in the east or seacoast passage, between the island of Rhode Island and the main land. Early in the morning of October 28, 1778, Major Silas Talbot, on board a small coasting sloop named the Hawk, manned by 60 men, surprised the Pigot, drove her crew to their quarters and boarded the vessel and compelled her surrender. So audacious and sudden was the attack that the British were

thrown into confusion and surrendered without the loss of a man on either side. The vessel was taken to Stonington, Conn. and the prisoners marched to Providence, R. I.

**Cherry Valley Massacre**—[Nov. 11, 1778]—In the spring of 1778, General Lafayette ordered a fort built at Cherry Valley village, Otsego County, N. Y., about thirteen miles northeast of Cooperstown, and Colonel Ichabod Alder was stationed there with a party of Continental troops. During the summer the Indians menaced the village and the whites took refuge in the fort and gathered their crops under military guard. In the fall the Indians withdrew and the settlers returned to their homes. Captain Walter Butler, son of Colonel John Butler, with a party of 50 British regulars under Captain Colville, as many of Johnson's Rangers and 200 tories, met the Indians on the way to their Winter quarters, and induced Joseph Brant and 500 Senecas to return to Cherry Valley. Nov. 11, 1778, the Indians and tories surprised the garrison and settlers and massacred 32 of the inhabitants, mostly women and children, and 11 Continental soldiers. The prisoners taken were 17 soldiers, and 70 non-combatants, 40 of whom were later returned. All the houses and barns in the settlement, with their contents, were burned.

**Savannah, Capture of**—[Dec. 29, 1778]—During the years 1776, 1777 and 1778, the royalists had mostly been driven from Georgia and South Carolina and had taken refuge in Florida. The refugees, with a detachment of British regulars, under command of Major General Prevost, in the spring of 1778, threatened an invasion of Georgia. To oppose them General Robert Howe, in command of the southern division of the Continental Army, moved his headquarters from Charleston to Savannah. His command numbered about 550 men, and being joined

by the commands of Colonels Pinckney, Bull and Williamson and by Governor Houston, with 350 militia, he advanced to Fort Tonym, on the St. Mary's River. The Governor of Georgia here refused to obey General Howe's orders and his example was followed by Colonel Williamson and Commodore Bowen and the expedition was abandoned, the militia returning to their homes.

Nov. 27, 1778, Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell was dispatched from New York for Savannah with 3,500 men, under convoy of Commander Hyde Parker. The troops reached Tybee Island, fifteen miles from Savannah, Dec. 23. On the 29th they debarked at Giradeau's levee and proceeded by way of a causeway leading through a rice swamp toward the city. When the approach of the British became known, General Howe, then at Sunbury, about thirty miles from Savannah, with less than 700 men, hastened to the defense of the city. He took up a position southeast of the town with his center on the main road leading from Giradeau's. The right wing consisted of Colonels Huger's and Thompson's South Carolinians and 100 Georgia riflemen under Colonel George Walton and the left of Georgia militia under Colonel Elbert, the whole force now numbering, with militia, about 1,200 men. By a successful manoeuvre the Americans were surrounded. Colonel Walton, was captured with most of his command, while Colonel Huger and General Howe with their commands retreated across the causeway and through the swamp. Many were drowned and more were taken prisoners. The British loss was officially reported as 1 officer and 2 privates killed, and 1 officer and 9 privates wounded. Eighty-three Americans dead and 11 wounded were found on the field, 38 officers and 415 privates were taken prisoners, while the others retreated up the Savannah River and reached South Carolina. Forty-eight can-

non, 23 mortars, 94 barrels of powder and a large quantity of provisions fell into the hands of the British.

**Beaufort, S. C.**—[Feb. 3, 1779]—The British occupation of Savannah was soon followed by the surrender of Sunbury and Augusta and the generally peaceful submission of the Georgia people to British authority. General Prevost, commanded about 3,500 royal troops, exclusive of Tories. Early in 1779 he determined on an invasion of South Carolina, and sent Major Gardiner with about 200 men to occupy the island of Port Royal, in the Broad River, about seventy-five miles southwest of Charleston. General Howe, after his defeat at Savannah, had crossed the Savannah River with his small force and joined General Lincoln at Purysburg, S. C. Their united forces numbered 3,639 men, of whom 1,211 were deemed inefficient, and only 1,121 were regulars, the others being raw militia. When the news of the British advance to Port Royal Island reached General Lincoln he sent Colonel William Moultrie to lead the South Carolina militia to the defense of the island. Feb. 2, 1779, Moultrie, with about 300 Charleston militia under General Bull, with two field-pieces, and Captain De Treville, of the Continental Army, with a brass two-pounder, two officers and six privates, crossed to the island and entered Beaufort on the 3rd. Intelligence of Major Gardiner's approach having been received, Moultrie's men promptly advanced to meet him. The two parties met in the afternoon and after a spirited engagement of less than an hour the British made a hasty retreat. Owing to lack of ammunition little attempt at pursuit was made. The American loss was 8 men killed and 22 wounded. The British lost about half of their force of 200 in killed, wounded and prisoners.

**Kettle Creek**—[Feb. 14, 1779]—The occupation of Augusta and Savannah, Ga., by the King's troops greatly en-



STORMING OF STONY POINT. See page 86.







couraged the loyalists of Georgia and the Carolinas, and Lieutenant Colonel Hamilton of North Carolina was sent through the western frontier of the three states to proclaim the authority of the King and invite recruits. Colonel Boyd raised a party of about 700 tories in the western Carolinas and started for Augusta. Boyd succeeded in crossing the Savannah into Wilkes County, Ga., where, on the morning of Feb. 14, 1779, he was surprised by Colonel Andrew Pickens and Colonel Dooley with 300 men. Boyd rallied his men and fought for nearly an hour, but he was wounded and his command scattered, some 300 later reaching Augusta. About 40 of the tories were killed, many others wounded and 75 captured. Of the prisoners 5 were executed for treason, and the others pardoned. The American loss was 9 killed and 23 wounded. The effect of this battle was to break the tory spirit in the Carolinas, and no more large bodies were organized.

**Vincennes**—[Feb. 24, 1779]—When General Hamilton, the British commander at Detroit, learned of the loss of the western territory he started with a force of 500 English, French and Indians to recover the posts. Dec. 17, 1778, he reached Vincennes, on the Wabash River, about fifty miles north of the Ohio and 150 east of the Mississippi and took possession of the fort and town, the inhabitants deserting Helm, the American commandant. Most of the British force were then sent back to Detroit with instructions to return in the spring prepared to proceed to the Mississippi river settlements. When General Clark, who was in Kaskaskia, heard that Hamilton was wintering in Vincennes with less than 100 men, he determined on an attack.

Feb. 7, 1779, he started with 170 men, to march on Vincennes, 240 miles to the eastward. Melting snow had swelled the streams to torrents and the lowlands were

flooded for miles. The men waded, sometimes waist-deep, through forests and swamps, cold and fatigued, hungry and discouraged, for the high waters had rendered game scarce and fires impossible. On Feb. 21, having been without food for two days, they were ferried over the Wabash. Four more miles of wading and Clark's men were before Vincennes. Throwing up entrenchments the riflemen began picking off Hamilton's gunners, and the batteries of the fort were soon silenced. Feb. 24, the British commander surrendered with 79 men. Hamilton and 27 others were sent to Virginia as prisoners and the conquest of the northwest was complete and final.

**Briar Creek**—[March 3, 1779]—American successes at Beaufort and Kettle Creek had stimulated the sentiment of independence in South Carolina and General Lincoln, receiving many accessions to his command at Purysburg, was anxious not only to hold the Carolinas but to regain Georgia. General John Ashe was started for the upper part of the State with 1,500 North Carolina militia and the remains of the Georgia Continentals, in all about 2,300 men. When he arrived opposite Augusta, Ga., the British suddenly evacuated that place and moved southward along the western bank of the Savannah. General Ashe crossed the river and pursued them. Under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell the British crossed Briar Creek, near its junction with the Savannah River destroying the bridges behind him. Feb. 27, Ashe, his command increased by 200 light horse, encamped on the north side of Briar Creek. In this position he was surprised, March 3, 1779, by Lieutenant Colonel Prevost, with about 900 men, who had made a circuit of 50 miles and crossed the creek above. The militia were panic-stricken and fled, many of them without firing a shot. About a hundred regulars under General Ebert, formed

and made a feeble resistance, and General Ashe vainly tried to rally his men. Many plunged into the river and swamp and were drowned, a few reaching Purysburg. It is supposed from 150 to 200 men were lost either in action or flight. Eleven officers and 162 non-commissioned officers and privates were taken prisoners, and of those who escaped not more than 450 rejoined the army, General Ashe was tried by Court martial and never returned to the army. He was taken prisoner by the British and died of small-pox on parole.

**Stono Ferry**—[June 20, 1779]—The peaceful submission of Georgia to British authority seemed to stimulate the people of South Carolina to greater exertions to protect their State against invasion. John Rutledge was almost unanimously elected Governor and vested with arbitrary powers. A central military camp was formed at Orangeburg, whence forces could be sent at short notice to any part of the State, General Moultrie was strengthened in his position in the Black Swamp and reinforcements were sent to General Lincoln, who crossed the Savannah into Georgia to protect the State legislature which was called to meet at Augusta on May 1, and for the further purpose of cutting off the supplies which were being sent to the British General Prevost from the interior of the State.

Unable to proceed against Lincoln in Georgia, Prevost, April 29, 1779, crossed the Savannah with 2,400 men and a body of Indians and advanced against Moultrie, who retreated before him to Charleston, where he arrived May 8. The city was placed in a condition of defense, Governor Rutledge came in from Orangeburg with a body of militia and General Lincoln returned from Georgia with part of his command. May 11, an attack on the town was made with about 900 men and repulsed by the Count Pu-

laski with 80 men. Next night Prevost recrossed the Ashley River, and filing to the left, occupied James' Island and Wappo, about two miles from Charleston, whence he retired to John's Island, leaving a detachment of about 800 men under Lieutenant Colonel Maitland, on the main land at Stono Ferry. The position was a strong one, protected by redoubts and surrounded by abatis, while the Stono flowed in the rear. June 20, 1779, General Lincoln ordered an advance against this post. General Huguenot commanded the left wing with the Continental troops and four fieldpieces; General Sumner occupied the right with the North and South Carolina militia and two fieldpieces, and the flanks were covered by light infantry under Lieutenant Colonel Henderson and Colonel Malmady. After an hour's fighting the Americans withdrew in good order covered by Colonel Pickens's light troops. The British loss was 26 killed, 103 wounded and 1 missing; that of the Americans, 146 killed and wounded and 155 missing. The British continued their retreat, passing from island to island till Port Royal was reached, whence they were transported to Savannah.

**Poundridge, N. Y.**—[July 2, 1779]—Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton, at his camp on the Bronx River, organized an expedition July 1, 1779, to capture Major Ebenezer Lockwood, an active patriot of Westchester County, N. Y., for whose arrest a special reward had been offered. Lockwood resided at the village of Poundridge, about twenty miles northeast of White Plains. Tarleton's party consisted of about 360 men, regulars, Tories and Hessians, all mounted. He arrived in the village in the morning of July 2. He was met by Major Lockwood and Colonel Sheldon, with a small body of light horse, who retreated before him for two miles. Tarleton then returned, burned Lockwood's house, the Presbyterian church and other

buildings at Poundridge and Mr. Hay's house at Bedford. The American loss in the skirmish was 10 men wounded and 8 missing. Tarleton lost 1 man killed and 1 wounded.

**New Haven, Conn.**—[July 5, 1779]—In a probable effort to draw a part of the Continental Army from its strong position in the Highlands of the Hudson or to punish the people of Connecticut for sending it supplies, Sir Henry Clinton organized an expedition against the coast of Connecticut and placed it in charge of General Tryon, the royal governor of New York. The fleet, consisting of two men-of-war, the *Camilla* and *Scorpion*, with transports, etc., to the number of forty eight, under comand of Sir George Collier, left Whitestone, L. I., July 3, 1779, carrying 3,000 men. On the morning of the 5th about 1,500 men under Brigadier General Garth landed at West Haven, and proceeded toward New Haven. They were opposed by about 25 men, some of them students of Yale College, under Captain James Hillhouse, with such stubbornness that they made a circuitous march of nine miles, crossing the river above the town and marching in by the Derby road harassed at every step. In the meantime, Governor Tryon, with the remainder of the troops, landed at East Haven and took possession of the fort at Black Rock, since named Fort Hale. After plundering and damaging the town to the extent of £24,893, the British re-embarked, taking about thirty prisoners. The loss to the Americans was 22 killed, 17 wounded; that of the British was 9 men killed, 40 wounded and 25 missing.

**Fairfield, Conn.**—[July 8, 1779]—After plundering New Haven, Governor Tryon's fleet dropped back to the southwest and anchored off the village of Fairfield, twenty-one miles from New Haven, July 8, 1779. Meeting with no organized opposition, the troops destroyed the courthouse,

jail, two schoolhouses, two churches, eighty-three dwelling houses, fifty-four barns, forty-seven storehouses and shops and other property amounting in all to about £34,360. The inhabitants fled at the approach of the invaders or secreted themselves and no loss of life was reported, but 9 of Tryon's men were killed, 30 wounded and 5 were reported missing.

**Norwalk, Conn.**—[July 12, 1779]—After destroying the village of Fairfield, Tryon's fleet crossed Long Island Sound and lay at anchor off Huntington, L. I., until Sunday, July 11, 1779, when they recrossed the Sound and landed near Norwalk, Conn. In their march toward the village, Tryon's men were opposed by Captain Stephen Betts, of Butler's Continental regiment, with about 50 men. These were dispersed by the superior number of the invaders without any loss of life. After destroying two churches, 130 dwellings, eighty-seven barns, twenty-two stores, seventeen shops, four mills and five vessels and other property, amounting in all to \$166,868, the expedition returned to New York.

**Stony Point**—[July 16, 1779]—With the view of securing possession of the passes of the Hudson River and of dislodging Washington's army from its quarters at the White Plains and the Highlands of the Hudson, Sir Henry Clinton, in the early summer of 1779, occupied and fortified Verplanck's Point and Stony Point, the termini of the King's Ferry, about forty miles from New York, on the Hudson. To circumvent Clinton's movements, Washington planned the capture of Stony Point, which was garrisoned by 600 men under Lieutenant Colonel Johnson. General Anthony Wayne was charged with the execution of the plans. The troops selected for the expedition assembled at Sandy Beach, fourteen miles above Stony Point, on July 15, 1779. Colonel Ball's regiment was or-

dered from Rose's farm, to support the rear; Colonel Febiger's regiment, followed by Colonel Webb's (under command of Lieutenant Colonel Meigs) and a detachment under Major Hull, from West Point formed the right wing, and Colonel Butler's regiment and two companies of light troops from North Carolina, under Major Murfree, constituted the left wing. "Light Horse Harry" Lee followed in the rear with a reserve corps and Muhlenberg's brigade covered the entire party, which numbered about 1,200. It was not until the night of the 16th, when a mile and a half from the fort, that the men of the expedition were informed of its real object. The surprise was complete, but the garrison only surrendered after a severe hand-to-hand contest. The loss to the Americans was 15 killed and 83 wounded; the British casualties were 20 killed, 74 wounded, 58 missing and 472 prisoners.

**Minisink**—[July 22, 1779]—The withdrawal of Count Pulaski's cavalry from their camp in Orange County, N. Y., in the spring of 1779, was followed by renewed depredations by Indians and Tories. During the night of July 19, 1779, Joseph Brant, with sixty warriors and twenty-seven Tories disguised as Indians, surprised and burned the settlement of Minisink, about ten miles west of Goshen, Orange County. As plunder seems to have been the object of the expedition, the inhabitants were allowed to escape. Ten houses, eleven barns and a grist mill were destroyed. News of the outrage having reached Colonel Tusten, at Goshen, he collected 149 militiamen at Minisink, and it was decided to pursue the Indians. After a day's march they were joined by the Warwick militia under Colonel Hathorn, who assumed command. On the 22d the militia caught sight of the Indians on the eastern banks of the Delaware River north of the present site of Port Jervis. The latter were about



to ford the river near the mouth of the Lackawaxen. In an attempt to head off this movement the militia were drawn into an ambushade, their force was divided and they were subjected to a constant fire from ten o'clock in the morning till late in the afternoon, when they fled before a sudden rush of the Indians, leaving their wounded on the field. Only thirty of the party escaped. Forty-three years later the bones of the victims were gathered together and a monument erected to the memory of the 45 who are known to have fallen in battle, but of the 70 or 80 missing it is likely all were slain.

**Seneca Expedition**—[July 31-Oct. 15, 1779]—Feb. 25, 1779, Congress, on memorials of the General Assembly of Pennsylvania and of the Governors of New York and Connecticut, passed a resolution ordering General Washington to take effectual measures for the protection of the inhabitants of those States and the chastisement of the savages. A punitive expedition was accordingly arranged under command of Generals Sullivan and James Clinton. The former advanced from Easton, Pa., by way of Wyoming, July 31, to Tioga Point, N. Y., where he was joined Aug. 22 by Clinton, who had advanced by way of Canajoharie to the Otsego Lake and Cooperstown, striking terror into the hearts of the Indians on the way. Aug. 26, the entire command of 5,000 effective men, consisting of the brigades of Generals Clinton, Hand, Poor and Maxwell, Parr's riflemen and Procter's artillery, proceeded up the east bank of the Chemung River. The object of the expedition was the destruction and devastation of the Indian settlements and the capture of as many prisoners as possible. Some 550 Indians and 250 Tories had gathered and taken a position about a mile from the present city of Elmira. Here they were encountered by Sullivan's advance guard on August 29, and a desperate engagement charac-

teristic of the Indian mode of warfare took place. The Indians were overpowered and fled, leaving their dead and wounded on the field. In the pursuit 14 bodies were discovered, though the real loss was never recorded. General Sullivan reported 3 killed and 39 wounded in the action. The fighting was mainly done by Poor's brigade, the others remaining in reserve or covering the artillery. The army then proceeded to destroy Newtown (Elmira), Havannah, Appletown, Kandaia, Ganundasaga, the chief town of the Senecas; Shoyase (Waterloo), Ganundagwa (Candaigua), Honeyaye, Kanaghsa and other villages and to devastate the country.

In September, Lieutenant Boyd, with a detachment of 26 men, encountered a body of Indians and Tories near Little Beardstown (Cuyler), Livingston County. Twenty-two of Boyd's men fell in the action that ensued, and he and Sergeant Parker were killed in captivity. After destroying the village of Genesee the army returned by the route whence it advanced and arrived at Easton, Oct. 15, 1779.

**Paulus Hook**—[August 19, 1779]—The success of General Wayne's assault on Stony Point inspired Major Henry (Light Horse Harry) Lee, Jr., of Virginia, with a desire to emulate that brilliant feat. The British had a garrison of 383 men stationed at Paulus Hook, now Jersey City, N. J., opposite New York City. Lee, at the head of two companies of Maryland troops under Captain Levin Handy, a troop of the legion of dragoons under Lieutenant Michael Rudolph, and a party of Virginians, left the American lines in the Highlands Aug. 18, 1779, and crossing the Hackensack River marched down the hook to the fort. At 3 o'clock in the morning of the 19th the advance under Major Clarke and Captain Forsyth surprised the garrison and took possession of the main works without

the discharge of a gun. A part of the British having retired to a circular redoubt too strong for Lee's men, he returned to camp with 160 prisoners. Two Americans were killed and 3 wounded in the assault, and 30 British were killed. Congress rewarded Lee with thanks and a gold medal.

**Bon Homme Richard-Serapis** — [Sept. 23, 1779] — Through the efforts of Benjamin Franklin, acting as a special diplomatic agent of the United States, a squadron was fitted out in France in the Summer of 1779, and placed in command of Captain John Paul Jones. The vessels were the *Duras*, an East India merchantman, later named the *Bon Homme Richard*, in honor of Franklin, mounting six 18-pounders, twenty-eight 9 and 12-pounders and eight 6-pounders; the *Alliance*, a frigate mounting thirty-six guns; the *Vengeance*, a brig of twelve guns, and the *Cerf*, a cutter carrying eighteen guns. The cost of equipping these vessels is said to have been borne conjointly by King Louis XVI. of France, by French capitalists, and by the American commissioners—Franklin, Arthur Lee and Silas Deane.

About seven o'clock in the evening of September 23d, while cruising off Flamborough Head, on the Yorkshire coast of England in  $54^{\circ} 7'$  north latitude,  $0^{\circ} 5'$  west longitude, Commodore Jones came up with the Baltic fleet, which was returning to British waters under convoy of the *Serapis* and the *Countess of Scarborough*. The *Serapis* was a fast new double-decked "forty-four." She mounted twenty 18-pounders on her lower gun deck, twenty 9-pounders on her upper gun deck and ten 6-pounders on quarter deck and fore-castle. The crew consisted of 320 men, with Captain Richard Pearson in command.

The weather was clear and the sea smooth, and as the fight begun the moon arose in full Autumnal splendor and

shone for three and a half hours on one of the most desperate sea fights the world has ever witnessed. At the first discharge two of the 18-pounders aboard the *Richard* burst, and the four remaining ones were abandoned, but the American exchanged several broadsides with her 6, 9 and 12-pounders. The *Serapis* raked the *Richard* astern, and, coming up on the weather quarter, passed ahead. Then, turning to deliver a broadside at her enemy, the *Serapis* was rammed amidships, the grappling irons were thrown over her side and the American marines stood by ready to rush aboard. The chains were cut, however, and the vessels separated. The *Richard* turned again and ran under the bows of the *Serapis* and again made fast, and the two ships drifted alongside, head and stern, so close that the muzzles of the guns of each touched the other ship. A constant connoading was maintained and each crew made desperate attempts to board the other vessel. Sharp-shooters in the rigging of the *Richard* cleared the tops of the *Serapis* and dropped hand grenades on her decks. A dozen times both vessels were afire. By an explosion of cartridges 20 men on the *Serapis* were killed and 38 wounded. The *Alliance* stood to windward and fired on friend and foe alike. When the *Richard* appeared to be sinking, 300 English prisoners were released and put to man the pumps. Captain Pearson struck his colors at half past ten o'clock, and, with his officers, went over to the *Richard* and surrendered, while Lieutenant *Richard Dale* went aboard the prize.

While this fight was going on the *Pallas* had attacked, and, after a two-hour struggle, captured the *Countess of Scarborough*. Two days later the *Richard* was abandoned and sank. The loss of life on the *Serapis* is said to have been 137 men killed and 76 wounded; that on the *Richard*, 165 killed and 137 wounded and missing. Commodore

Jones was made a rear admiral in the Russian navy, and highly honored by the King of France and the Congress of the United States.

**Savannah, Siege of**—[Sept. 23 to Oct. 18, 1779]—In the hope of reclaiming Georgia from the British and re-establishing the authority of the State, it was decided, late in 1779, to invite the co-operation of the French Count D'Estaing, who was then with his fleet in the West Indies, to co-operate with the land forces in an attack on Savannah. This city was held by General Prevost with 2,360 serviceable men, under Lieutenant Colonels Maitland and Conger, exclusive of a large number of negroes, who had been brought in from the neighboring plantations to work on fortifications. The Count D'Estaing's fleet consisted of 22 ships of the line and 11 frigates, and, having been joined by several smaller vessels from Charleston bearing General Dillon's Irish brigade and detachments from other regiments numbering in the aggregate 3,524 men, proceeded up the Savannah River to Bewlie, about twelve miles from Savannah, where they landed. Having been joined by General Lincoln with the regulars, Count Pulaski's legion and Rutledge's South Carolina militia, swelling his aggregate force to about 6,000 men, Admiral D'Estaing, Sept. 16, 1779, summoned the garrison to surrender to the King of France. Upon the formal refusal of General Prevost a regular siege was begun Sept. 23. From the morning of Oct. 5 to Oct. 8 a heavy bombardment was maintained. On the 9th an assault was made by about 3,500 French, 600 Continentals and 250 militia. The assailants were divided into several bodies, with the intention of simultaneously attacking different points of the defenses, but for some unknown cause the troops failed to move at the appointed time and the assault, after nearly an hour's fierce fighting, was abandoned. The loss of

the British during the entire siege was 40 killed, 63 wounded and 52 missing. The American loss was reported as 10 officers (including Count Pulaski) killed, 21 wounded (among them D'Estaing) and 170 non-commissioned officers and privates missing. The French loss was 183 killed and 454 wounded. The siege was raised and on Oct. 18 the allied forces gave up their positions, the Americans crossing the Savannah at Zubley's ferry to the northward the next day, and the French marching down to the Thunderbolt, and thence re-embarking on the 20th. The failure of the operations against Savannah was a severe blow to the cause of American independence, depressing not only the spirits of the people, but the public securities as well. Confidence in the value and good faith of the French allies, already somewhat shaken by the actions in the Chesapeake and off Rhode Island, gave way to disappointment and doubt of the sincerity of the friendship of the French for the cause of young republic.

Next to Bunker Hill, this fight was the bloodiest of the war. The mistake of the battle lay in the delay of the combined forces to advance to the attack, thus giving the British time to strengthen their fortifications and receive reinforcements.

**Charleston, Siege of**—[March 29 to May 12, 1780]—When Sir Henry Clinton learned of the failure of the attack on Savannah he sent an additional force of 7,500 men to the South under Major General Leslie. This army embarked at New York, Dec. 26, 1779, and under convoy of Admiral Arbuthnot's fleet, proceeded to Tybee Island and Savannah. Here another 1,000 men was added to the force. Feb. 10, 1780, the fleet entered the North Edisto River about 30 miles south of Charleston, and immediately took possession of John's Island, James's Island, Wappoo Cut and Stono Ferry, and later the bank of the

Ashley River, west of Charleston. General Lincoln was in charge of the Southern army at Charleston with only 1,000 men at his command. The works for the defense of the city consisted of Fort Wilkins (sixteen guns) at the lower extremity of the city, commanding the entrance of both the Ashley and Cooper Rivers; Fort Gibbs (nine guns), Ferguson's Fort (five guns), the Sugar House Fort (six guns), the Old Magazine (five guns), the fort on Cumming's Point (five guns), and the fort on Northwest Point (four guns), on the Ashley River; while on the bank of the Cooper River, proceeding northward from Fort Wilkins, were Darrell's Fort (seven guns), the fort at the end of the bay (four guns), Exchange Fort (seven guns), the fort at the Governor's Bridge (three guns), and Old Indian Fort (five guns), and seven guns were mounted in Gadsden's Wharf. The Neck was defended by a strong line of redoubts extending from river to river and mounting sixty-six guns, and some mortars. General Patterson marched from Savannah with 1,200 men to the aid of the British and crossed the Ashley River twelve miles above the town, on March 29. The first skirmish took place the next day, and on April 1 Sir Henry Clinton's first lines were thrown up within 800 yards of the American outposts. On the 7th of April General Lincoln was strengthened by the arrival of General Woodford with 700 men of the Virginia line and by Colonel Harrington with a body of North Carolina militia. By April, eight guns were mounted, the British fleet moved up, passing Fort Moultrie, with the loss of twenty-seven men, and on the 10th General Clinton and Admiral Arbuthnot joined in a demand for the surrender of the town. Upon General Lincoln's refusal, the British opened fire, which they kept up from the 9th to the 19th of April. Lord Cornwallis arrived from New Lork April 18, with 2,500

men, strengthening the fleet and land forces. On the 21st General Lincoln proposed a conditional surrender, which was rejected. April 24 the British captured the works on Mount Pleasant, near Hoddrell's Point; April 29, Admiral Arbuthnot with 500 marines forced the Americans to abandon l'Empries Point, with a loss of nearly 100 men, who were captured by the guard boats, on the way to Charleston. May 4, 200 marines took Fort Moultrie, on Sullivan's Island. May 5, General Huger's command of American light troops at Monk's Corner were dispersed or taken prisoners and on the 7th Fort Moultrie surrendered. On the 8th a second summons to surrender was rejected by General Lincoln, and from the morning of the 9th to the 11th of May, 200 cannon poured shot and shell into the town. The garrison and inhabitants returned the fire with vigor, though poorly supplied with stores and provisions. May 12, articles of surrender were signed. The loss to the Americans during the siege was 20 civilians and 92 Continentals and militia killed and 146 wounded; the British lost 76 killed and 189 wounded; 5,466 prisoners, including Continentals, militia and towns-people, fell into British hands. Twenty-one brass and 210 iron guns, nine mortars, one howitzer, fifteen stand of colors, 5,416 muskets, besides the vessels and military stores, fell into the hands of the British as trophies. South Carolina now became a British province, and the cause of American independence seemed hopeless in the South.

**Young's House**—[Feb. 3, 1780]—In the early part of 1780 Joseph Young's residence, on the old road leading from Tarrytown to White Plains, in Westchester county, N. Y., was the headquarters for about 250 Continentals commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Thompson of Massachusetts. These troops were designed to protect that part of the country lying between Bedford and the Hudson



River, the Croton River and the American lines. During the night of Feb. 2, 1780, Colonel Norton, with about 500 British, Hessians and tories, left Fort Knphausen (Fort Washington) to dislodge Thompson. On the morning of the 3rd the British advance encountered an American picket guard and soon the fighting became general. The Americans retreated up the road and into the house, pursued by the tories and Hessians. The house, with five wounded men, was burned. Fourteen Americans were killed and 37 were wounded, and 76 were taken prisoners, among whom were Joseph Young and Lieutenant Colonel Thompson. The British loss is said to have been 5 killed and 18 wounded.

**Waxhaw**—[May 29, 1780]—After the capture of Charleston, Sir Henry Clinton sent a detachment of some 300 men, under Colonel Tarleton, to disperse Colonel Buford's command of 380 men, who, hearing of the fall of Charleston, had retired to near the North Carolina line. May 29, 1780, Tarleton overtook Buford at the Waxhaw River, about nine miles north of Lancaster, S. C. The British made a furious charge, and many of Buford's men threw down their arms and begged for quarter. One hundred and thirteen were killed on the spot, 150 so badly wounded that it was impossible to move them, and only 53 were taken prisoners. Colonel Buford and about 100 infantry and a few horses escaped. The British lost but 5 killed and 15 wounded. With this massacre the last vestige of open opposition to British rule in South Carolina disappeared.

**Trumbull-Watt**—[June 1, 1780]—June 1, 1780, the Trumbull, mounting twenty-four 12-pounders and six 6-pounders, with 199 men, commanded by Captain James Nicholson, while cruising in latitude  $35^{\circ} 54' N.$ , and longitude  $66^{\circ} W.$ , fell in with the Watt, a well-armed letter of





DEATH OF DE KALB AT CAMDEN, S. C. See page 103.

marque, carrying the British colors and thirty-two guns and 163 men, commanded by Captain Coulthard. The Trumbull opened fire and for more than three hours the two vessels lay nearly abeam of each other exchanging broadsides, never more than half a cable length apart and sometimes with their yards almost interlocked. After both vessels had sustained great damage the Trumbull withdrew and the Watt proceeded on her course. The loss on the Trumbull was 8 men killed and 31 wounded. Her main and mizzenmast went overboard and all sails were shot away or burned. The Watt lost 92 of her men killed or wounded. She was struck a hundred times and her rigging and braces were carried away.

**Connecticut Farms**—[June 7, 1780]—Relying for success upon the spirit of discontent in the American Army and the discouragement of the people, Generals Sterling, Knyphausen, Mathews, and Tryon, with 5,000 men, crossed from Staten Island to Elizabethtown Point, N. J., June 6, 1780, to give encouragement to the loyal feeling supposed to prevail in New Jersey, encourage desertion from the American cause, and possibly to reach Washington's camp at Morristown. June 7, the British moved to Connecticut Farms, about four miles northwest of Elizabethtown. With the exception of one house this village was pillaged and burned. Opposed at every step by the inhabitants and the militia, the British advanced toward Springfield. Arriving at the bridge which crosses the Rahway River near that village, a detachment of Continentals was encountered. An action was deemed inexpedient and the army returned to Elizabethtown. The Jersey brigade lost 1 man killed and 3 wounded, and the British loss was not recorded. Including subsequent operations near Elizabethtown, the Americans lost 30 killed and wounded; the British 150 killed and 150 wounded.

**Ramsour's Mill**—[June 20, 1780]—The subjugation of Georgia and South Carolina inspired the ambitious tories of North Carolina with a desire to subdue their rebellious neighbors and bring the commonwealth under the undisputed dominion of the King. Lord Cornwallis, in charge of the Southern department of the British Army, advised waiting until after harvest to begin active operations, because of the extreme heat and the scarcity of provisions. Impatient at delay, John Moore and Nicholas Welsh, lieutenant and major respectively of a regiment of loyalists, established a camp of their restless followers on a hill 300 yards east of Ramsour's Mill, and half a mile north of the village of Lincolntown, Lincoln county, N. C., and by June 20, 1780, 1,300 men, one quarter of them without arms, were there assembled. General Rutherford, with 800 North Carolina militia, was in the southern part of the State watching Colonel Rawden, who, with a party of British regulars, was posted at the Waxhaws on the South Carolina border. When Rutherford heard of the gathering of tories at Ramsour's Mill, he issued orders to Colonel Locke of Rowan county to disperse them. On the evening of June 19, 1780, Locke, with 400 men, abandoned his quarters on Mountain Creek, and after a march of sixteen miles encountered the tory picket guard at daybreak on the morning of the 20th. The camp was surprised and thrown into confusion. Those who were unarmed and some with arms fled and later formed on the opposite side of the creek. Neither of the contending parties was drilled in military tactics and each fought as circumstances dictated, under command of captains. They were not even uniformed, the tories being distinguished by sprigs of green pine in their hats and the militia by pieces of white paper similarly placed. The ground was stubbornly contested, neighbor striving against neighbor

and kinsman against kinsman, as at Oriskany, in hand-to-hand conflict. The tories finally gave way and sent out a flag of truce. While the flag was out most of the tories dispersed; Moore and thirty of his followers reached Camden and joined Lord Rawden. Of the 400 militia engaged, only 110 men could be collected after the battle. About 150 were killed and wounded on each side.

Springfield, N. J.—[June 23, 1780]—After the failure of the first British invasion of New Jersey by way of Staten Island and Elizabethtown, Sir Henry Clinton sent reinforcements from New York to Knyphausen, and made a feint against the Highlands by way of the North River. Washington, to defend New Jersey and at the same time to be enabled to move rapidly to the Highlands if necessary, moved to Rockaway Ridge, about eleven miles toward Pompton, northeast from Morristown, leaving General Greene with less than 1,000 Continentals, besides the inexperienced militia near Springfield, to cover the country and the stores at Morristown. About 5 A. M. June 23, 1780, the British Army under Knyphausen advanced toward Springfield 5,000 strong. General Greene's forces were disposed in the Short Hills to the rear of the village. The brigades of Stark and Maxwell formed the centre, flanked by local militia, while Angell's Rhode Island regiment guarded the bridge where the main road from Elizabethtown to Morristown crosses the Rahway Creek on the southeastern side of the village. Two other bridges were defended by Colonel Shrieve's New Jersey regiment and by Major Henry Lee and Captain Walker, supported by Colonel Ogden. The British troops forced the passage of the bridges and the Americans retired to a second range of hills where the lines could be more concentrated. Perceiving the strength of the American position, and in view of the stubborn resistance al-

ready encountered, the British abandoned the enterprise. After setting fire to almost every house in Springfield, they returned to Elizabethtown, hotly pursued by Captain Davis and a small party of regulars, and harassed at every step by the militia, who fired from behind trees, fences, walls and barns. The loss in this disastrous expedition has never been ascertained, though about 150 killed and 150 wounded were reported in the vicinity of Elizabethtown between this engagement and the action of June 7. The American loss, exclusive of Captain Davis' detachment, was 13 killed, 61 wounded and 9 missing. This may be considered as one of the most successful defenses of the Revolution.

**Williamson's Farm**—[July 12, 1780]—The spirit of independence in South Carolina was not entirely crushed by the surrender of Charleston. Though temporarily overpowered and forced into submission, the revolutionary feeling at times found vent in attacks on the tories or British foraging parties. Colonel William Bratton and Captain John McClure were particularly active in the vicinity of the Catawba. Lieutenant Colonel Trumbull, who was stationed at Rocky Mount, in the Chester District, detached Captain Christopher Houk with about 100 men to gather the royalist militia under his standard and punish the insurgents. With a force increased to 400 men Houk visited the homes of Bratton and McClure July 11, 1780. As the latter were absent in Sumter's camp at the time, Houk proceeded to Williamson's farm, where he encamped for the night. Early the next morning he was surprised by seventy-five of Sumter's men under Bratton and McClure, and in the fight which followed, Houk, Ferguson and most of their men were killed or wounded. Only 24 of the 400 are known to have escaped. The Americans lost only 1 man killed.

**Rocky Mount, Assault on—**[July 30, 1780]—Encouraged by the success of the affair at Williamson's farm, General Sumter determined to make an attack upon the British post at Rocky Mount, thirty miles northwest of Camden. The fort consisted of two log houses, perforated for small arms, situated on a high hill on the west bank of the Catawba River. The garrison consisted of 150 New York volunteers and a detachment of South Carolina Tories, under command of Lieutenant Colonel Trumbull. Three unsuccessful assaults were made. The Americans finally withdrew after a loss of 13 men killed and wounded, including Col. Reed. The British loss was about the same.

**Green Spring, Also Called Cedar Spring—**[August 1, 1780]—The determined opposition to British rule by a few independent spirits in the Carolinas and Georgia made it advisable for the British to maintain military posts and patrol the country to hold the ascendancy, as well as to recruit their tory regiments. Major Ferguson, while bivouacking the Spartanburg district of South Carolina with a force of about 500 men, detached Captain Dunlap with 60 dragoons and 150 mounted riflemen to capture Colonel Elijah Clark, who had come up from Georgia and was agitating for independence in the conquered territory. Before daylight in the morning of Aug. 1, 1780, Dunlap encountered Clark with 186 men at Green Spring, or Cedar Spring, and after a fight of fifteen or twenty minutes Dunlap retreated to the main force, leaving 28 of his dragoons dead on the field, besides the wounded, and a number of riflemen of whom no record was kept. The American loss was 4 killed and 28 wounded.

**Hanging Rock—**[August 6, 1780]—Colonel Sumter, having been reinforced by about 500 North Carolina troops under Colonel Irwin and Major William R. Daire



and about 300 South Carolinians under Colonels Lacey and Hill, increasing his force to some 950 men, on the evening of Aug. 6, 1780, attacked the British post at Hanging Rock, a large boulder jutting out from the high bank of the Catawba River, in South Carolina, eleven miles from Rocky Mount, in the Lancaster district. The post was commanded by Major Carden. A body of North Carolina refugees under Col. Bryan fled upon the approach of Sumter, but the Prince of Wales regiment of loyal American volunteers, under Colonel Monfort Brown, and a party of McCulloch's infantry, aggregating 438 men, defended the post for four hours and were almost annihilated, the British loss aggregating 269. The American loss was not reported, though about 100 were killed and wounded. The conflict lasted four hours. No regular British soldiers were engaged in this battle, the fight being carried on solely between American Whigs and Tories.

**Wateree Ford**—[August 15, 1780]—When General Gates was assigned to the command of the Southern department of the American army he established headquarters at Clermont on the eastern banks of the Wateree River in South Carolina. The British forces were being concentrated at Camden, S. C., about thirteen miles down the river. General Sumter, who was operating on the western bank of the Wateree, notified Gates that a detachment of British were transporting stores from Fort Ninety-six to Camden, and asked for reinforcements to intercept them. Gates sent Lieutenant Colonel Woolford with a company of artillery with two fieldpieces, 100 infantry from the Maryland line and 300 North Carolina militia to Sumter's aid. The guards at Elkins Ford and Whitear's Ferry retired before him and on the morning of Aug. 15, 1780, the redoubt which covered the Wateree Ford was surprised and captured. Colonel Cary and 30 prisoners

were taken and 7 of the garrison were killed. Thirty-eight wagons loaded with corn and rum, as well as a number of horses, fell into the hands of the victors. On the same day the detachment of British regulars from Fort Ninety-six, numbering about 70, with six wagons loaded with baggage, were added to the trophies. Sumter's men sustained no loss.

**Saunders Creek (S. C.), Also Known as the Battle of Camden**—[August 16, 1780]—During the summer of 1780 the British forces in South Carolina, being hard pressed by General Sumter and other aggressive Americans, was concentrated at Camden, the county seat of Kershaw county, S. C., thirty-three miles northeast of Columbia, on the east bank of the Wateree, under command of Lord Cornwallis, who came up from Charleston. His force numbered 2,239 men, and consisted of the Royal Artillery, the Welsh Fusileers, Rawdon's Irish Volunteers, Tarleton's Legion and other British regulars, besides the Royal North Carolina regiment and other tory militia. General Gates, in command of the Southern division of the American army had been reinforced by Baron De Kalb, with Colonel Armand's Legion of regulars, the Delaware and Maryland line under Generals Smallwood and Gist, Colonel Harrison's artillery, Porterfield's and Stevens' Virginia militia, Rutherford's, Armstrong's and Caswell's North Carolina light infantry, aggregating about 4,100 men. With this force at his command Gates determined to surprise Cornwallis. By a strange coincidence Cornwallis had determined to attack Gates at the same time. The two armies unexpectedly met at Saunders' Creek, near Camden, S. C., on the night of Aug. 16, 1780. After some skirmishing, hostilities were suspended until the morning, when, with the first British attack, the Virginia and South Carolina militia fled, scarcely discharging a

musket. Baron De Kalb bore the brunt of the battle, and fell, wounded twelve times. The American defeat was complete. Their loss in killed, wounded and prisoners was about 1,000. The British lost 325 men, 68 of whom were killed. So closely were the American troops pursued that no attempt was made to rally them. Generals Smallwood and Gist, with a few of the regulars, succeeded in reaching Charlotte, N. C., and the militia returned to their homes. This engagement closed the military career of General Gates. The British came into possession of seven pieces of artillery, 2,000 muskets, the entire baggage train, and nearly 1,000 prisoners, including Generals De Kalb, Gregory and Rutherford.

**Musgrove Mills**—[August 18, 1780]—One of the results of the British Major Ferguson's recruiting expedition into the back country of the Carolinas in the summer of 1780 was the assembling of about 200 tories at Musgrove's Mills, on the Enoree River, in the southwestern part of the Union District of South Carolina. When the existence of this party became known to the Americans, Colonel James Williams, Colonel Brattan of South Carolina, Clarke of Georgia and Shelby of Virginia, who were encamped with 200 men on the Broad River, set out on Aug. 16 to capture them. The tories were reinforced by Colonel Ennis with 200 regulars and 100 other tories, making in all 500 men. About daybreak on the morning of Aug. 18 Colonel Williams and his associates came in sight of the British. After a conflict of less than an hour the latter broke and fled in confusion, pursued by the Americans. The British loss was 90 killed and 76 prisoners; the Americans lost 5 killed and 11 wounded.

**Fishing Creek**—[August 18, 1780]—After the defeat of Gates's army at Camden, Lord Cornwallis dispatched Colonel Tarleton with the British legion and the light

infantry of the army in pursuit of General Sumter, who occupied the west bank of the Wateree with about 800 men. The latter being apprised of Tarleton's approach, retreated up the Wateree, taking his prisoners and the booty taken at the lower ford on the 15th. Aug. 18, Sumter halted on the northern bank of Fishing Creek, about two miles from its junction with the Catawba, in Chester District, S. C. In this position he was surprised by Tarleton with about 160 men, separated from his arms, and forced to surrender without any serious attempt at defense. Sumter and about 350 of his men escaped, but 150 were killed or wounded and upward of 300 taken prisoners. The British lost 9 men killed and 6 wounded.

**Wahab's Plantation**—[Sept. 21, 1780]—South Carolina having been practically subjugated by the defeat of Gates at Camden and the capture and dispersal of Sumter's men at Fishing Creek, Cornwallis moved with the main body of his army toward Charlotte, N. C., with Salisbury as his objective point. Tarleton, with the British legion and the light infantry, moved up the west bank of the Wateree in a line parallel to the main body, while to the westward, in the same direction, moved Major Ferguson and his Tories. Colonel Davie, with the American troops, retreated to Providence. A part of the British legion having quartered themselves at the farm of Captain Wahab, one of Davies' officers, the latter with a small detachment, on Sept. 21, surprised and killed or wounded 60 of them, took ninety-six horses and their equipments and 120 stand of arms. Colonel Davie retired to Providence with only 1 man wounded.

**Charlotte, N. C.**—[Sept. 26, 1780]—Upon the advance of Cornwallis toward Charlotte, General Sumter retreated with the main body of Americans to Salisbury, leaving Colonel Davie with his corps and a few volunteers under

Major Joseph Graham, to harass the enemy. On the morning of Sept. 26, 1780, Tarleton's British Legion, commanded by Major Hanger, entered Charlotte. About twenty of Davie's cavalry were posted, dismounted, behind a stone-wall near the courthouse, while two companies of riflemen and a few of the Mecklenburg militia were posted along the garden fences on both sides of the road. A stubborn battle was fought, the Americans slowly retreating before superior numbers. The British casualties were not reported, but are said on good authority to have been greater than that of the Americans, which were 6 men killed and 13 wounded.

**King's Mountain**—[Oct. 7, 1780]—Early in October, 1780, Cornwallis sent Colonels Tarleton and Ferguson from Charleston to invade North Carolina and enroll local militia and compel the allegiance of the people. On the 6th Ferguson, finding himself hotly pursued by the Americans, took up a strong position on King's Mountain, one of a series of rocky summits, extending from northeast to southwest and about a mile and a half north of the boundary line between North and South Carolina. The American army consisted of 160 militia from Clark and Rutherford counties, N. C., under Colonel Charles McDowell; 240 from Washington county, N. C. (now a part of Tennessee), under Colonel John Sevier; 240 from Sullivan county (now also part of Tennessee), under Colonel Isaac Shelby; 400 from Washington county, Va., under Colonel William Campbell; 350 from Wilkes and Surry counties, N. C., under Colonel Benjamin Cleveland. These assembled at Watauga, Sept. 25, 1780, and on the following day started in pursuit of Ferguson. They were later joined by Colonel James Williams and a party of South Carolinians, increasing the command to about 1,500 men. Ferguson's army, according to the provision rolls found

in their camp after the battle, was 1,125. The American advance was made with 900 mounted men. The attack was made on the afternoon of Oct. 7. After a desperate struggle, lasting an hour, in which Ferguson was killed, the British force surrendered. The casualties on the British side were 225 killed, 163 so badly wounded as to be left upon the field, and 716 taken prisoner. The Americans lost 28 men killed and 60 wounded. Fifteen hundred muskets and other arms and considerable baggage fell into the hands of the Americans.

**Fish Dam Ford**—[Nov. 9, 1780]—While the British Army was encamped at Camden and Winnsborough, S. C., General Sumter, with a body of Carolinians, remained on the west bank of the Santee River to restrain foraging parties and menace Fort Ninety-six, one of the British outposts. Major Wemyss of the Sixty-third British regulars and some cavalry of the legion, attempted to surprise Sumter at Fish Dam Ford, on the Broad River, in the northern part of South Carolina, on Nov. 9, 1780. Sumter was prepared for the attack and the British were repulsed with the loss of 6 men killed and 17, including Major Wemyss, wounded, and 25 taken prisoners.

**Blackstocks**—[Nov. 20, 1780]—After the action at Fish Dam Ford Sumter received accessions to his force from the commands of Colonels Twiggs, Clarke and Candler of Georgia and Colonels Thomas and Bratton and Majors McCall and Hammond of South Carolina. With a force increased to 560 men he started for Fort Ninety-six. Cornwallis, learning of this movement, recalled Lieutenant Colonel Tarleton from his pursuit of Marion and directed him to overtake Sumter. The latter crossed the Ennoree River and was overtaken by Tarleton with 250 men at Blackstock's plantation, on the Tiger River, in the western part of the Union District of South Carolina, on Nov.

20, 1780. After a short engagement Tarleton fled, leaving 92 killed and 100 men wounded upon the field. The loss of the Americans was 3 killed and 4 wounded, among the latter being General Sumter.

**Fort St. George**—[Nov. 23, 1780]—During the autumn of 1780, a party of tory refugees from Rhode Island occupied St. George's manor house on Smith's Point, in the town of Brookhaven, L. I., on a small neck of land which puts out into the Great South Bay. They fortified the place and named it Fort St. George. Considerable forage had been collected in the vicinity for the use of the British Army. Major Benjamin Tallmadge, a native of Brookhaven, was authorized to dislodge the tories and destroy the forage. With a force of about eighty men, consisting of two companies of dismounted dragoons from Sheldon's regiment, he left Fairfield, Conn., on Nov. 21, 1780, crossed Long Island Sound and landed at Old Man's Harbor (Mount Sinai). On the morning of Nov. 23 he surprised the garrison and forced their surrender with little resistance. The loss to the tories was 7 men killed and wounded and 54 prisoners. Captain Edgar conducted the wounded and prisoners to the boats on the north shore of the Island, and Lieutenant Brewster burned about 300 tons of hay stacked near by and the expedition returned to Fairfield, with the loss of 1 man wounded.

**Richmond, Burning of**—[Jan. 5 and 6, 1781]—Benedict Arnold, after his treason to the American cause, displayed his zeal for his new masters by issuing an "Address" and a "Proclamation" to the discontented among the Americans calling upon them to join him and take up arms against the revolutionary government. His action did not inspire even the malcontents with confidence, and, although authorized to raise a regiment, he succeeded in rallying only about 200 men to his standard. Disappoint-

ed with the results of Arnold's work in this line, Sir Henry Clinton gave him the command of an expedition to Virginia. A force of some 1,600 men was made up, composed of the Eighteenth or Edinburgh regiment, under Lieutenant Colonel Dundas; the Queen's Rangers, under Lieutenant Simcoe, a small party of New York volunteers under Captain Althause, and his own 200. With orders to create a diversion in favor of Cornwallis and if necessary to strengthen the latter's command, Arnold sailed from Sandy Hook, N. J., Dec. 19, 1780. Proceeding to Chesapeake Bay and up the James River with little opposition, he anchored at Westover, twenty-five miles below Richmond, on Jan. 4, 1781. Here the troops were landed, and, there being no adequate preparations for the defense of the State, marched into Richmond on the afternoon of Jan. 5. Next morning the public buildings records and stores were burned as well as much private property. In the afternoon of Jan. 6 the invaders returned to Westover without the loss of a man.

**Charles City, Va.**—[Jan. 8, 1781]—While Arnold was still at Westover, Va., it was learned that Colonel Dudley had collected a party of American militia at Charles City Courthouse, and Lieutenant Colonels Simcoe and Tarleton were sent to dislodge them. The militia were surprised on the night of Jan. 8, 1781, and fled, with the loss of 20 men killed and wounded, and 8 prisoners. One man killed and 3 wounded was the extent of the British casualties.

**Cowpens**—[Jan. 17, 1781]—Continued disasters to the American cause in the South induced Congress to order a court of inquiry into General Gates' conduct of the army in that section, and he was succeeded in the command by General Greene, Dec. 2, 1780. Including the commands of Generals Daniel Morgan and William Davidson,



Colonel Pickens, and Majors McDowell and Cunningham, who joined him early in 1781, General Greene's force numbered about 3,000 men. Cornwallis, in full possession of South Carolina, was with his command at Winnsborough, awaiting reinforcements for the invasion of North Carolina. Greene detached Morgan to the west bank of the Catawba, where, with Pickens's Carolina militia, Lieutenant Colonel John E. Howard's Virginia veterans, under Major Triplett, the Continental troops, Lieutenant Colonel Washington and his cavalry, he occupied a position west of the Pacolet branch of the Broad River, called the Cowpens, a series of small parallel ridges about twenty-five miles northeast of the Spartanburg courthouse and about two miles south of the boundary line between the Carolinas. Morgan's force consisted of about 900 men. Against this position on Jan. 17, 1781, Lieutenant Colonel Tarleton led a force of about 1,100 men. The battle was well fought, and displayed remarkable generalship on the part of Morgan. With his 900 men he surrounded and nearly annihilated Tarleton's 1,100. The British lost 230 in killed and wounded, 600 prisoners and all their guns, the colonel and 270 men only escaping. The Americans lost but 12 killed and 61 wounded. Two standards, 100 horses, thirty-five wagons, 800 muskets and two cannon were captured.

**McCowan's Ford**—[Feb. 1, 1781]—After the battle at the Cowpens, General Morgan started to rejoin the main army. Recrossing the Catawba at Sherrard's Ford, Jan. 29, 1781, he was joined by General Greene. Cornwallis, in pursuit, on Feb. 1 crossed the Catawba at McCowan's Ford, twenty miles northwest of Charlotte, N. C., and six miles below where Greene lay with the main body of his army. General Davidson, who had been posted to guard this ford with about 300 Mecklenburg militia, was killed

and the militia fled. The killed and wounded on the American side were said to number about 40; that of the British was 4 killed and 36 wounded.

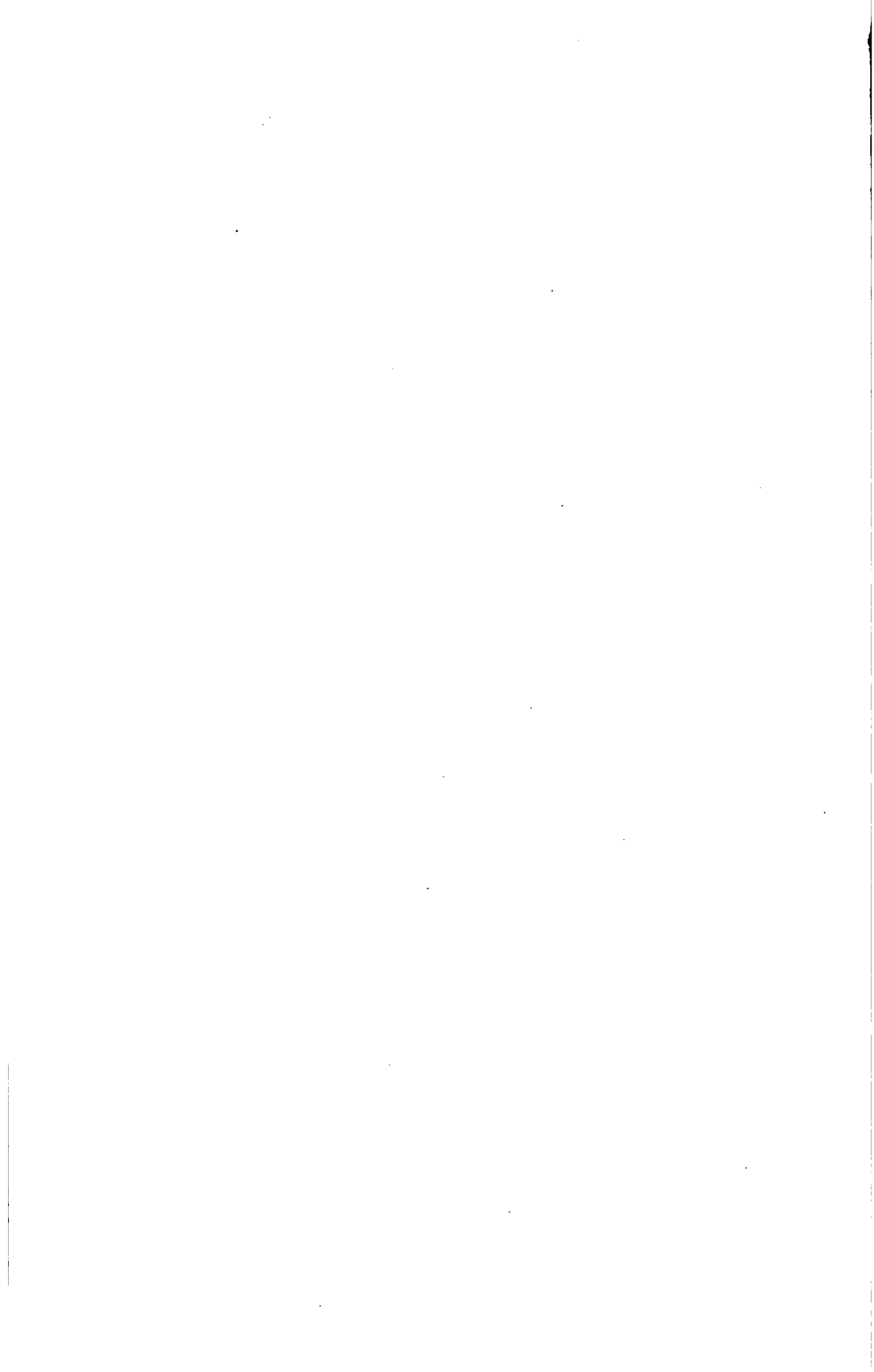
**Haw Massacre**—[Feb. 25, 1781]—Early in 1781, the loyalists of North Carolina and Virginia organized a corps under Col. Pyle to assist Cornwallis in the operations against their countrymen. Feb. 25, some 400 who had collected in the marshes of the Haw, a little north of the old Hillsborough and Salisbury road, two miles from the Allamance River in Orange county, Va., were surprised by Americans under Lee and Pickens. Ninety of them were killed on the spot and nearly all of the others were wounded. Some of the survivors escaped to their homes and others reached Lieutenant Colonel Tarleton's column, which was not more than a mile distant on the road. Not a man was lost on the American side.

**Wetzell's Mill**—[March 6, 1781]—The movement of Pickens and Lee across the River Dan into North Carolina was followed shortly by General Greene with the main body of Americans, and Cornwallis, who had established himself at Hillsborough, N. C., began a retreat southward. Greene took a position near Guilford Courthouse and extended the militia and light troops under Colonels Campbell and O. H. Williams down the Reedy fork toward the Haw River. Cornwallis ordered Colonel Webster and his brigade to attack this position. On March 6, 1781, Webster crossed the stream at Wetzell's Mill, in the face of a steady fire from Preston's and Campbell's riflemen. When the British reached the opposite bank the Americans retired in good order. The British admitted a loss of 30 men, but claim the American loss to have been upward of a hundred, though the Americans claim to have lost less than fifty and that the British loss exceeded that number.

**Guilford**—[March 15, 1781]—General Greene was reinforced in his camp at the iron works on Troublesome Creek, N. C., by militia and Continentals, swelling his numbers to 4,404 men. With this army he took up a position on a series of hills near Guilford Courthouse, later called Martinsville, five miles northwest of Greensborough and eighty-seven miles west of Raleigh, N. C. In the arrangement of the forces the front line, composed of North Carolina militia under Generals Eaton and Butler, occupied the edge of a wood with cleared fields in front and flanked by Captain Singleton with two fieldpieces. The second line, 300 yards back in the woods, was composed of Virginia militia under Generals Stevens and Lawson. The third line occupied a hill 400 yards in the rear of the second, separated from it by a cleared space, and consisted of the Virginia and Maryland line of Continental troops, under Colonel Green and Lieutenant Colonel Hawes and Colonel Gunby and Lieutenant Colonel Ford, the whole under General Huger and Colonel Williams. The third line was covered on the right by Lieutenant Colonel Washington with the dragoons of the First and Third regiments, Captain Kirkwood, with the remains of the Delaware regiment, and a regiment of riflemen under Colonel Lynch. The left of the line was covered by Lieutenant Colonel Lee, with his legion, some light infantry and a corps of riflemen. Against this position Cornwallis moved with about 2,200 men, on March 15, 1781, from his camp near the Quaker meeting house, between the forks of the Deep River. His advance under Tarleton was attacked by Lee, who after inflicting a loss of about thirty men retired to the main body. The British right was commanded by General Leslie and the left by Colonel Webster. McLeod's artillery formed the centre, while General O'Hare and Lieutenant Colonel Norton com-



BATTLE OF COWPENS. See page 109.



manded the reserve. The front line of militia broke and fled at first fire and the other lines successively gave way, but slowly and in good order. After two hours of fighting with the advantage on the American side, General Greene ordered a retreat. The British loss was 99 killed, 407 wounded and 26 missing, a total of 532, about one-quarter of their entire force. Cornwallis and General Leslie were the only British general officers not wounded. The American loss was 78 killed, 183 wounded, and 1,046 missing, a total of 1,307. The large number of Americans reported missing was due to the fact that many of the militia fled at the first fire. Pitt and other parliamentary leaders in Great Britain regarded this battle as the precursor of ruin to British supremacy in the South. Cornwallis later retired to his Deep River camp.

**Fort Watson, S. C.**—[April 23, 1781]—While Cornwallis was operating in North Carolina Lord Rawdon remained at Camden and controlled South Carolina and established a line of communication between Charleston and Augusta, Ga. After the battle of Guilford, General Greene resolved to attempt to reclaim South Carolina and Georgia from the British. Sending Lieutenant Colonel Lee to join Sumter, then in the southern part of South Carolina, and dispatching Pickens to the western part of the State to collect the militia and invest Fort Ninety-six and Augusta, he moved toward Camden. Lee joined Marion in the swamps of the Black River and the two, on April 15, 1781, invested Fort Watson, a small stockade on Wrights' Bluff, near the eastern bank of the Santee, about five miles above Vance's Ferry in Sumter District, S. C. The place was garrisoned by 40 Tories and 80 regulars, under Lieutenant McKay. April 23, the besieged surrendered themselves prisoners of war, 114 in number. The Americans lost 2 killed and 6 wounded.

**Augusta, Siege of**—[May 23-June 6, 1781]—When the regular British troops were withdrawn from Georgia for service in the Carolinas, Augusta was placed in charge of Lieutenant Colonel Browne. With about 550 men, 300 of whom were Creek and Cherokee Indians, Browne occupied a strong work called Fort Cornwallis, in the centre of the town, later the site of St. Paul's Church. A mile north of Fort Cornwallis was Fort Grierson, manned by Lieutenant Colonel Grierson and about 80 Tories. General Greene had sent Pickens to invest Augusta and Lee hastened to his support. Colonel Elijah Clarke, with a body of Georgia militia, had been encamped in the vicinity of Augusta since April 16. On May 23, 1781, the combined forces moved against Fort Grierson, and the garrison after a slight resistance attempted to escape to Fort Cornwallis. The Major and 30 men were killed by Clarke's militia. After the occupation of Fort Grierson Fort Cornwallis was invested. On the nights of May 28th, 29th and 31st sallies were made from the fort, and driven back after severe fighting. June 6, 1781, Browne surrendered the place. The American loss during the siege was 51 killed and wounded, while the British had 52 killed and 334 wounded and prisoners. Colonel Grierson was shot after he had surrendered, by Captain Alexander of the militia, and Colonel Browne was protected by a strong guard until he was paroled and sent to Savannah.

**Hobkirk's Hill**—[April 25, 1781]—Leaving Cornwallis in possession of North Carolina, General Greene, in April, 1781, took up a position at Hobkirk's Hill, a high ridge about two miles north of the plains of Camden, S. C., where Lord Rawdon was stationed with 950 British. On the morning of April 25, 1781, mustering all his force, he made a sudden attack on the Americans. General Greene's force consisted of 1,446 men. Both armies were formed

in regular lines, General Huger's Virginians forming the right wing of the American, the Marylanders under Colonel Williams the left wing, and Colonel Harrison's artillery the centre; Lieutenant Colonel Washington's cavalry and 250 North Carolina militia under Colonel Reade forming the reserve. The Americans were defeated and both armies withdrew from the field in order, the British to Camden and the Americans to Saunders Creek and later to Rugeley's Mills. Rawdon's victory did him no good, as Marion, Lee and Sumter had cut off his communication with Cornwallis on the east. The British lost 258 in killed, wounded and missing. The total casualties on the American side were 271, of whom 20 were killed, 115 wounded and 136 missing. Among those reported missing, 47 are known to have been wounded and prisoners.

**Petersburg or Blandford, Va.**—[April 25, 1781]—The success of Lord Cornwallis in the Carolinas moved the British to energetic efforts toward the subjugation of Virginia, while the Americans neglected any effective measures for the defense of the State against invasion. It was this neglect that rendered Arnold's expedition against Richmond so successful. For the purpose of making the occupation complete, General Phillips was sent from New York with 2,000 men, and assumed command in Virginia. Landing at Portsmouth, Phillips dropped down to Hampton Roads, then proceeded up the James River and on April 24, 1781, landed at City Point, and the next day marched toward Petersburg. Within two miles of the town he encountered Captain House with a picket guard. These were driven back upon the main body of General Muhlenberg's army of about 1,000 militia posted at the eastern extremity of Blandford. The British advanced in two columns under Lieutenant Colonels Sim-



coe and Abercrombie. The militia perceiving that resistance would be useless, fell back in order, and Phillips' force entered Petersburg and destroyed 4,000 hogsheads of tobacco. Muhlenberg retreated to Chesterfield Courthouse with a loss of about 60 in killed and wounded. The British loss was reported as 1 killed and 10 wounded.

**Osborne's**—[April 27, 1781]—Defensive works having been erected and occupied by the British at Portsmouth, Va., at the mouth of the James River, a movement against them by the French fleet was planned. For the purpose of co-operating with the fleet, a small naval force was collected at Osborne's, a small village on the south side of the James River, about fifteen miles below Richmond. April 27, 1781, Benedict Arnold, at the head of an expedition from Portsmouth, surprised the American squadron, and though his fire was briskly returned by the *Tempest* (twenty guns), the *Renown* (twenty-six guns), the *Jefferson* (14 guns) and some of the smaller vessels, he succeeded in taking the three brigs, two ships, two schooners and five sloops, all laden with tobacco, flour and cordage. Four ships, five brigs and several smaller vessels, similarly laden, were burned or sunk. Among the property destroyed was upwards of 2,000 hogsheads of tobacco. No loss of life was reported on either side in this engagement.

**Fort Motte, S. C.**—[May 12, 1781]—Among the posts established by Lord Rawdon in South Carolina for the purpose of keeping up communication with Charleston and Augusta (Ga.), from his position at Camden, was Fort Motte. This fort consisted of the residence of Mrs. Rebecca Motte on the southern bank of the Congaree River, a little above the junction of that stream and the Wateree, and about thirty-three miles south of Columbia. The

house was surrounded by a stockade, a ditch and an abatis, and was garrisoned by 150 men under Lieutenant McPherson. May 8, 1781, General Marion and Lieutenant Colonel Lee laid siege to the place, and on May 12 the garrison surrendered. No loss of life occurred.

**Fort Ninety-Six, Siege of—**[May 21 to June 19, 1781]—One of the principal outposts of the British in South Carolina was Fort Ninety-six, near the village of Cambridge, Abbeyville county. In the earlier days it had been used as a protection against the Indians. With the British occupation of the State, it was strengthened from plans made by Lieutenant Haldane of Cornwallis' engineers. It was garrisoned by 550 tories, consisting of 150 of Delancy's New York battalion, 200 of the Second New Jersey battalion and about 200 South Carolinians under Colonel King, the whole in command of Lieutenant Colonel Cruger, a New York tory. May 21, 1781, the advance of General Greene's army appeared before the fort. Under the direction of Kosciusko parallels were begun and saps run toward the works. Operations were carried on under fire and interrupted by frequent sorties from the fort. June 8, Greene was joined by Pickens and Lee. Lord Rawdon, who had left Camden for Charleston, had been joined by three regiments from Ireland, and started to relieve the fort. June 18, 1781, the third parallel was completed, and an unsuccessful assault made. Unwilling to risk an engagement with Rawdon, who was now close at hand, General Greene on June 19 withdrew his forces and retired toward Charlotte, N. C. Rawdon pursued the Americans to the south side of the Enoree River and then returned to Ninety-six, and the place was soon after evacuated. The American loss at the siege of Ninety-six was 155 killed and wounded; that of the British, 85. Among the Americans killed was Captain Armstrong of Maryland.

**Spencer's Ordinary**—[June 26, 1781]—Cornwallis, from his headquarters at Williamsburg, Va., sent out marauding parties to destroy property and confiscate cattle. One of these parties, consisting of the Queen's Rangers and a party of Yagers under Lieutenant Colonel Simcoe, were returning to headquarters with a drove of cattle, and on June 26, 1781, had encamped in the vicinity of Spencer's Ordinary, a tavern at the junction of the Williamsburg and Jamestown roads and about seven miles from the former place. General Lafayette had been sent to Virginia with some 1,200 light infantry. When he learned of the expedition under Simcoe he detached Lieutenant Colonel Butler with his own regiment of riflemen and two other corps under Majors Call and Willis, and a party of 120 horse under Major McPherson. A sharp conflict ensued, and both parties retired from the field, each claiming the victory. The British admit the loss of about 35 men, but Lafayette declared they lost more than 150. The American loss was not reported.

**Jamestown, Va.**—[July 6, 1781]—Cornwallis moved his army from Williamsburg, Va., July 4, 1781, and marched to Jamestown ford for the purpose of crossing to the south of the James River. Lafayette was encamped in the immediate vicinity, and after Lieutenant Colonel Simcoe and the Queen's Rangers had crossed the river, Lafayette, on July 6, 1781, attacked the main body of the British Army. His force consisted of Colonel Armand's cavalry, Lieutenant Colonel Mercer's command, led by Major McPherson, General Wayne with a body of Continentals of the Pennsylvania line; Steuben, with a body of militia remained at Green Spring as a reserve. Lieutenant Colonels Yorke and Dundas commanded the right and left wings of the British Army, while Cornwallis in person led the centre. The attack was a failure on the part of the Ameri-

cans, but was severe enough to prevent pursuit, and Lafayette withdrew to Green Spring, while Cornwallis crossed over to Jamestown Island. The loss of the Americans in this action, with the exception of the riflemen, which was not reported, was 118 killed, wounded and missing; that of the British was about 75.

**Quinby's Creek**—[July 17, 1781]—After General Greene's retreat from Fort Ninety-six he moved toward the High Hills of the Santee River in South Carolina to pass the heated term of summer and recruit the health of his men. Generals Sumter and Marion and Lieutenant Colonel Lee, with the light troops, were ordered to dislodge Colonel Coates, who with the Nineteenth regiment of British regulars and some other forces, aggregating 650 men, was posted at Monk's Corner, S. C., north of Charleston. With the approach of the Americans, Colonel Coates retreated toward Charleston. Lee, with his cavalry and Colonel Mayham's command, started in pursuit, and on July 17, 1781, came up with the rear guard of the British under Colonel Campbell at the Bridge crossing Quinby's Creek, a branch of the Cooper River. Here a desperate encounter took place lasting three hours, and during the night the Americans withdrew and Colonel Coates continued on his way to Charleston. The loss of neither party has been officially recorded, though the Americans claim to have killed 70 and wounded many more, with a loss to themselves of about 40 killed and wounded.

**Eutaw Springs**—[Sept. 8, 1781]—General Greene broke up his camp on the High Hills of the Santee Aug. 22, 1781, and moved gradually toward the British Army, being joined on the way by the several detachments of his command. Lord Rawdon had been succeeded in the command of the Southern division of the British Army by Lieutenant Colonel Stewart. Upon the approach of

Greene, Stewart left his camp at Orangeburg, and moved to Eutaw Springs, in the northern part of the Charleston District, about 60 miles northwest of the city of Charleston. His force consisted of the Third, Sixty-third and Sixty-fourth regiments of British regulars and the remains of the New York and New Jersey refugees, with some southern Tories, numbering in all some 2,300 men. On the morning of Sept. 8, 1781, General Greene attacked the British camp with about 2,500 men, consisting of Lieutenant Colonel Lee with his legion, the South Carolina State troops under Lieutenant Colonels Wade Hampton and William Polk; General Marion, with a battalion of South Carolinians; four battalions of North Carolinians, under Colonel Malmedy; one battalion of North Carolinians under General Pickens; the commands of Ashe, Armstrong and Blount, led by General Sumter and Sneed's Virginia battalion, led by Colonel Campbell; Howard's and Hardman's Maryland veterans under Lieutenant Colonel Williams; Captain Gaines, with two three-pounders; Captain Browne with two six-pounders; and Lieutenant Colonel Washington with his dragoons and the veterans of the Delaware line. A fierce but indecisive battle was fought. The British were driven from the field and General Greene retired to the position he had occupied before the battle. Stewart retreated toward Charleston, harassed by Lee and Marion. The American loss was 139 killed, including Lieutenant Colonel Campbell; 375 wounded, including Lieutenant Colonels Washington, Howard and Henderson; and 8 missing. The British loss was reported as 85 killed, 351 wounded and 247 missing. The latter report is incorrect at least as to the missing, for the number of prisoners taken by the Americans, exclusive of wounded, exceeded 430, instead of 247, as reported by Lieutenant Colonel Stewart.

**New London**—[Sept. 6, 1781]—The concentration of the Southern division of the British Army in Yorktown, the arrival of the French forces in the Chesapeake Bay and the possibility of a decisive engagement caused Washington to leave New York for Virginia. Benedict Arnold was relieved of his British command in Virginia and placed in charge of an expedition against Connecticut, his native State. His force numbered about 1,700 men, composed of three regiments of British regulars, with detachments of yagers, artillerists and Tories. The expedition left New York Sept. 4, 1781, and on Sept. 6 landed at New London, Conn., on the west bank of the Thames River. Fort Trumbull, which defended the town on the western side of the harbor, was garrisoned by twenty-four men commanded by Captain Adam Shapley. Arnold landed with about 900 men and with little opposition drove the garrisons from Fort Trumbull and Fort Nonsense, an almost trifling defense on Town Hill west of the fort. Four or five British were reported killed or wounded in the attack on Fort Trumbull. Seven Americans were wounded in crossing the river to Fort Griswold, on the opposite side of the river on Groton Point. Having dispersed the garrison, Arnold burned the town and the shipping in the river.

**Fort Griswold**—[Sept. 6, 1781]—When Arnold's expedition entered the harbor of New London, Conn., about 800 men under Lieutenant Colonel Eyre were landed on the east side of the Thames River, on Groton Point, with orders to proceed against Fort Griswold, a strong stone fortification, garrisoned by about 150 men under command of Lieutenant Colonel Ledyard. The attack began about noon Sept. 6, 1781, and after a resistance of forty minutes, during which Colonel Eyre was mortally wounded and his successor in command of the British was killed,

the garrison surrendered. Colonel Ledyard, who commanded the fort, was murdered after the surrender, and the defenders of the fort were nearly all massacred. During the assault on the fort only 6 of the garrison were killed and 18 wounded, and during the subsequent massacre 79 were killed and 17 were wounded. The most inhuman barbarities were practised upon the wounded and helpless Americans after the surrender of Fort Griswold. After plundering and burning the buildings at Groton, the British re-embarked, taking with them about 70 prisoners. The British loss on the expedition was 48 killed and 145 wounded.

**Yorktown**—[Sept. 28 to Oct. 19, 1781]—After the battle of Jamestown, or Green Spring, Lafayette withdrew the American army to Malvern Hill, and Cornwallis hurried on toward Yorktown, which place Sir Henry Clinton designed to be held as a British post in the absence of sufficient force to hold the entire State of Virginia. By Aug. 27, 1781, the entire British army in Virginia, consisting of 9,433 men, was concentrated at Yorktown and Gloucester Point, just across the York River. Aug. 30, Count De Grasse arrived in Chesapeake Bay with 26 French ships of the line besides frigates and transports. Sept. 3, Count De St. Simon landed at Jamestown with 3,200 French troops, and the allied armies, numbering 12,000 regular troops and 4,000 militia under Washington and Lafayette occupied Williamsburg, about 15 miles from Yorktown. Sept. 28, the army advanced and took a position about two miles from the British works, and on the 29th a general movement was begun to encircle the town and close in upon its defenders. On the Gloucester side the siege was maintained by the Duke de Lauzun, with his legion of French cavalry and 800 marines from De Grasse's squadron, besides a body of Virginia militia un-

der General Weedon. Oct. 6, the first parallel was opened by General Lincoln within 600 yards of the enemy, and heavy guns were placed in position with the loss of 1 French officer and 16 privates. On the 11th, a second parallel was established, with the loss of 1 man killed and two or three wounded. On the 14th, the two advanced redoubts of the British were taken by storm by the American light infantry under direction of Lafayette and the French under Baron Viomenil. The American loss was 9 killed and 32 wounded. Three French officers were wounded. The British lost 8 killed and 17 prisoners. On the morning of the 16th, an unsuccessful sortie was made on the advanced American redoubts by about 350 British under Lieutenant Colonel Abercrombie. About 100 French troops were killed or wounded, with little loss and no advantage to the British. An attempt made by Cornwallis's army to escape in boats that night was frustrated by a storm, and on the morning of Oct. 17, 1781, a flag was sent to Washington making overtures for surrender. On the 19th, articles of capitulation were signed by Washington and Cornwallis. The land forces became prisoners to the United States, and the marine force to the French. The total number of officers and men from the army surrendered was 7,073; from the marine, 900. One hundred and forty-four guns, six British and eighteen regimental standards were captured. The military chest contained £2,113. The Guadeloupe, Fowey, Benetta and Vulcan, together with thirty transports, fifteen galleys and many smaller vessels fell into the hands of the French. The total casualties of the siege were: British, 156 killed, 326 wounded and 70 missing. Americans: 23 killed, 65 wounded. French: 52 killed, 134 wounded. This practically ended the war, and the treaty of peace was signed Sept. 3, 1783.



**Blue Licks**—[August 19, 1782]—The British endeavored to incite the Indians west of the Alleghanies against the white settlers. During the summer of 1782, two British captains, Caldwell and McKee, left Fort Detroit with a party of rangers, and, travelling southward, gathered an army of more than a thousand Indians. Their destination was Wheeling, but before they reached the Ohio River most of the savages deserted, leaving about 300 lake Indians. With these McKee and Caldwell crossed the Ohio River and proceeded against the small forts which the pioneers had built. The original Fayette County, Kentucky, lying between the Kentucky and Ohio Rivers, contained five of these forts—Bryan's, McGee's, McConnell's, Boone's and Lexington. August 16, the Indians attacked Bryan's but withdrew next day, having lost 5 killed, the defenders losing 4 killed and 3 wounded.

Fayette County men under Lieutenant John Todd, Major Levi Todd, Colonel Trigg and Majors McGarry and Harlan, numbering 182 mounted pioneer riflemen, were soon in pursuit, with Lieutenant Logan preparing to follow. The retreating Indians followed the Blue Licks, a broad buffalo track, which led to a ford of the Kentucky River. They were discovered on the morning of August 19, leaving their camp on the opposite bank. Contrary to the advice of Daniel Boone and other veteran Indian fighters, an attack was made. The whites were far outnumbered, and, after a close-to-hand fight of five minutes, they fled in panic for the river, where those first over checked the pursuers. The Kentuckians lost 70 killed, 12 wounded and 7 prisoners, 4 of the latter being put to death. A French ranger and 6 Indians were killed and 10 Indians wounded. In a day or two Logan came up with 400 Kentuckians, but the Indians had recrossed the Ohio and disappeared.

## THE MIAMI CAMPAIGNS.

---

After the close of the War of the Revolution the British maintained their alliance with the Indians. Powerful chiefs were pensioned and many presents were made to the tribes. The fur-trading interests of the Northwest Territory looked with disapproval on the flood of immigrants which threatened to replace the game forests with fields of grain and domestic herds.

The settlers soon learned to protect themselves as well as their inferior numbers would permit. They were often short of arms and ammunition and frequently made appeals to the territorial Governors and to Congress for aid. The policy of Congress was to avoid force, and secure friendship through treaties. The Indians continually plundered the settlers and occasionally, though perhaps under provocation, broke out into fierce marauding expeditions.

The federal soldiers and militia when sent against the marauders, usually failed, the former from inefficiency and the latter from lack of discipline.

The Ohio River, the chief artery of commerce, suffered most. In 1790, citizens of Kentucky sent word to General Josiah Harmar, who was posted at Fort Harmar, now Marietta, imploring him to break up the camps along the river, claiming on good authority that during the seven years immediately following the close of the War of the Revolution, as many as 1,500 Kentucky immigrants had perished at the hands of the Indians. Harmar's efforts resulted in dispersing the Indians for a time, but they soon reassembled.

The principal expeditions were against the Miami towns. Arriving at the headwaters of the Miami River, Oct. 17, Harmar found the huts deserted. In skirmishes with the Indians during the next few days the militia were defeated, but they destroyed the provisions and habitations of the Miamis. Other tribes now joined the Miamis and made open war on the settlers.

The following year General St. Clair was authorized to raise an army of militia, volunteers and regulars and proceed against the Miamis, while the Kentucky militia were to attack the Wabash tribes to prevent them giving assistance to their neighbors. St. Clair's army, when assembled at Fort Washington, on the site of the present city of Cincinnati, consisted of two regiments of regulars, two of volunteers, a few cavalrymen and Kentucky militia, and two batteries of light guns. This expedition was attacked Nov. 4, and utterly routed, only about one-third escaping. More peace overtures were then made by the general government toward the Indians, but they were rejected and the bearers of a flag of truce were killed.

Anthony Wayne succeeded St. Clair in the command of the army. He organized an expedition and marched to the Indian country, built Fort Recovery on the site of St. Clair's defeat, and Fort Defiance on the banks of the Maumee. On August 20, 1794, Wayne attacked the Indians at the rapids of the Maumee and in a short, well fought battle defeated them. He then laid waste their crops and burned the buildings of their British allies.

This battle was followed by a formal treaty with the Chippewas, Delawares, Eel Rivers, Kaskaskias, Kickapoos, Miamis, Ottawas, Piankeshaws, Pottawatomies, Shawnees, Weas and Wyandots, more than 1,100 delegates from the hostile tribes meeting General Wayne in council in Greenville, June 17, 1795.

## RECORD OF BATTLES.

**Miami Towns Destroyed**—[Oct. 17 to 22, 1790]—In response to an appeal by citizens of Kentucky, General Josiah Harmar, who was in command of the federal troops in the Northwest Territory, started out to punish the Miamis. In the latter part of September, 1790, the expedition, consisting of 320 federal troops and 1,133 Pennsylvania and Kentucky militia, left Fort Washington, now the city of Cincinnati, on the north bank of the Ohio. After a march of 170 miles northward they arrived, Oct. 17, at the Miami towns, where the St. Mary and St. Joseph Rivers unite to form the Miami. The towns consisted of about 200 huts and wigwams. They had been deserted upon the approach of the whites, who plundered and destroyed them. In the following days, several skirmishes with Indians occurred in the neighborhood, the results being either humiliating defeat or unsatisfactory triumph. On the 22d, after having started the homeward march, Colonel Hardin returned with 400 men, and in the final skirmish Major Wyllys and most of the 60 regulars under his command were cut off from the main body and killed. In the several encounters the regulars lost 75 men killed and 3 wounded, and the militia had 28 wounded and 108 killed or missing, a total of 214.

**St. Clair's Defeat**—[Nov. 4, 1791]—General Arthur St. Clair, Governor of the Northwest Territory, organized an expedition against the Miamis in September, 1791. Volunteers were enlisted in the cities of the east and sent by way of Pittsburg, down the Ohio to Fort Washington. Two small regiments of regulars were assigned to him

and a number of Kentucky militia and a few cavalry also joined. After various delays the command, numbering about 1,400, reached the eastern fork of the Wabash River, some fifty miles from the Miami towns, Nov. 3, surrounded by Indians. At sunrise on the morning of the 4th a savage attack was made which threw the camp into confusion. Little Turtle, chief of the Miamis, was present with picked warriors of the Delawares, Shawnees and Wyandots. The number of the attacking party is unknown. The savages fought with all the ferocity for which they were noted, and the whites blindly defended themselves, until ordered by St. Clair to retreat, when they rushed in disorder toward Fort Washington. The killed numbered 630, the wounded 280, only about 500 escaping. Two were taken prisoners. In January following the dead were buried by Wilkinson's Kentucky volunteers.

**Fallen Timbers, or Maumee Rapids**—[August 20, 1794]—General Anthony Wayne, having succeeded St. Clair in command of the American army, established a camp, which he called Hobson's Choice, on the Ohio between Cincinnati and Mill Creek and patiently set about drilling officers and men for a campaign against the Indians. In May, 1793, he advanced to Fort Washington, encamped for the winter about eighty miles farther north, and built Fort Recovery on the site of St. Clair's defeat. In the spring and early summer of 1794, he marched to where the Miami villages began, at the juncture of the Au Glaize and the Maumee. August 8, he halted and built Fort Defiance.

August 20, 1794, Wayne marched with 3,000 men—2,000 regulars and 1,000 Kentucky volunteers under General Scott—to battle with the Indians. His army was well drilled and disciplined and knew what to expect. The





DEATH OF COLONEL SCAMMELL AT THE SIEGE OF YORKTOWN. See page 122.

savages had been lurking about the camp ever since leaving the Ohio, and surprise was impossible, as several skirmishes had already taken place. The Indians formed at a place called Fallen Timbers, where a dense forest had been struck by a tornado and trees had been blown down and lay piled across one another. At least 2,000 Indians had gathered, consisting of Shawnees, Delawares, Wyandots, Ottawas, Miamis, Chippewas, Pottawatomies and Iroquois. There were also about 70 English, French and American rangers present with the British agent, McKee, Simon Girty and other renegade whites. Wayne's orders were to fire and charge. The savages were rushed at such close quarters they had no time to reload their weapons or pursue their favorite tactics. They were so completely routed that only the first line of regulars, about 1,000, got into action. The battle lasted three-quarters of an hour. Only 33 Americans were killed and 100 wounded, 11 fatally. The Indians lost about three times as many, including 8 Wyandot chiefs.



## HOSTILITIES WITH FRANCE.

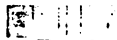
---

With the close of the War of the Revolution the American army was practically disbanded. Jan. 3, 1784, General Knox reported the entire force as one regiment of infantry, numbering 527 men, and one battalion of artillery, consisting of 138 men.

Prejudice against a standing army had been inherited from the colonial days, and a navy was considered a useless and expensive imitation of monarchical governments, until the depredations of the corsairs of the Mediterranean forced Congress to adopt measures to protect American merchant marine from the pirates of North Africa. These barbarians captured two American trading vessels in 1785, and within two months, during 1793, eleven merchantmen flying the flag of the United States were boarded and taken captive into foreign ports.

In consequence of these depredations Congress (March 27, 1794) reluctantly provided for the construction of six frigates—four of 44 and two of 36 guns. These vessels were designed by Joshua Humphreys, a Philadelphia shipbuilder, and work was begun upon them in the six seaports of Portsmouth, Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore and Norfolk, under the direction of Captains Barry, Nicholson, Talbot, Dale, Truxtun and Sever.

In September, 1795, before these vessels were completed, a treaty was concluded with Algiers, followed by similar conventions with Tunis and Tripoli, and naval construction ceased. Though not at present needed for the service for which they were designed, these frigates were destined to play an important part in later history.



During the European wars between 1793 and 1815 engendered by the French Revolution, the newly formed American republic remained a timid neutral, forced to endure the buffetings of all the aggressive belligerents. In December, 1793, Washington called the attention of Congress to the attacks on American commerce and protests were made to the offending governments. The Jay treaty with Great Britain, concluded Nov. 19, 1794, settled the main questions in dispute with that country, and provided for a commission to pass upon claims of American citizens for property damages.

With France, however, the American commissioners were unable to make terms. Anti-French feeling ran high, and Congress empowered the President to raise 80,000 militia. French privateers and regular cruisers overhauled and took into port American trading vessels wherever encountered, and appeals to admiralty courts were found to be useless. The greater part of American cargoes were declared contraband, and all commerce was hampered. The scandalous failure of the mission of Messrs. Pinckney, Marshall and Gerry in 1798, determined Congress to adopt a policy of armed reprisal.

Although no formal declaration of war was made, commercial intercourse with France was suspended June 12, 1798; June 17, Washington was appointed lieutenant general commander in chief of the army; on the 21st, President John Adams announced the failure of the French mission; and on the 25th, the alien act was passed; July 6, all French treaties were declared no longer binding; on the 9th the President was authorized to instruct the naval force to subdue, seize and take any French naval vessel, and to issue letters of marque to privateers for the same purpose, and the next day these instructions were issued and the vessels were sent to sea as fast as they

could be prepared; July 11, Congress passed an act organizing the marine corps, followed on the 14th by the passage of the sedition law.

April 27, 1798, \$950,000 had been appropriated to purchase or build and fit out twelve vessels; on the 30th, the conduct of naval affairs was vested in the newly created cabinet officer, Benjamin Stoddert, the first Secretary of the Navy. May 4, appropriations were made for small vessels for harbor service; May 28, the President was authorized to instruct ships of war to seize any French vessel which had molested or which menaced American shipping. Other protective measures were passed, and by July 16, 1798, the country was possessed of thirty-eight good naval vessels—twelve frigates carrying 32 to 44 guns, twelve carrying from 20 to 24 guns, six sloops with 18 or less, and eight revenue cutters. These rendezvoused in the West Indies, and were grouped into four squadrons. Captain Stephen Decatur, in the Delaware, made the first capture of the war—the Croyable, a French privateer schooner of 14 guns. The achievements of Truxtun in the Constellation and the capture of ninety French vessels, carrying more than 700 guns seemed to create a better disposition in France toward the United States and a treaty was signed Sept. 30, 1800, putting an end to hostilities. This treaty was ratified by France July 31, 1801, and by the United States Dec. 19, 1801. By it the United States surrendered the claims of its citizens against France for wrongful seizure, thereby assuming the place of France in its obligation to the claimants. The indemnity claims thus devolving upon the United States were known as the French Spoliation Claims, and haunted Congress like a spectral reminder of past misdeeds until Jan. 20, 1885, when they were referred to the Court of Claims.

## RECORD OF BATTLES.

**Constellation-Insurgente**—[Feb. 9, 1799]—One of the first vessels of the reorganized navy to be completed and put in service was the *Constellation*, a frigate of thirty-eight guns, twenty-eight 18-pounders and ten lighter pieces. This was made the flagship of one of the West Indian squadrons, and placed in command of Captain Thomas Truxtun. She carried a crew of 309 men. On Feb. 9, 1799, while cruising near the island of Nevis, one of the Leeward group, the *Constellation* was sighted and challenged by the French frigate *Insurgente*. By skillful seamanship Truxtun gained the advantage in position over his enemy. The *Insurgente* carried forty-eight guns—four 36-pounders, two 24-pounders, two 18-pounders, twenty-four 12-pounders, eight 6-pounders and eight swivels and 409 men, but the weight of her ordnance was only about half that of the *Constellation*. The American gunners raked the decks of the Frenchman, but the latter, setting his guns too high, only injured the upper works of his enemy. The fighting was rapid and decisive. At the end of an hour and a quarter the *Insurgente* struck her colors. The prize was taken into port at St. Kitts by Lieutenant John Rodgers and Midshipman David Porter with 160 prisoners. The loss of the French was 29 killed and 41 wounded, that of the Americans was 3 wounded, 1 fatally.

**Constellation-Vengeance**—[Feb. 2, 1800]—In the latter part of 1799 Truxtun, with the *Constellation*, was transferred to the Windward Islands station, and on Feb. 2, 1800, overtook the French frigate *Vengeance*, Captain

Pitot, carrying fifty-two guns (thirty-two long 18-pounders, twelve 36-pounders and ten long 12-pounders), and 326 men, off the island of Guadaloupe. A running fight at close quarters was carried on from eight P. M. to one A. M., when the French frigate escaped in a squall. The casualties on the *Constellation* were 14 killed and 25 wounded, 11 fatally. On *La Vengeance* 50 men were killed and 110 wounded. She put in at Curacoa in distress a few days later.

**Boston-Berceau**—[Nov. 12, 1800]—While cruising between the American coast and the West India Islands Nov. 12, 1800, the *Boston*, Captain Little, mounting thirty-two guns, and carrying a crew of about 200 men, fell in with the French corvette *Berceau*, Captain Senes, twenty-four guns and a crew of more than 200. The vessels came together in latitude 22° 50' N., and longitude 51° W. After a struggle of two hours, the French Captain struck his colors. The first lieutenant, master, boatswain and gunner were killed and some 30 others wounded, but the exact number was never reported. The casualties on the *Boston* were 4 killed and 11 wounded. The *Berceau* was one of the fastest vessels in the French navy.

**Experiment-La Diane**—[Feb., 1800]—While cruising in her station in the West Indies, Feb., 1800, the *Experiment*, twelve guns, Lieutenant Charles Stewart, was pursued by a French brig carrying eighteen guns, and a man-of-war schooner, *La Diane*, fourteen guns, Captain Perradeau. By manoeuvring to separate the vessels, Captain Stewart easily took the schooner and her crew of 60. In addition she had aboard General Rigaud and 30 invalid French soldiers bound home.

## WAR WITH THE BARBARY STATES.

---

For hundreds of years back into the dark pages of history the corsairs of the Barbary States of northern Africa had been a terror to the commerce of the world. They ruled the Mediterranean Sea and haunted the neighboring coasts outside the Strait of Gibraltar. They pounced upon and bore off as prizes any vessels and crews which were so unfortunate as to come within their horizon.

It was the custom of these pirates to demand heavy ransom for the return of persons captured, and most of the European nations had settled down to the policy of paying tribute rather than risk their naval vessels on the rocky coasts of north Africa, as well as from various other motives of policy. Negotiations were carried on through the Spanish religious order of Mathurins, who devoted themselves to the liberation of Christians held captive by infidels.

In 1785 the ship *Dauphin*, of Philadelphia, and the schooner *Maria* of Boston, were captured off the coast of Portugal and taken, with their cargoes and crews numbering 21, to Algiers. Efforts to effect a ransom were made after the manner of European countries but without avail, owing to the exorbitant demands (about \$3,000 per capita) of the Algerines. During the latter part of 1793, eleven American ships, with an aggregate of 109 men, were captured by the pirates. Congress reluctantly provided for the building of half a dozen naval vessels, but before their completion a treaty was concluded (September, 1795) with Algiers, at a cost of nearly a million dollars paid in ransoms, bribes and gratuities, and an obliga-

tion to pay an indefinite sum, amounting to perhaps \$50,000 annually. Similar treaties with Tunis and Tripoli were made within the next two years. A treaty with Morocco had been concluded in 1787.

Tunis and Tripoli soon became jealous of the tribute paid to Algiers and demanded increases. No attention was paid to these impertinences until, on May 14, 1801, the Pasha of Tripoli cut down the flagstaff of the American consulate and notified Consul Cathcart that he declared war.

Early in June, 1801, Commodore Richard Dale was sent to the Mediterranean with a squadron composed of the frigates *President*, *Philadelphia* and *Essex* and the schooner *Enterprise*. These vessels blockaded two Tripolitans inside Gibraltar for a year, captured and stripped another and then returned home.

The second Mediterranean squadron consisted of the frigates *Chesapeake*, *Constellation*, *New York*, *Adams* and *John Adams* and the schooner *Enterprise*, under command of Richard V. Morris. June 22, 1803, Captain John Rodgers, temporarily in command of this squadron, then blockading the harbor of Tripoli, attacked and destroyed the large cruiser *Meshouda*, as the latter was trying to force a passage.

During this year a third squadron was sent to the Mediterranean. It consisted of the new brigs *Argus* and *Siren* of sixteen guns and the schooners *Nautilus* and *Vixen*, together with the *Constitution*, *Philadelphia* and *Enterprise*. Commodore Edward Preble was put in command.

Oct. 15, 1803, Preble arrived at Gibraltar and declared the blockade of Tripoli. On the 31st the frigate *Philadelphia*, Captain William Bainbridge, forty-four guns, with 300 officers and men, was captured by Tripolitans

in their harbor. Feb. 16, 1804, the Philadelphia was blown up by Lieutenant Stephen Decatur and a picked crew.

July 25, 1804, the squadron took up its position before Tripoli, and bombardments were made at frequent intervals until Sept. 10, when Preble was relieved by Commodore Barron.

Next spring Commodore John Rodgers, who succeeded Barron, made a demonstration before Tripoli in such force that the Pasha, already sorely punished, sued for peace, and a treaty was concluded with him June 4, 1805.

With the close of the War of 1812 the navy being in a high state of efficiency, it was decided to send a squadron to the Mediterranean to break up the system of blackmail which had been levied by the Barbarians. The Algerines, emboldened by the absence of American cruisers, during the war with Great Britain, had violated their treaty obligations and were again plundering American merchant vessels. March 3, 1815, just before the adjournment of the thirteenth Congress, war was declared against Algiers. May 19, Commodore Decatur sailed for the Mediterranean with three frigates, a sloop of war, four brigs and two schooners. June 28 he suddenly appeared before the city of Algiers, with two piratical cruisers already in his custody, one the flagship of the Algerine fleet, which had been taken off Gibraltar.

The Dey was so surprised that he freed his American prisoners without ransom and signed a treaty June 30, renouncing all claims to tribute and presents from the United States.



## RECORD OF BATTLES.

**Enterprise-Tripoli**—[August 1, 1801]—While running to Malta for a supply of water the *Enterprise*, Lieutenant Sterrett, of Commodore Dale's Mediterranean squadron, on August 1, 1801, fell in with the Tripolitan ship *Tripoli*, commanded by Mahomet Sous, carrying a crew of 80 men and armed with fourteen 6-pounders. The *Tripoli* was hunting for American merchantmen, and as soon as Lieutenant Sterrett learned her character he opened fire. For three hours the battle raged at close quarters. Then the pirate threw his colors into the sea and begged for mercy. His vessel was wrecked and 20 of his crew were killed and 30 wounded.

Commodore Dale's instructions were to take no prizes, so the wreck was stripped and sent into port as an object lesson to the Tripolitans. The *Enterprise* carried twelve 6-pounders and a crew of 90 men. Not a man was injured.

**Loss of the Philadelphia**—[Oct. 31, 1803]—Just after the proclamation of the blockade of Tripoli by Commodore Preble, in October, 1803, Captain William Bainbridge, in the frigate *Philadelphia*, with forty-four guns and 300 officers and men, while chasing a Tripolitan blockade runner, struck on a rock in the harbor, and was compelled to surrender.

On the 16th of the following February Lieutenant Stephen Decatur, with a picked crew of 75 men, on the captured Tripolitan ketch *Intrepid*, sailed into the harbor, boarded the *Philadelphia*, beat off the pirate crew and blew her up without the loss of a man.

**Tripoli Bombarded**—[August 3, 7, Sept. 3, 4, 1804]—

Tripoli, the capital and seaport of the State of Tripoli, was a town of about 30,000 inhabitants, lying on the south shore of a rock-bound harbor flanked by long stretches of sandy beach. Its water front was protected by heavy walls of masonry and outlying forts. The garrison consisted of Arabs, Berbers and Moors. The entire American squadron was in position before the harbor of Tripoli when, on August 3, 1804, a flotilla of twenty-one gunboats tried to break through. Six American boats, in two divisions, under the respective commands of Lieutenants Richard Somers and Stephen Decatur, under cover of the fire of the fleet, opposed them. Three were boarded and captured, three were sunk and the remainder were scattered. Meantime the fleet had been battering at the walls of the town. The American casualties were Lieutenant James Decatur killed and 13 men wounded.

August 7 the gunboats and mortars attacked and silenced the battery west of the city. One of the prize gunboats was blown up and 10 men were killed, including Lieutenant Caldwell.

Sept. 3 a general engagement took place, in which the batteries east of the town were silenced, the Moorish gunners being unable to stand to their guns in the face of the American fire. The vessels were only slightly damaged in their upper works. The pasha now showed signs of weakening.

Sept. 4 the *Intrepid*, with 100 barrels of powder aboard, was sent into the harbor. Fixed shells were placed in different parts of the vessel, and it was planned to float up close to the walls, light the fuses and have the crew escape in boats. Lieutenant Somers was placed in command with Lieutenants Wadsworth and Israel of the *Constitution*, and ten men. The stratagem was discovered and the *Intrepid* was fired on by the enemy. The

explosion took place and all on board were lost, whether by their own act or by the enemy's fire is unknown.

**Guerriere-Meshouda**—[June 17, 1815]—By the middle of June, 1815, Decatur's squadron was anchored off Tangier. On the 17th, when off Cape de Gatte, the Algerine frigate Meshouda, 46 guns, was sighted. After a chase the Guerriere ran alongside under a heavy fire and delivered two broadsides into the Algerine, which were followed by a raking fire from the Epervier, which had come in for a share of the prize. After a fight of about twenty-five minutes, the Meshouda surrendered and 406 of her crew were made prisoners. Admiral Rais Hammida, her commander, and about 30 of his crew were killed. On the Guerriere, 5 men were killed and 30 wounded by the bursting of a gun, and 4 were wounded by the enemy's fire. A prize crew was placed aboard and the Meshouda was sent captive to Carthagen.

**Estedio, Capture of**—[June 19, 1815]—After taking the Meshouda, Decatur continued on his course toward Algiers. June 19, 1815, off Cape Palos, the Algerine brig Estedio, 22 guns, with 180 men aboard, was chased into shallow water, and, after a short resistance, was captured by the Epervier, Spark, Torch and Spitfire of Decatur's squadron. On board 23 men were found dead and 80 were taken prisoners. The remainder got off in boats, one of which was sunk by a shot before reaching shore. The Estedio was also taken to Carthagen as a prize.

## **HARRISON'S INDIAN CAMPAIGN.**

---

William Henry Harrison, who had been on the staff of General Anthony Wayne at the battle of Maumee Rapids, and Secretary to General Arthur St. Clair, Governor of the Northwest Territory, was appointed, in 1801, Governor of the Indiana Territory, from which was later formed the states of Indiana, Illinois, Michigan and Wisconsin. In 1806, Tecumseh, chief of the Shawnees, and his brother, Elkswatana, called the Prophet, formed a plan for a great confederacy of all the western and southern Indians against the whites.

Their doctrine was opposed to tribal rights, and they claimed that no part of the territory could be sold by any tribe to the whites without the consent of all the Indians. By the close of 1805 Harrison had extinguished Indian titles to 46,000 acres of land in the territory. Sept. 30, 1809, he concluded a treaty by which, for \$10,550, he secured nearly 3,000,000 acres along the Wabash and White rivers. Tecumseh and the Prophet told the Indians they were cheated by the treaties, and appealed to their savage nature to turn against the whites.

Harrison had negotiated the treaties of Vincennes and Fort Wayne, and knew the temper of the Indians. He tried to make terms with them, but without avail. In 1811, having discovered evidence of their immediate hostile intention, Harrison marched against their village, and pending a conference was attacked in force. The Indians were repulsed and their town burned and their prestige destroyed.

## RECORD OF BATTLES.

**Tippecanoe**—[Nov. 7, 1811]—About 1808 Tecumseh established his council fire on the banks of the Tippecanoe River in Tippecanoe County, Indiana, near the site of the present village of Battle Ground. Much dissatisfaction and hostile feeling existed among the Indians, over the land cessions of 1809. William H. Harrison, governor of the new territory of Indiana, was aware of this feeling and prepared for defence. While building a stockade on the site of the present city of Terre Haute, Oct. 11, 1811, one of the white sentinels was killed by an Indian in ambush. This determined Harrison to march against the camp at Tippecanoe. On the night of Nov. 6, 1811, he encamped within a mile of the Indian village, and the Prophet had agreed to a conference on the following day. Harrison's party consisted of about 800, including 500 Indians and Kentucky militiamen. The hostile Indians were estimated by Harrison at 700. They were under the command of White Loon, Stone Eater, and Winnemac, Tecumseh being then on a mission to the Creeks and Cherokees to induce them to join his confederacy.

Without waiting for the promised conference or even the dawn of the day, the savages made a furious assault on Harrison's camp, which they maintained with ferocious bravery for two hours. The loss to the whites was 37 killed and 151 wounded. That of the Indians was never ascertained. Next day Harrison advanced to the town, found it deserted, destroyed it and returned to Vincennes. This disaster broke the power of Tecumseh.

## THE WAR OF 1812.

---

During the Napoleonic wars in Europe the relations of America with both England and France were severely strained. The commerce of the United States was highly prosperous, her ships enjoying much of the carrying trade of Europe, when, in June, 1793, a British order in council forbade neutral states to trade with countries at war with England. The Jay treaty, ratified August 14, 1795, settled some of the questions at issue between the two countries, but failed to define the questions of neutrality between English and French privateers and the rights of sailors in American ships.

In her desperate efforts to stay the power of Napoleon, Great Britain exercised with increasing severity her self-asserted right of search and impressment. She refused to admit to her subjects the right of expatriation and change of allegiance by naturalization. American vessels were intercepted and searched. Sailors were taken from them and impressed into the British service, including some who had never acknowledged allegiance to England.

Napoleon, seeking to effect the commercial isolation of Great Britain, issued successive decrees from Berlin, Milan and Rambouillet, forbidding neutral powers to trade with England. These, with the retaliatory orders in council issued by the King of England in 1807, were unjustifiable under the laws of nations and peculiarly oppressive to American commerce. The order of Nov. 11, 1807, prohibited trade from the United States to any European country under Napoleon's power.

Congress retaliated by passing, Dec. 22, 1807, an em-

bargo act, prohibiting the sailing of merchant vessels, except coasters, from American ports. This proved a great hardship to commerce and paralyzed trade. Feb. 28, 1809, the embargo act was repealed and a non-intercourse law passed, forbidding British or French vessels to enter American ports. This law contained inducements for either France or England to rescind its restrictions upon American commerce, with the result that France, after three years, repealed her obnoxious decrees. Great Britain followed by the repeal of her orders in council, but just five days previous, June 18, 1812, war had been declared against her by the United States.

The war opened in the north by the invasion of Canada by General Hull, territorial governor of Michigan. He surrendered his whole force without fighting, and Michigan and Ohio were overrun by the British and Indians.

In 1813 the British invaded western New York and burned several towns and Commodore Perry, in command of the American fleet on Lake Erie, defeated and captured the British squadron.

In 1814 the British were reinforced by veteran troops from Europe, but the American soldiers were learning discipline and new officers were coming to the front. Generals Brown and Scott defeated the British at Chippewa and Lundy's Lane, and Sir George Prevost's invading army was defeated through the destruction, off Plattsburg, N. Y., of the supporting squadron by the American fleet on Lake Champlain by Commodore MacDonough.

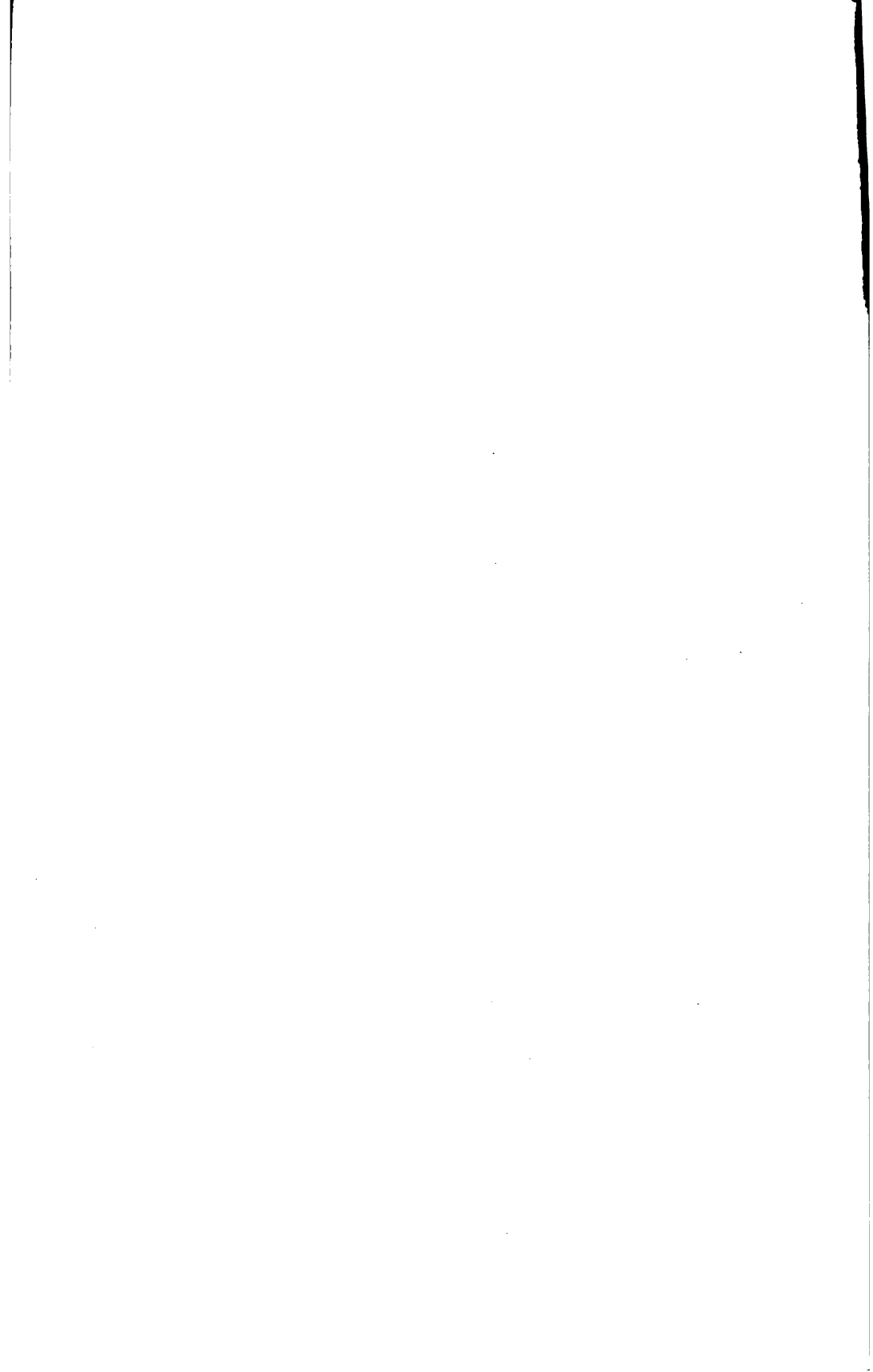
During 1812 and 1813 the half dozen American frigates and as many sloops of war heroically contended with the British cruisers and later with powerful men of war, but were captured or blockaded in harbors, and in 1814, British fleets cruised along the coast at will, though the enemy's commerce suffered from American privateers.



NAVAL BATTLE BETWEEN CONSTITUTION AND GUERRIERE. See page 149.







In August, 1814, a British army, under General Ross, supported by a powerful fleet under Admirals Cockburn and Cochrane, captured Washington, after meeting a feeble resistance at Bladensburg. They burned the capitol and the President's mansion.

In December the British General Pakenham, with a superior force of Wellington's veterans, advanced against New Orleans. General Jackson commanded the defence. Jan. 8, 1815, the attack was made. Pakenham was killed, as was also his next in command. The British were repulsed with a loss of 2,600 men, while the American loss was less than 100. Peace had, however, been concluded at Ghent, Dec. 24, 1814. All conquests on both sides were restored. Napoleon had been defeated by the allied powers, and the tranquility of Europe having been attained, there was no occasion for the operation of the orders, claims and decrees that caused the war, and no mention of them was made in the treaty of Ghent.

## RECORD OF BATTLES.

**Aux Canards**—[July 12, 1812]—The first encounter between British and Americans in the War of 1812. General Hull, governor of the Northwest Territory, was placed in command of forces in Ohio and ordered to begin the invasion of Canada by taking possession of Fort Malden, fifteen miles south of Detroit, on the opposite side of the river. He crossed the river on July 12, 1812, and dispatched Colonel Cass with 280 men toward Malden. Crossing the Riviere Aux Canards, a tributary of the Detroit, he encountered the British outposts about four miles below the fort. He drove them into the post and took two prisoners, from whom he learned that some of the enemy had been killed and 9 or 10 wounded, while Cass did not lose a man.

**Fort Mackinac**—[July 17, 1812]—The War of 1812 was proclaimed June 18. The British in Canada learned of it sooner than their adversaries across the lakes. July 17, a force of 600 British and Indians under Captain Roberts, surprised the garrison of 61 officers and men under Lieutenant Hancks, at Fort Michilimackinac, or Mackinac. The place was surrendered without the loss of a man.

**Turkey Creek Bridge**—[July 25, 1812]—One of the preliminary skirmishes of the War of 1812. Major Denny, with 117 militiamen, had been sent to open the way for the advance of the American army upon Fort Malden. July 25, he encountered a body of Indians at Turkey Creek Bridge and was forced back to camp with the loss of 6 killed and 2 wounded. This is the first bloodshed known to have taken place in the War of 1812.

**Brownstown**—[August 5, 1812]—In July, 1812, Governor Meigs, of Ohio, sent Captain Brush, with men, cattle and provisions, to the relief of General Hull, who had crossed the Detroit River into Canada. Learning that a body of British and Indians were lying in wait at Brownstown, at the mouth of the Huron River, to intercept his supplies, Hull sent Major Thomas B. Van Horne with 200 men from Findlay's Ohio regiment to act as an escort from the River Raisin to the destination in Canada. Van Horne's detachment had crossed the Ecorces River and were approaching Brownstown, August 5, when they found themselves in an ambush and almost surrounded by Indians under Tecumseh. The party retreated in disorder to the Ecorces, pursued part of the way by the Indians, who captured the mail. The detachment lost 17 men killed and several wounded who were left behind.

**Maguaga**—[August 9, 1812]—After the failure of Major Van Horne's expedition to open communication between Hull's army in Canada and the supply train sent to his relief, the entire American army recrossed the Detroit River and a second detachment, consisting of 600 men under Lieutenant-Colonel James Miller, was sent toward the River Raisin to escort Colonel Brush to Detroit. On August 9, 1812, the command reached the Oak Woods, near Maguaga, Mich., where they were set upon by 260 British regulars and Canada militia under Major Muir, and some 300 Indians led by Tecumseh. The British and Indians were totally routed. The casualties were: British regulars 24, only one of whom was killed; militia and Indian loss not reported, but Americans reported 40 of the latter found dead upon the field; American loss, 18 killed and 57 wounded.

**Essex-Alert**—[August 13, 1812]—The British sloop of war Alert, Captain T. L. P. Laugharne, out for the pur-

pose of taking the *Hornet*, fell in with the United States frigate *Essex*, Captain David Porter, carrying 46 guns, on Aug. 13, 1812, and began the attack cheering. After eight minutes of firing the *Alert*, much cut up and with seven feet of water in her hold, struck her colors. Three men were wounded. There were no casualties on the *Essex*.

**Chicago Indian Massacre**—[August 15, 1812]—At the breaking out of the War of 1812 Captain Nathan Heald was in command of Fort Dearborn at the mouth of the Chicago River, where now stands the city of Chicago. The garrison consisted of about 50 soldiers. General Hull ordered this small body to abandon Fort Dearborn and join him at Detroit. Captain Heald's party were pursued by Indians and on August 15, 1812, waylaid among the sand-hills along the lake shore, and the greater part of them, including twelve children, were massacred.

**Detroit, Surrender of**—[August 16, 1812]—In August, 1812, Colonel Proctor, in command of the British troops in Canada, was joined by General Brock with a body of militia and some Indians under Tecumseh, swelling the forces at Sandwich to 1,330 men, 600 of whom were Indians. General Hull, in command at Fort Detroit, on the opposite side of the river, had 1,000 men available for duty. August 16, the British began a bombardment and sent a party of Indians and regulars across the river to assault the works. Hull surrendered the fort and the whole territory of Michigan, of which he was governor, without permitting the discharge of a gun. About 2,000 men in all became prisoners of war. During the firing seven Americans were killed and several wounded. General Hull was afterward convicted of cowardice by a court martial and condemned to death, but was pardoned by president Madison.

**Constitution-Guerriere**—[August 19, 1812]—In 1797 the Constitution, the first of thirteen frigates authorized by Congress in 1794 was launched at Boston. This famous fighter, later known as "Old Ironsides," mounted forty-four guns and carried 468 men.

July 17, 1812, she encountered Commodore Broke's fleet of five British frigates off the northeast coast of America, but through the masterly seamanship of Captain Isaac Hull eluded capture. August 19, 1812, off the coast of Massachusetts, in latitude  $41^{\circ} 22'$  north, longitude  $55^{\circ} 48'$  west, she was attacked by the British frigate Guerriere, Captain Dacres, carrying thirty-eight guns and 253 men. After a half hour's fighting the Guerriere was a wreck and 39 of her men had been killed and 61 wounded. The casualties on the Constitution were 7 killed and 7 wounded. The Guerriere was set afire and blown up next day and Congress voted its thanks and \$50,000 in lieu of prize money.

**Fort Harrison, Attack on**—[Sept. 4, 1812]—Fort Harrison, on the Wabash River, in Indiana, was one of the most exposed frontier outposts. Sept. 4, 1812, it was attacked by the Indians. The post was held by a garrison of about fifty, under Captain Zachary Taylor. The savages set fire to the blockhouse and made a fierce assault. Nearly all the soldiers were sick with fever or convalescing. The Indians were kept at bay, however, until the arrival of reinforcements from Vincennes. The loss to the garrison was 3 men killed and 3 wounded.

**Fort Madison, Defense of**—[Sept. 4, 1812]—About 200 Winnebago Indians attacked Fort Madison, on the Mississippi River, a few miles above St. Louis, Sept. 4, 1812. The garrison consisted of a small detachment of the First regiment regular light infantry under Lieutenants Hamilton and Vasques. The attack was begun by the killing

and scalping of a soldier just outside the fort. This was the only loss to the besieged, although the Indians maintained the fight for three days, when, finding their efforts useless, they retired on the 8th.

**Gananoqui Village**—[Sept. 20, 1812]—Learning that the British had stored a lot of provisions and ammunition at the village of Gananoqui, Canada, opposite the upper group of the Thousand Islands in the St. Lawrence River, Captain Benjamin Forsyth made a bold dash for them. He organized a body of 70 riflemen and 34 militia at Sackett's Harbor in September, 1812. Threading their way through the Thousand Islands, they landed 95 strong near the village on the night of Sept. 20.

They were opposed by 60 British regulars and 50 Canadian militia, drawn up in line of battle. When within 100 yards of the line Forsyth's men fired and the British fled. They made a stand in the village, but were again defeated and driven off, leaving 10 dead upon the field. Several were wounded and 12 were taken prisoners. Forsyth lost 1 man killed and 1 man wounded. The stores taken consisted of sixty stand of arms, two barrels of fixed ammunition, comprising 3,000 ball cartridges, one barrel of gun powder, one of flints and forty-one muskets. The storehouse and 150 barrels of provisions were burned.

**Queenston Heights**—[Oct. 13, 1812]—Early in October, 1812 General Van Rensselaer resolved to invade Canada from Western New York. His headquarters were at Lewistown, opposite Queenston, Canada. His forces consisted of 3,650 regulars and 2,650 militia. The British force on the western bank of the Niagara River numbered about 1,500 including about 250 Indians under John Brant. Major General Brock, who had taken Detroit in August had returned to the east and established his headquarters at Fort George. He posted batteries at every mile

along the river from there to Queenston. On the morning of October 13, 1812, the invasion was begun. The advance was premature, insufficient boats had been provided for transportation and reinforcements came so slowly that the advance guard were forced to surrender. General Brock was mortally wounded. Van Rensselaer was disabled and the American command fell upon Captain Wool, who raised the flag in Queenston Heights. The British reinforcements and Indians pressing hard upon the Americans, they were forced to surrender after a day's fighting. About 900 Americans were taken prisoners, 90 killed and about 100 wounded. The British lost in killed, wounded and captured, about 130. The number of Indians killed is not known. A second invasion of Canada was planned by General Smyth, who succeeded Van Rensselaer in command of the Americans along the Niagara River. Nov. 28 this Quixotic commander made an attempt to land his army of 4,500, consisting of regulars and Maryland, Pennsylvania and New York militia, on Canadian soil. The attempt failed and the militia were sent to their homes and the regulars to winter quarters.

**Wasp-Frolic**—[Oct. 18, 1812]—In 1806 the Americans built at Washington, the Wasp, a sloop of war mounting 18 guns. Oct. 13, 1812, the Wasp left the Delaware for the West Indies with 137 men under command of Captain Jacob Jones. On the 18th, off the southern coast of the United States, she fell in with six merchantmen under convoy of the British brig Frolic, 18 guns and 110 men, Capt. Whinyates. The Wasp attacked and in less than an hour the Frolic struck her colors, after the loss of 90 men. The fight was in a heavy sea. Within two hours the Wasp and its prize were captured by the British frigate Poictiers, 74 guns, and the Americans were sent captive to Bermuda.



**St. Regis, Capture of**—[Oct. 22, 1812]—At the breaking out of the War of 1812, it was agreed between the British and the Americans that the village of St. Regis, on the boundary line between Canada and New York, occupied by Christian Indians, should remain neutral. In violation of this agreement the Canadian Commander in Chief placed a garrison in the place and many of the Indians were induced to join the British army. On the morning of Oct. 22, 1812, Major Young, with about 200 men, surprised the garrison and took 40 prisoners, thirty-eight muskets and 800 blankets, after killing seven men. None of the Americans was injured.

**United States-Macedonian**—[Oct. 25, 1812]—In 1797, government launched at Philadelphia the second of the thirteen frigates authorized by Congress that year and christened her the United States. She mounted 44 guns. Oct. 25, 1812, with 478 men aboard, in command of Captain Decatur, she met, off the island of Madeira, and after a two hours' fight, captured the British frigate Macedonian, 44 guns. Of the 320 men on the Macedonian 36 were killed and 68 wounded. The loss on the United States was 5 killed and 6 wounded. Congress and the people, cities and states united in the praise of Decatur.

**Fort Niagara, Bombardment of**—[Nov. 21, 1812]—The British artillery in Fort George and at Newark on the Niagara River, opposite Fort Niagara, N. Y., fired 2,000 red hot shot into the latter fort, Nov. 21, 1812. The cannonading commenced at daybreak and continued until twilight. There were five detached batteries, two of them mounting 24-pounders, besides a number of mortars of from  $5\frac{1}{2}$  to  $10\frac{1}{2}$  inches calibre. The Americans, though short of ammunition, returned the fire, silencing one battery. The British loss of life is not known. The American loss was 2 killed and 5 wounded.

**Mississiniwa**—[Dec. 17, 18, 1812]—In November, 1812, a body of Miami and Delaware Indians were encamped, with hostile intent, on the Mississiniwa River, a tributary of the Wabash, fifteen or twenty miles from its junction with the latter stream. General Harrison, who had succeeded Hull in the command of the army in the Northwest, dispatched Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell with a regiment of Kentucky dragoons, a squad of United States volunteer dragoons, and a corps of infantry consisting of one company of the nineteenth regiment, the Pittsburg Blues and the Pennsylvania riflemen, with spies and guides, to destroy or disperse them. Campbell left Franklinton, Harrison's headquarters, Nov. 25, and proceeded by way of Springfield, Xenia, Dayton, Eaton and Greenville. Arriving at the Mississiniwa Dec. 17, he fell upon an Indian town, killed 8 warriors, captured 8 others and thirty-two women and children, and burned the houses.

Just before dawn on the morning of Dec. 18, Campbell's Camp was attacked by a large body of Indians. A fierce battle raged for nearly an hour, when the Indians fled, leaving fifteen of their warriors dead on the field, and are supposed to have borne away as many more. Their actual loss could not be ascertained. Campbell lost 8 killed, 42 wounded and 107 horses. The spirit of the Indians was broken by this defeat.

**Constitution-Java**—[Dec. 29, 1812]—After a hard-fought battle of two hours about thirty miles off the coast of Brazil, in latitude 13° 6' south, longitude 38° west, the British man-of-war Java, Captain Lambert, carrying 49 guns and 446 men, on Dec. 29, 1812, surrendered to the Constitution, at that time under command of Commodore Bainbridge. The British loss was 60 killed and 101 wounded, while the American loss was only nine killed and 25 wounded.

**Frenchtown**—[Jan. 18, 1813]—General Harrison, having succeeded Hull in command of the Army of the Northwest, resolved to re-establish American supremacy and regain what Hull had lost. He dispatched General Winchester with 2,000 men for Detroit, with orders to cross the river if opportunity offered and take Fort Malden. Winchester advanced to Presque Isle, where he established a camp January 10, 1813. On the 17th he detailed Colonel Lewis with 660 men to advance to Frenchtown (now Monroe, Mich.), on the River Raisin. Lewis arrived on the 18th, and the British garrison, consisting of 200 Canada militia and 400 Indians, were driven into the woods. The Americans lost 12 killed and 55 wounded. The loss to the enemy was not learned, though they left 15 dead upon the open field, while their greatest loss occurred among the timber.

**River Raisin**—[Jan. 22, 1813]—After Colonel Lewis had occupied Frenchtown, Mich., Jan. 18, 1813, with 650 men, he was reinforced by General Winchester with about 300 from the latter's camp on the Maumee River. These were stationed along the river outside the town. Before daylight on the morning of Jan. 22, they were attacked by 500 British under Colonel Proctor and 600 Indians under Round Head and Walk-in-the-Water. Some 200 Americans were killed or wounded in battle or massacred after their surrender, and Winchester, with 700 men, was made prisoner. Only thirty-three of Winchester's detachment which arrived at Frenchtown are known to have escaped. The British lost 24 killed and 158 wounded.

**Elizabeth**—[Feb. 7, 1813]—British soldiers frequently crossed the border, and arrested deserters and persons they claimed were British subjects living in the United States, and imprisoned them in Canada. Early in 1813

it was learned that 16 such prisoners were held at Elizabeth, now Brockville, on the north bank of the St. Lawrence River, eleven miles above Ogdensburg. Feb. 6, 1813, Major Forsyth organized a party of about 200 men to set these persons at liberty. Crossing the river on the ice from Morristown, they proceeded to the jail and demanded the keys. After liberating the political prisoners, leaving a murderer in his cell, they took 52 militiamen prisoners, 120 muskets, twenty rifles, two casks of fixed ammunition and other stores, and returned to Ogdensburg without the loss of a man.

**Ogdensburg, Capture of**—[Feb. 22, 1813]—In September, 1812, General Brown was sent to Ogdensburg, N. Y., at the mouth of the Oswegatchie River, to garrison Fort Presentation, and attempt the capture of some British stores that were reported as on the way up the St. Lawrence River. Oct. 2, about forty British bateaux, escorted by a gunboat, were seen approaching. On the 4th two gunboats and twenty-five bateaux containing 750 men started for Ogdensburg. The American force amounted to about 1,200 effective men. After two hours of firing the invaders withdrew with the loss of three men killed and four wounded. No one was injured on the American side. Later Major Forsyth was placed in command of the garrison at Ogdensburg. With a party of citizens and militia he crossed over to Elizabethtown, Canada, Feb. 6, 1813, and rescued a number of prisoners held there. In retaliation for this exploit Lieutenant Colonel McDonnell, with about 800 men, crossed the river on the ice Feb. 22, 1813, and, after a short engagement, gained possession of the town, which they gave over to plunderers. The American loss in the affair, besides the prisoners taken, was 5 killed and 15 wounded. The British lost 6 killed and 48 wounded.

**Hornet-Peacock**—[Feb. 12, 1813]—Off the coast of British Guiana, near the mouth of the Demerara River, the American sloop-of-war *Hornet*, Captain Lawrence, carrying eighteen guns and 135 men, attacked the British brig *Peacock*, Captain Peake, eighteen guns and 136 men, on Feb. 12, 1813. After fifteen minutes of fighting the *Peacock* was in a sinking condition and struck her colors. Before the wounded could be removed she went down, carrying with her nine British and three American seamen. About 40 British were lost in the action and no Americans.

**Adaline-Lottery**—[March 14, 1813]—Early in 1813 a British fleet entered the Chesapeake Bay and declared a blockade. March 13, three of the smaller British vessels appeared near the anchorage of a flotilla of United States gunboats. Commodore Arthur Sinclair hoisted sail on the schooner *Adaline* and gave chase. Pursuit was kept up during the night and after midnight the *Adaline* encountered the *Lottery*, off Gwynn's Island. After three engagements the latter was sunk.

**York (Toronto), Capture of**—[April 27, 1813]—The plans for the prosecution of the war with Great Britain in 1813 contemplated an invasion of Canada from both the east and west. General Harrison had successfully carried out the plans in the west, routed Proctor's army, and was in possession of the territory, when, on April 27, General Dearborn, with about 1,700 men, under the immediate command of General Zebulon Pike, crossed Lake Ontario on Commodore Chauncey's transports and marched upon the British garrison at York, now Toronto, where Major General Sheaffe was in command of 800 regulars and a body of Indians. A sharp conflict ensued. The British and Indians were routed. By the explosion of a magazine General Pike was killed, together with 51

other Americans, and 40 British. One hundred and eighty Americans were wounded by the explosion. The total casualties of the battle were 66 Americans killed and 208 wounded on land, and 17 killed and wounded on the vessels. The British lost, besides the prisoners, 60 killed and 89 wounded.

**Fort Meigs, Bombardment of**—[May 1, 1813]—In April, 1813, Colonel Proctor, with a force of 1,000 British regulars and Canada militia and 1,500 Indians, set out on an expedition against Fort Meigs, on the Maumee River, about twelve miles from its mouth. General Harrison was here encamped with about 1,100 effective men. May 1, the British having established batteries at Maumee City, opposite the Fort, opened fire, which they kept up for five days, without much injury to fort or garrison. During the bombardment one man was killed and another wounded in the fort. Meantime Harrison was reinforced by General Clay and 1,100 Kentuckians. Eight hundred of these under Colonel Dudley were detached with orders to attack the British rear. They advanced through the woods and spiked the guns without the loss of a man. Instead of returning to the river, as ordered, they pursued the flying foe into woods and fell into an Indian ambush, and of the 800 in Dudley's command, only 170 escaped. After the fruitless bombardment the Indians deserted Proctor and he abandoned the Maumee.

**Fort George, Capture of**—[May 27, 1813]—After the occupation of Toronto, April 27, 1813, the Americans turned their attention to the British forts along the Niagara River. On the west side of the river and near its mouth stood Fort George, which was held by about 1,800 British regulars, 350 militia and 50 Indians, under Brigadier General Vincent, and Colonels Harvey and Myers. Nearly opposite Fort George was the American fort, Ni-

agara, in and about which had been collected some 4,000 troops under command of General Dearborn. Acting under him were Major General Morgan Lewis, Generals Boyd, Winder and Chandler and Colonel Scott. May 27, 1813, an attack was made on Fort George. The army was transported to Canadian soil by the fleet under Commodore Chauncey and Captain Perry. After a severe battle of twenty minutes the British broke and fled in confusion toward Beaver Dams, eighteen miles distant, to rendezvous. At the end of three hours Fort George and its dependencies, with the village of Newark, were in the hands of the Americans. Their loss was about 40 killed and 100 wounded. The loss of the British regulars was 51 killed and 305 wounded, missing and prisoners. The number of Canadian militia made prisoners was 507, making the total British loss 863, as well as large quantities of ammunition and stores.

**Sackett's Harbor, Attack on**—[May 29, 1813]—Sir George Prevost, Governor General of Canada, with a British force of 1,000 or 1,200 regulars and a large body of Indians, were conveyed from Kingston, Canada, May 29, 1813, to Sackett's Harbor, N. Y., by the frigates *Wolfe*, *Royal George* and *Earl of Moira*, and the schooners *Prince Regent*, *Simcoe* and *Seneca*, and about forty bateaux. Sir James commanded the squadron. The Americans, mostly raw militia, were at first driven back, but later rallied and the British were forced to retreat to their boats, leaving their dead upon the field.

**Chesapeake-Shannon**—[June 1, 1813]—The only important naval engagement of the War of 1812 won by the British. The encounter took place outside of Boston Harbor June 1, 1813. The *Chesapeake*, Captain James Lawrence, carried fifty guns and 300 men. The *Shannon*, Captain Philip V. Broke, mounted fifty-four guns and was

manned by 335 officers and men. Captain Lawrence fell mortally wounded, and notwithstanding his determination not to yield, his ship fell a prey to the British. The American loss was 48 killed and 98 wounded. On board the Shannon 26 were killed and 58 wounded.

**Havre de Grace, Burning of**—[May 3, 1813]—During the latter part of April, 1813, a part of the blockading fleet in the Chesapeake, under Admiral Cockburn, ascended as far as Havre de Grace, in Herford county, Md., on the west bank of the Susquehanna River, near its mouth. At daybreak of May 3, the vessels opened a fire of rockets and shells on the town, and, with the aid of twenty barges, landed some 400 men, who, without serious opposition, burned and plundered the town. Other property in the vicinity was also destroyed. Only 3 or 4 men were lost on each side, though some of the citizens were taken aboard as prisoners.

**Stony Creek**—[June 6, 1813]—When the British were driven from Fort George on the Niagara River, they fled westward under command of General Vincent, as far as Stony Creek, six miles southeast of the present city of Hamilton, and about fifty from the Niagara River. Here they made a stand, having been reinforced by troops from Kingston. They were closely followed by 1,300 Americans under Generals Chandler and Winder. At midnight, June 5, 1813, Vincent with about 800 men started for the American camp. The attack was made before daylight and the combatants were unable to distinguish friend from foe. Chandler and Winder were both captured and Vincent was lost in the woods. The British command then devolved upon Colonel Harvey, who, despairing of driving the Americans from their position, withdrew from the attack while it was yet dark. The Americans fled to Forty-mile Creek, where they were joined by 400 rein-



forcements. The casualties of the battle were: Americans, 17 killed, 38 wounded and 99 missing. British, 23 killed, 100 wounded and 55 missing.

**Asp, Defense of**—[June 14, 1813]—Among the small vessels built to defend the streams tributary to the Chesapeake was the *Asp*, commanded by Midshipman Sigourney, carrying three small guns and 21 men. June 14, 1813, the *Asp* ran up the Yeocomico, pursued by three boats loaded with men from two of the British brigs. These were beaten off and an hour later five boats with 60 men renewed the attack. Sigourney and 10 men were killed, and the other half the crew escaped. The British set fire to the *Asp* and returned to their brig. Midshipman McClintock of the *Asp* returned and extinguished the fire.

**Junon, Attack on**—[June 20, 1813]—Captain Joseph Tarbell, of the *Constellation*, organized an attack on the frigate *Junon*, one of the Chesapeake squadron anchored in Hampton Roads. On the morning of Sunday, June 20, 1813, a flotilla of gunboats in two divisions began to harass the frigate. Other frigates drove away the gunboats after half an hour's fighting, with a loss to the Americans of 1 man killed and 2 wounded.

**Craney Island**—[June 22, 1813]—On the morning of June 20, 1813, fourteen of the British vessels in the Chesapeake ascended to the mouth of the James River. Captain Tarbell sent 100 seamen and 50 marines to reinforce the garrison of Craney Island, which numbered 587 under Lieutenant Beatty. Early on June 22 Admiral Cockburn began the landing of 2,500 men under Admiral Warren. Heavy fire from the *Constellation* and the batteries on the island frustrated the design. Three British were killed, 15 wounded and 62 captured. No Americans were lost.

**Beaver Dams**—[June 24, 1813]—After the retreat of the American army from the Niagara River they rendez-





NAVAL BATTLE ON LAKE ERIE. See page 162.

voused at Beaver Dams, now the village of Homer, three miles east of St. Catharines, Canada, near the western end of Lake Ontario. General Dearborn sent Lieutenant Colonel Boerstler with 570 men to capture this place. At Beaver Dam Creek, June 24, 1813, Boerstler was confronted by 40 or 50 men of the British 49th, whose commander, Lieutenant Fitzgibbon, demanded his surrender, claiming to be the advance guard of 1,500 troops and 700 Indians. Boerstler surrendered 542 prisoners, one 12-pounder, one 6-pounder and a stand of colors to Fitzgibbon.

**Hampton, Va.**—[June 25, 1813]—Failing to make a landing at Craney Island, Admirals Cockburn and Warren succeeded at Hampton, Va., on the west bank of the river about a mile above its entrance to Hampton Roads. On the night of June 24, 1813, 2,500 men were landed two miles west of the village. The place was defended by Major Crutchfield with 436 Virginia militia. These were overpowered with a loss of 7 killed, 12 wounded, one prisoner and 11 missing, and the village given over to pillage and rapine. The British reported a loss of 5 killed, 33 wounded and 10 missing.

**Fort George, Massacre Near**—[July 8, 1813]—A party of 40 Americans under Lieutenant Eldridge, in attempting to drive off a small detachment of British and Indians who had approached to within a couple of miles of Fort George, on the Niagara River, were ambushed by Indians under Blackbird July 8, 1813, and only five of the party escaped. The wounded and prisoners were massacred with all the cruelty the savage minds could suggest.

**Black Rock**—[July 11, 1813; August 3, 1814]—Lieutenant Colonel Bishopp, with about 400 men from the British camp at Lundy's Lane, crossed the Niagara River, July 11, 1813, and attacked the blockhouse at Black Rock,

where the Americans had a considerable quantity of naval stores and ammunition. The blockhouse was in charge of General Peter B. Porter, with less than a dozen artillerymen. About 300 militia and a small band of Indians were scattered about in the neighborhood of Buffalo and Black Rock. The militia fled at Bishopp's approach and General Porter narrowly escaped capture. On his way to Buffalo he met 100 regulars sent to reinforce him. With these and as many of the militiamen as he could rally, he returned and attacked the invaders. After a short struggle the British were driven toward their boats, leaving 9 killed and 16 or 18 prisoners. Lieutenant Bishopp was mortally wounded.

**Fort Stephenson, Attack on**—[August 1, 1813]—In July, 1813, Major Croghan was sent with 160 men to garrison Fort Stephenson, or Lower Sandusky, now Fremont, Ohio, about twenty miles from Sandusky Bay. Here he was attacked August 1, 1813, by General Proctor with 400 British regulars and several hundred Indians, while Tecumseh, with 2,000 Indians, held the roads leading to the fort, so as to cut off reinforcements. The firing was maintained all night from Proctor's gunboats and from howitzers landed by the British. August 2, a general assault was made, which the garrison repulsed with the loss of one man killed and 7 slightly wounded. The loss of the British in killed and wounded was 120.

**Enterprise-Boxer**—[Sept. 4, 1813]—The American brig Enterprise, commanded by Lieutenant William Burrows, and mounting 14 guns, captured the British brig Boxer, Captain Samuel Blyth, 14 guns, off the coast of Maine, Sept. 4, 1813. Blyth was instantly killed at the opening of the engagement and Burrows was mortally wounded.

**Lake Erie**—[Sept. 10, 1813]—During 1813 the Americans, under great difficulties, constructed a fleet of war

vessels at Presque Isle, now Erie, Pa., for service on the Great Lakes. The scene of the struggle being on both sides of the St. Lawrence River and the Lakes, gave a decided advantage to the army provided with transports and war vessels. In these the United States was deficient, particularly on the inland waters. The Americans, however, proved themselves not to be deficient in energy and ingenuity in the use of such resources as were at hand. Hardy New England axemen, ship carpenters and sailing masters were sent to the shores of Lake Erie, and in of the engagement and Burrows was mortally wounded. green pines and hemlocks at the water's edge were transformed into a fleet of vessels destined to prove the fallacy of Britannia's proud claim—ruler of the sea. Six vessels were built, suitable for mounting guns and carrying troops. These, with the Caledonia, which had been captured almost a wreck from the enemy and repaired, together with three other small lake vessels, formed the fleet, which on August 12, 1813, was ready for sea. They were the Lawrence, flagship, twenty guns; Niagara, Captain Elliot, twenty guns; Ariel, Lieutenant Packett, four guns; Scorpion, Sailing Master Champlin, two guns; Somers, Sailing Master Almy, two guns; Porcupine, Midshipman Smith, one gun; Tigress, Lieutenant Conklin, one gun; Tripp, Lieutenant Stevens, one gun; Caledonia, Lieutenant Turner, three guns, and the Ohio, one gun. The Ohio was sent away on other service before the battle and did not take part in the engagement. The total armament of the fleet was 54 guns, manned by less than 400 officers and men under Commodore Oliver H. Perry. With this rude squadron, manned by undisciplined but determined and patriotic soldiers and marines, Commodore Oliver H. Perry set forth in search of Barclay's British fleet of six vessels manned by more than 500 well-drilled men. Sept. 9

Perry anchored at Put-In Bay, on the southwest shore of Lake Erie, and the next morning, Sept. 10, 1813, the enemy was sighted up the lake to the northwest. The British fleet consisted of six vessels—the Detroit, flagship, Commodore Barclay, nineteen guns; Queen Charlotte, Captain Finnis, seventeen guns; Hunter, ten guns; sloop Little Belt, three guns; schooner Lady Prevost, thirteen guns; and the Chippewa, one gun and two swivels. At 10 o'clock in the morning the signal for action was run up to the masthead of the Lawrence. It bore the words of the dying Captain Lawrence of the Chesapeake: "Don't Give Up the Ship." During the action the Lawrence was disabled and Perry transferred his flag to the Niagara. At 3 o'clock in the afternoon the British flagship struck her colors and the firing ceased. This was the first meeting of a British and an American fleet in regular line of battle. The engagement was fairly fought, with the Americans at a disadvantage, and the British fleet surrendered. Perry sent word to General Harrison: "We have met the enemy and they are ours." The British loss in the action was 135, of whom 41 were killed; the Americans lost 123, of whom 27 were killed.

After the victory of Lake Erie, Perry transported General Harrison's army over the lake, where Proctor's army was defeated at the Battle of the Thames.

**Thames**—[Oct. 5, 1813]—After Perry's victory over the British fleet on Lake Erie, General Harrison completed his preparations for the invasion of Canada. Sept. 21, 1813, the embarkation of the army on Perry's transports began. On the afternoon of the 27th the Army of the Northwest, consisting of 5,000 men, under the immediate command of General Harrison and General Shelby, governor of Kentucky, landed at Amherstburg (Malden), but found that Proctor's army, about 800 regulars

and 1,200 Indians, had fled inland. Harrison started in hot pursuit.

In response to the repeated demands of Tecumseh, the British made a stand about eight miles north of the River Thames. Here they were attacked on Oct. 5 by about 3,000 Americans. A short but decisive battle took place in which the British and Indians were completely routed and Chief Tecumseh was killed. The exact number of casualties in this battle was not ascertained. The American loss was probably about 15 killed and twice that number wounded. The British lost about 18 killed, 26 wounded and 600 taken prisoners, of whom 25 were officers. Proctor made his escape. Thirty-three dead Indians were found upon the field after the battle.

**Chrysler's Farm**—[Nov. 11, 1813]—During the summer of 1813 General Dearborn was succeeded in the command of the army at the north by General Wilkinson. General Wade Hampton, who had been stationed at Norfolk, was also attached to the northern army. Late in August it was decided to form an expedition and proceed against Montreal. The American forces were largely withdrawn from the Niagara River posts and concentrated on Grenadier Island in the Niagara River, about eighteen miles from Sackett's Harbor, N. Y., and at French Creek, twenty miles further down the river, while those about Lake Champlain were to proceed to the mouth of the Chateaugay River to await the arrival of Wilkinson's army from above.

Oct. 5, 1813, the whole flotilla, comprising nearly 300 boats, moved down the river from the mouth of French Creek, while the cavalry, 500 strong, marched along the bank. General Brown led the advance of the army of invasion. Before the expedition reached the Longue Saut, a perilous rapids of the St. Lawrence, eight miles in ex-



tent, beginning twenty miles below Ogdensburg, most of the army had been disembarked, the cavalry had crossed to the Canadian side, and, with 1,500 men under General Boyd, accompanied by Generals Swartwout and Covington, moved forward in three columns. British armed vessels were following Wilkinson's flotilla, a heavy land force was harrassing his troops on flank and rear. News also reached Wilkinson that the enemy were occupying posts on the river below to await his arrival. Nov. 11, 1813, Colonel Ripley, with the Twenty-first Regiment, drove the British sharpshooters from the woods to an open field on Chrysler's farm. Repeated charges drove the British back almost a mile. After a fight of five hours the American ammunition was exhausted and they were compelled to retreat toward their boats, leaving the British in possession of the field. The next morning the flotilla safely shot the Longue Saut, and rejoined Brown three miles above Cornwall.

**Buffalo, Destruction of**—[Dec. 29, 1813]—During the winter of 1813 the British regained possession of Fort George on the Niagara River, and had no difficulty in driving the Americans from Fort Niagara. The British and Indians, under the command of Lieutenant General Drummond, Major General Riall and Colonel Murray, overran and laid waste the valley of the Niagara and pressed hard upon Buffalo. General Amos Hall arrived at Buffalo Dec. 26, and succeeded General McClure in the command of 2,000 disorganized American troops.

On the night of Dec. 29, Riall crossed the river at Black Rock, with 1,000 regulars, Canadians and Indians. At sight of the enemy 800 of Hall's troops deserted. He, however, made a gallant defense with the Chautauqua troops and Canadian refugees, until, vastly outnumbered and almost surrounded, he was forced to retreat, keeping

the enemy in check and covering the flight of the citizens. The British and Indians took possession of Buffalo and proceeded to burn, plunder and massacre. Only four buildings were left standing in the town. Only one building was left standing at Black Rock.

**Longwoods**—[March 3, 1814]—After Harrison's victory on the Thames nothing of importance occurred in that region until March 3, 1814, when an expedition consisting of 160 men, with artillery, under Captain Holmes, was sent out by Lieutenant Colonel Butler, then in temporary command at Detroit, to attempt the capture of Fort Talbot, a British outpost 100 miles from Detroit, down Lake Erie. At a place called Longwoods, in Canada, Holmes encountered the enemy. Darkness ensued after an hour's fighting. The Americans lost 7 men killed and wounded, while the British loss, including Indians, was far greater.

**La Colle Mills**—[March 30, 1814]—On the morning of Sept. 20, 1813, Colonel Zebulon M. Pike, with about 600 men, crossed the La Colle River, a tributary of the Sorel, in Quebec, and occupied a blockhouse from which the guard of Canadians and Indians had fled the night before. A body of New York militia which had been sent by another road attacked Pike's men in the blockhouse, supposing them to be enemies. After a contest of nearly half an hour, Lieutenant Colonel Salaberry, with a considerable force of British regulars, militia and Indians, appeared on the scene and the Americans fled, leaving 5 dead and 5 wounded on the field.

March 30, 1814, General Wilkinson with about 4,000 men crossed the Canada border for the purpose of marching against Montreal and also to capture a British force of 2,500 men which was said to be approaching. The blockhouse and a stone mill on the La Colle were garrisoned by about 200 British regulars. They were rein-

forced during the attack by some 800 men and after a contest of nearly two hours, Wilkinson withdrew, having lost 13 killed, 128 wounded and 13 missing. The British loss was 11 killed, 46 wounded, and 4 missing.

**Oswego, Captured by British**—[May 5, 1814]—On the 5th of May, 1814, the British squadron under Sir James Yeo, consisting of eight vessels ranging from twelve to sixty-two guns, aggregating 222 pieces of ordnance, besides several gunboats and other small craft, moved toward Oswego, N. Y., at the mouth of the Oswego River. The squadron carried more than 1,200 land troops under Lieutenant Colonel Drummond. Oswego was protected by old Fort Ontario, mounting six old guns, and a garrison of less than 300 men, under Lieutenant Mitchell. These repulsed a landing party sent ashore and the fleet put to sea, but returned the next day, May 6, and landed the greater portion of the force and ascended a long, steep hill to the fort in the face of a heavy fire from the Americans. Overwhelming numbers finally compelled Mitchell to fall back. During this action the American loss was 6 killed, including Lieutenant Blaney, 38 wounded and 25 missing. The British lost 19 killed and 75 wounded, among the latter being Captain Mulcaster of the Princess Charlotte, and Captain Popham of the Montreal.

**Sandy Creek**—[May 30, 1814]—May 19, 1814, the British squadron on Lake Ontario blockaded Sackett's Harbor, where Commodore Chauncey was fitting out a squadron for active service. Certain heavy guns and cables destined for some of the ships were yet at Oswego Falls. The blockade prevented their being conveyed by water to the harbor, and Captain Woolsey, commander of the Oneida, volunteered to transport them by way of the Big Sandy creek, partly overland, to their destination. Sir James Yeo, of the blockading squadron, heard

of the expedition and sent two gunboats, three cutters and a gig to intercept Woolsey. The latter had detailed 130 riflemen and the same number of Oneida Indians to proceed along the banks of the creek to resist any possible attack. May 30, the gunboats sighted Woolsey's flotilla and began firing. The response of the Americans surprised them, and within ten minutes the British squadron with officers and men to the number of 170 were prisoners and prizes. Not a single American life was lost. The British loss was 18 killed and 50 wounded. The cannon and cables were safely landed at Sackett's Harbor.

**Wasp-Reindeer**—[June 28, 1814]—In 1814 the United States built a new vessel at Newburyport, Mass., and christened it the Wasp, in honor of the sloop of that name. It was a ship-rigged sloop-of-war and carried 22 guns and 160 men. Leaving Portsmouth May 1, 1814, under Captain Johnston Blakely, she ran into the English Channel to look for British merchantmen. June 28 she encountered the British sloop Reindeer, eighteen guns and 118 men. In less than half an hour of fierce fighting the Reindeer struck her colors, having sustained a loss of 25 killed and 42 wounded. The American loss was 27 in all.

Sept. 1, 1814, after a fight of about two hours, the Wasp captured the British brig Avon, eighteen guns.

Oct. 9, 1814, in latitude 18° 35' north, longitude 30° 10' west, she spoke and boarded the Swedish brig Adams and took off Lieutenant McKnight and a master's mate of the United States ship Essex on their way from Brazil to England. The Wasp was never heard from again.

**Fort Erie**—[July 3, 1814]—On June 1, 1814, Major General Brown established headquarters at Buffalo with the intention of re-taking the lower peninsula of Canada. His army consisted of two brigades of infantry, commanded by Generals Scott and Ripley respectively. To each

was added a train of artillery and a squad of cavalry. There was also a brigade of 1,100 New York and Pennsylvania volunteers and 500 Indians. July 3, the American army crossed the Niagara and demanded the surrender of Fort Erie, the first British post on the Canada side. Major Buck, with the garrison of 170 men, yielded without a struggle. Before the demand for surrender was made the British fired from the fort, killing 4 Americans and wounding 2. One British picket was killed.

**Chippewa**—[July 5, 1814]—On the morning of the 4th of July, 1814, the entire American Army of the North, under General Brown, advanced northward along the western banks of the Niagara River to a point near the mouth of the Chippewa River. Here they were confronted by the British army under General Riall, who was reinforced during the night by the King's regiment from Toronto. On the afternoon and evening of the 5th a stubborn battle was fought. The British were defeated with a loss of 236 killed, 322 wounded and 46 missing. The American loss during the day was 61 killed, 255 wounded and 19 missing. General Winfield Scott distinguished himself for bravery and efficiency in this battle. General Riall was wounded and taken prisoner.

**Eastport, Me., Surrendered**—[July 11, 1814]—Early in July, 1814, Sir Thomas M. Hardy sailed from Halifax with a squadron consisting of the *Ramillies*, seventy-four guns; the sloop *Martin*, brig *Borer*, the *Bream*, the bomb-ship *Terror* and several transports carrying troops under Colonel Thomas Pilkington. The squadron entered Passamaquoddy Bay July 11, 1814, and anchored at Fort Sullivan at Eastport, which was in command of Major Perley Putnam, with 50 men and six pieces of artillery. Putnam was forced to surrender, and Eastport and all the country surrounding Passamaquoddy Bay was declared

to be under British rule. The people were made to take the oath of allegiance to Great Britain. A British officer was placed in control of the custom house and 800 troops were stationed in the town.

**Lundy's Lane**—[July 25, 1814]—After the defeat at Chippewa, General Riall retired by way of Queenston toward the head of Lake Ontario. He was soon reinforced and returned to attack the Americans under Brown, who had pursued him as far as Queenston. Hearing of the British reinforcements, Brown retreated to the Chippewa River and on July 24, 1814, encamped on the south bank, where he had defeated Riall on the 5th. On the 25th General Scott, with about 1,200 men, went forward to reconnoitre and came upon the British army 4,500 strong near the Niagara Falls at Bridgewater Mills, on Lundy's Lane, a road leading from the falls to the northeast end of Lake Ontario. Soon the entire American force was engaged in the fight, which lasted from sunset till midnight. The American forces numbered less than 2,600 men. During the engagement General Scott and Lieutenant Colonel Miller distinguished themselves for daring and efficiency. The British were finally driven back, and forced to abandon their artillery, ammunition and baggage. Both armies claimed the victory, though both left the field. The American loss was 171 killed, 571 wounded and 110 missing, a total of 852 out of an army of 2,500. The British lost 84 killed, 559 wounded, 193 missing and 42 prisoners, a total of 878 out of an army of 4,500. Generals Scott and Brown were wounded.

**Black Rock**—[August 3, 1814]—In August, 1814, Black Rock was again attacked by the British and successfully defended by the Americans. After the battle of Lundy's Lane the American army retired to Fort Erie and vicinity. General Drummond, having received reinforcements, went

in pursuit. As a preliminary step toward attacking Fort Erie the British general resolved to take possession of Black Rock. About 1,200 men, under Lieutenant Colonel Tucker, crossed the river on Aug. 3, 1814, and were met and driven back by 300 Americans under Lieutenants Ryan, Smith and Armstrong. The British lost a considerable number, of which no record was given. The American loss was 2 men killed, and 3 officers and 5 privates wounded.

**Stonington**—[August 9, 1814]—Having brought the extreme New England coast under British dominion, Commodore Hardy, with his squadron of four gunboats, appeared before Stonington, Conn., Aug. 9, 1814, and demanded its surrender. The only defence the place had was a small company of local militia. Under direction of Lieutenant Hough these mounted four small cannon, two on the extreme point of the peninsula upon which Stonington is situated, and the others on the southwest point. The bombardment began at eight o'clock in the evening and continued till midnight, but did little damage. The shots from the primitive shore batteries did good service, and perhaps prevented a landing. On the morning of the 10th the bombardment was resumed. Militia came in from the surrounding country, and Captain Jeremiah Holmes of Mystic, an experienced gunner, took command of the battery on the point. General Isham assumed command of the militia, who had now arrived in sufficient numbers to prevent a landing. The frigates continued to throw shells on the 11th and 12th, when they withdrew to Fisher's Island. No one was killed during the action, but half a dozen were wounded.

**Argus-Pelican**—[August 14, 1814]—In 1814 Captain W. H. Allen ventured into the British channel in the sloop-of-war *Argus*, twenty-two guns, in quest of mer-

chantmen. Aug. 14 of that year he attacked and defeated the British sloop-of-war Pelican, Captain J. F. Maples, twenty-one guns. The loss to the Americans was 23, British 7. Captain Allen later died from wounds received in this engagement and was buried at Plymouth, England, with military honors.

**Fort Erie, Siege and Destruction**—[August 3-Sept 17, 1814]—August 5, 1814, General Gaines arrived at Fort Erie to take command of the American army of 2,500 which had retired to the southward after the battle of Lundy's Lane. The fort was already invested by Lieutenant Colonel Drummond with 5,000 men. The latter subjected the fort to a heavy bombardment all day August 14, and on the morning of the 15th, between midnight and dawn, made a series of desperate assaults, showing no quarter to Americans who fell into his power. The British were driven off, leaving on the field 221 killed, 174 wounded and 186 prisoners. The American loss was 17 killed, 56 wounded and 11 missing.

After this repulse the British kept up a constant bombardment of the fort for several weeks. General Gaines was seriously injured and General Brown resumed command, though in ill health and suffering from wounds received at Lundy's Lane.

Sept. 17, 1814, a sortie was made by about 1,000 regulars and the same number of militia upon the British outposts, and all their batteries were captured or destroyed, thus saving Buffalo and perhaps all of Western New York, and seriously crippling the enemy. The loss to the British during the sortie was 500 killed, wounded and missing, and 385 taken prisoners. The American loss was 79 killed, 216 wounded and an equal number missing. After this disaster Drummond retired precipitately and the Americans abandoned and destroyed Fort Erie.



**Bladensburg**—[August 24, 1814]—As early as January, 1814, intelligence was received at Washington that 4,000 British troops had landed at Bermuda destined for the United States. The British Admiral Cockburn arrived at Lynnhaven Bay in March, with a ship, two frigates and a brig. Early in August he was joined by Vice-Admiral Cochrane, who took command and was later joined in the Chesapeake by 4,000 veterans of Wellington's army under General Ross.

The civil government at Washington was strangely apathetic in the face of impending danger. Washington, with its public buildings and records, was entirely unprotected. At the suggestion of General Winder the President called a cabinet council in July and proposed raising an army for the defense of the national capital. This comprehended a requisition on the states for militia aggregating 93,000 men. The naval defenses were entrusted to Commodore Barney with a small flotilla of gunboats carrying 400 men. By August 1, General Winder, who was assigned to the defense of the capital, had 1,000 regulars and almost 4,000 militia under his command for the defense of Washington and Baltimore. The remainder of the army was on paper.

The British moved up the Patuxent by land and water to Upper Marlborough, driving Barney's flotilla before them to Pig Point, where the latter destroyed it and crossed toward the eastern branch of the Potomac to form a junction with Winder's advance, which had proceeded to Bladensburg, about five miles from Washington, on the post road to Baltimore.

Here at noon, August 24, 1814, the two armies faced each other—the British invaders near 5,000 strong, 4,000 of them seasoned by service in continental Europe, while the defenders of the Capital consisted of about 2,500 un-

disciplined, untried militia, many of them only three days from their homes, surrounded and influenced by a crowd of injudicious civilian advisers. The battle lasted from about half-past twelve till four o'clock, and resulted in the utter rout of the Americans. The British lost upward of 500 men in the engagement, while the Americans had only 26 killed and 51 wounded. After this battle the invaders marched on to the Capital and burned the public buildings.

**Washington Burned**—[August 24, 1814]—After the flight of the Americans from the field of Bladensburg, August 24, 1814, the British army advanced to the plain between the present Congressional Cemetery and the Capitol. Cockrane and Ross with 200 men rode into the city in the evening to destroy the public buildings and war stores. The unfinished Capitol, containing the Library of Congress, was fired. The President's house, the Treasury Building, the Arsenal and barracks for 3,000 men, were next fired. In a few hours nothing but the blackened walls remained of the public buildings, save the Patent Office, which was spared. Only such private property as was owned or occupied by offenders was destroyed. The President and his chief advisers fled to different points in Virginia and Maryland. Mrs. Madison, the wife of the President, when apprised of the defeat at Bladensburg, sent away the silver plate and other valuables from the President's house and, at great personal risk, saved from destruction the full-length portrait of General Washington by Gilbert Stuart, which now adorns the Blue Room of the White House. She also saved the parchment on which was written the Declaration of Independence and the autographs of the signers. With her sister and brother-in-law, she was then conveyed to a place of safety beyond the Potomac. Commodore Tingey, in command at

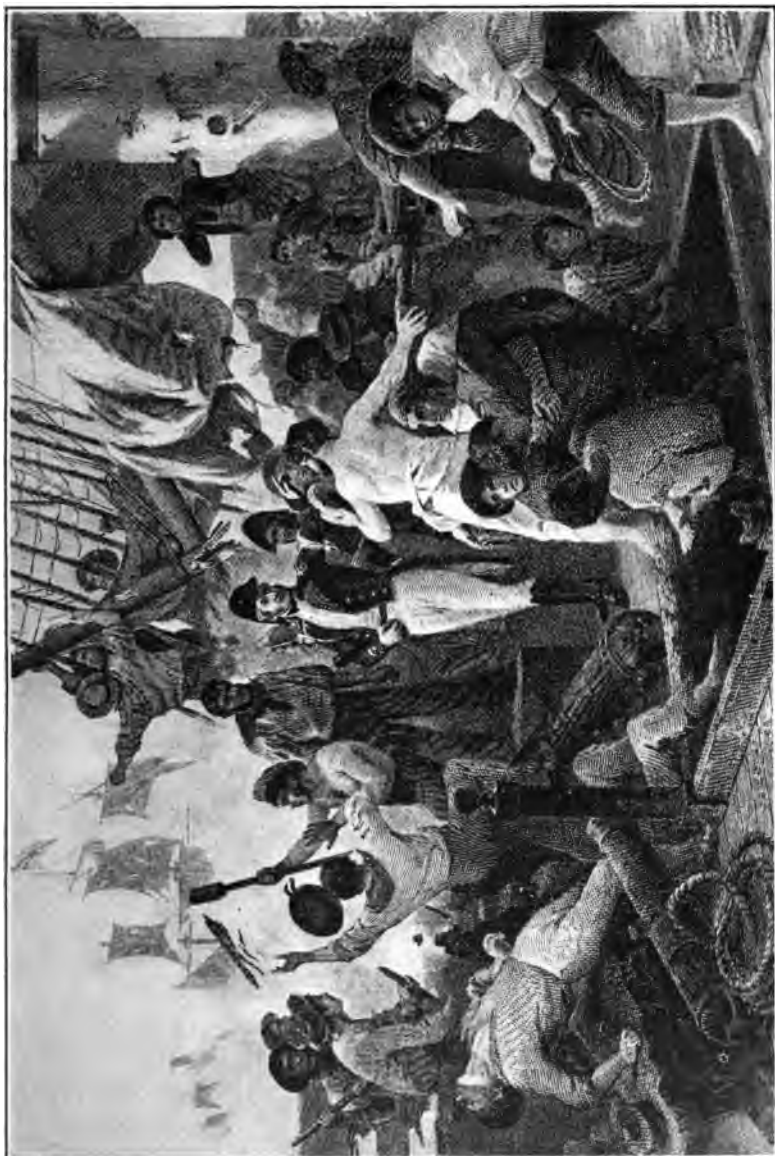
the Navy Yard, burned the property under his control to prevent it falling into the hands of the British. The bridge over the Potomac was also burned.

The total value of property destroyed by British and Americans in Washington was estimated at \$2,000,000. On the night of the 25th Ross and Cochrane withdrew from Washington.

**Penobscot Towns**—[Sept. 1, 3, 12, 1814]—Hardy's easy conquest of Eastport encouraged Lieutenant General Sir John C. Sherbrooke, Governor of Nova Scotia, to fit out an expedition to subjugate other points on the north-eastern coast. A fleet consisting of eighteen vessels sailed from Halifax August 29, 1814, under command of Admiral Griffith. Ten of the vessels were transports and carried nearly 4,000 troops, under Major General Goselin. Entering the mouth of the Penobscot River, they arrived in the harbor of Castine Sept. 1. Lieutenant Lewis, with about 40 regulars, occupied a small redoubt mounting four 24-pounders and two fieldpieces. Seeing resistance was useless, Lewis fired a shot, spiked his guns and fled. About 600 troops were landed. Sherbrooke issued a proclamation, declaring all the country between the Penobscot and Passamaquoddy Bay British territory, and offered the inhabitants protection upon acquiescence.

An expedition was detached to take possession of Hampton, farther up the river. Here they were opposed on the morning of Sept. 3 by General John Blake with about 600 green militia, hastily summoned, and Lieutenant Lewis, with his 40 regulars. The militia fled on the approach of the British, and the officers and regulars were compelled to retreat.

A small force of the invaders was sent to Bangor, which was occupied without resistance. This town as well as Hampton was plundered and the inhabitants ill-treated



NAVAL BATTLE ON LAKE CHAMPLAIN. See page 178.





and compelled to sign paroles as prisoners. Sept. 12, after taking Machias, the expedition returned to Halifax.

**Plattsburg**—[Sept. 6, 1814]—The overthrow of Napoleon at the end of March, 1814, by the allied powers, released many British soldiers from service in Europe, and several thousand of them were sent to reinforce the little army in Canada, and by the 1st of August Governor General Prevost had 15,000 troops under his command at Quebec, most of them hardened veterans from the Peninsula. One brigade was sent west, and the remainder were held for a contemplated invasion of New York. Wilkinson and Hampton had been retired from the American army and General George Izard was placed in command of the right wing of the Army of the North, May 4, 1814, with headquarters at Plattsburg, N. Y., near the head of Lake Champlain. Notwithstanding it was evident that the British contemplated a descent upon New York by way of Lake Champlain and the Hudson, Izard was detached from his command and sent, with 4,000 men, to the Niagara frontier, leaving General Macomb in command with about 3,500 men. On Sept. 6, 1814, the British army, fully 14,000 strong, already upon American soil, marched toward Plattsburg. Major Wool, with a body of about 300 regulars met the invading army at Beekmantown, about four miles north of Plattsburg, and subjected it to a harassing fire all the way to the Saranac River. Wool's retreating army crossed the stream to South Plattsburg and destroyed the bridge. Though in overwhelming force the British army was checked, with a loss in killed and wounded more than 200 men. The American loss was 45. From the 7th to the 11th Prevost's army rested preparatory to acting in conjunction with the fleet on Lake Champlain. During that engagement an effort was made to cross the Saranac and dis-

lodge the Americans. Sir George Prevost withdrew from the contest and retreated into Canada.

**Lake Champlain**—[Sept. 11, 1814]—After arriving at the head of Lake Champlain, Sept. 6, Governor General Prevost awaited the co-operation of the British fleet on the lake. Sept. 11, 1814, Captain Downie's squadron, consisting of the frigate *Confiance*, thirty-eight guns; brig *Linnet*, sixteen guns; sloops *Chubb* and *Finch*, each eleven guns; twelve gunboats, eight carrying two guns and four carrying one gun each, and manned by 45 men each—in all sixteen vessels, of about 2,402 tons, with 937 men and a total of ninety-two guns, throwing a broadside of 1,192 pounds, rounded Cumberland Head. In Cumberland or Plattsburg Bay, awaiting the attack, lay the American squadron under Captain Thomas Macdonough, then only twenty-eight years of age. It consisted of the ship *Saratoga*, twenty-six guns; brig *Eagle*, twenty-six guns; schooner *Ticonderoga*, seventeen guns; sloop *Preble*, seven guns; ten gunboats, or galleys, six of them mounting one long 24-pounder and one 18-pounder each, the other four carrying each a 12-pounder—in all fourteen vessels, of 2,244 tons and 882 men, with eighty-six guns, throwing a broadside of 1,194 pounds of metal. Kneeling down beside his biggest gun, surrounded by his men, the young Captain invoked divine protection and guidance. The first shot from the *Saratoga* was aimed by Macdonough and went entirely through the flagship of the British squadron, demolishing her wheel. The battle raged two hours and twenty minutes, when every British vessel struck her colors. Both squadrons were badly crippled. The British lost more than 200, including Captain Downie. The American loss was 110, of whom 52 were killed.

**North Point**—[Sept. 12, 1814]—After burning Washington, General Ross withdrew to Admiral Cochrane's

fleet and the invaders ran up the Chesapeake Bay to the mouth of the Patapsco River. On the morning of Sept. 12, 1814, the British forces 9,000 strong were landed at North Point, twelve miles from Baltimore, with provisions for three days and eighty rounds of ammunition per man. Baltimore was defended by about the same number of troops under General Samuel Smith. Hearing of the landing of the British, he sent General Stricker with 3,200 men to oppose their advance. General Ross was killed in a preliminary skirmish. The battle was carried on for four hours, when the Americans fell back toward the city and the British bivouacked on the field. Of 5,000 British engaged, 39 were killed and 251 wounded. The American loss was 24 killed, 139 wounded and 50 missing.

**Fort McHenry, Bombardment of—**[Sept. 13, 1814]—The British planned to take Baltimore by a combined land and sea attack. The night after the battle of North Point the British remained on the field. The following morning, Sept. 13, 1814, Cochrane's fleet, consisting of sixteen heavy vessels, five of them bombships, began the attack on Fort McHenry, three miles southeast of the city. The fort was defended by General Armistead with about 800 men. The bombardment continued twenty-five hours, 1,500 to 1,800 shells being thrown from the ships, about 400 falling within the works. The American loss was 4 killed and 24 wounded.

The British withdrew after losing two vessels and a large number of men.

**Lake Borgne—**[Dec. 14, 1814]—After their repulse at Baltimore, the British army retired down the Chesapeake in Admiral Cochrane's ships and sailed for Jamaica, where they were joined by more than 4,000 troops under the command of General Keane. Nov. 26, 1814, the augmented forces, numbering more than 7,000 land troops,



left Negril Bay, Jamaica, aboard some fifty vessels, with the intention of capturing New Orleans and thus securing possession of the Mississippi River and the territory of Louisiana. The Americans had been warned of the expedition and General Jackson had been sent to defend New Orleans. With the arrival of hastily summoned volunteers from neighboring states he found himself in command of about 5,000 effective men less than 1,000 of whom were regulars.

Early in December Daniel T. Patterson, commanding the naval station at New Orleans, sent Lieutenant Thomas A. C. Jones with seven small vessels, mounting twenty-three guns, and carrying 182 men to intercept the fleet. Upon their discovery the British manned sixty barges with 1,200 volunteers from the fleet under Captain Lockyer, Dec. 14, 1814, and sent them out to destroy the American gunboats. Lieutenant Jones anchored his vessels across the narrow channel, near the Malheureux Islands, opening into Lake Borgne, and gave battle. The conflict lasted almost an hour. Several of the British barges were shattered and sunk and about 300 men killed and wounded. Lieutenant Jones and his successor in command were wounded, and their fleet, overcome by force of numbers, surrendered. The Americans lost only 6 men killed and 35 wounded. The capture of the gunboats gave the British control of Lake Borgne.

**Villere's Plantation**—[Dec. 23, 1814]—After the capture of Jones's gunboats in Lake Borgne the British expedition, under the command of General Keane and Colonel Thornton, pushed on toward New Orleans by way of the Bayou Bienvenu and Villere's Canal. The advance of the invading party numbered 1,950 men, who were reinforced by 400, making a total of 2,350. Dec. 23, 1814, within an hour after hearing that the British were

approaching, General Jackson had 1,800 of his troops on the march to meet them. Half the invading army had approached to within nine miles of New Orleans without serious check. The schooner *Carolina*, Captain John D. Henley, dropped down the river to a point opposite Villere's, and opened a terrible fire upon the invading army, killing or maiming 100 men in ten minutes. The general engagement lasted about two hours. Both combatants retired from the field in the darkness. The loss of the Americans was 24 killed, 115 wounded and 74 prisoners, 213 in all, while that of the British was about 400 men.

**Chalmette's Plantation**—[Dec. 28, 1814]—After the indecisive engagement at Villere's plantation, Dec. 23, 1814, Sir Edward Pakenham joined the British army with reinforcements which swelled the invading forces to 8,000. The *Carolina* was abandoned by her American crew and she blew up Dec. 27. In the morning of the 28th the British advanced to Chalmette's plantation exposed to the deadly fire of the *Louisiana*, Lieutenant Thompson, which had taken the place of the *Carolina*. Jackson awaited the movement with 4,000 men and twenty pieces of artillery. The British were led into the engagement in two columns under Generals Keane and Gibbs.

After facing the heavy fire of the American sharpshooters for a short time, Sir Edward Pakenham ordered a retreat. The British loss in the engagement was about 150. The loss of the Americans was 9 killed and 8 wounded. One man on board the *Louisiana* was killed. More than 800 shots were hurled from her guns with deadly power. One of them is known to have killed and wounded 15 men.

**Rodriguez's Canal**—[Jan. 1, 1815]—The result of the engagement at Chalmette's plantation determined Pakenham to attempt no further advance until reinforced with

the heavy guns from the vessels. Accordingly redoubts were thrown up along Rodriguez's Canal and heavy siege guns were mounted. Jackson had also strengthened his defenses, when, on Jan. 1, 1815, the British opened fire. The assailants were more than surprised by the furious fire returned. Heavy cannonading continued for nearly four hours, when the British withdrew from the attack, with a loss of 32 men killed, 44 wounded and 2 missing. The Americans lost 11 killed and 23 wounded.

**New Orleans**—[Jan. 8, 1815]—Within a week after the battle of Rodriguez's Canal both Jackson and Sir Edward Pakenham received reinforcements. Jackson's whole force on the New Orleans side of the river on Jan. 7, 1815, was about 5,000, of which only 2,200 were at the front. Only 800 of the latter were regulars. On the opposite side of the river was General Morgan with 800 militia. This force of 5,800, indifferently armed and disciplined, was confronted by 10,000 of the finest soldiers in the world, most of them fresh from the continental campaign under Wellington. The Americans were entrenched behind their fortifications, which the British were compelled to approach across an open plain.

In the conflict 2,600 were lost to the British, of whom 700 were killed, more than 1,400 were wounded and 500 were taken prisoners. General Pakenham and 12 other officers were among the killed. The Americans lost only 8 killed and 13 wounded. No other battle in history presents this disparity in the number of casualties.

**Fort St. Philip, Bombardment of**—[Jan. 8, 1815]—While the British were burying their dead before New Orleans a portion of the fleet made an attack on Fort St. Philip, at a bend in the Mississippi between seventy and eighty miles below the city. It contained a garrison of 366 men under Major Overton and was supported by a

gunboat in a bayou to the rear with a crew of 50 men. The attacking force consisted of a sloop-of-war, a gun brig, a schooner and two bomb vessels. The bombardment began Jan. 8 and was continued for five days. Two Americans were killed and seven wounded. The assailants retired without accomplishing any purpose.

**President, Capture of**—[Jan. 15, 1815]—On the afternoon of Jan. 15, 1815, the United States frigate *President*, Captain Decatur, forty-four guns, was pursued just outside New York harbor by the British frigates *Endymion*, forty guns; *Pomone*, thirty-eight guns; *Tenedos*, thirty-eight guns, and the *Majestic*. A running fight was kept up from three P. M. till eleven P. M., when, surrounded by the enemy, Decatur surrendered to Captain Hayes of the *Majestic*. The American loss was 24 killed, 56 wounded; British loss, 11 killed, 14 wounded.

**Constitution - Cyane - Levant** — [Feb. 20, 1815] — The *Constitution*, then under command of Captain Charles Stewart, and carrying fifty-two guns and 470 men, captured the British frigate *Cyane*, Captain Talcoln, twenty guns and 185 men, on Feb. 20, 1815. The brig *Levant*, eighteen guns, Captain Douglass, was taken at the same time. The British loss was 77, and that of the Americans 3 killed and 12 wounded.

**Hornet-Penguin**—[March 23, 1815]—Off the Cape of Good Hope, the American sloop-of-war *Hornet*, Captain Lawrence, eighteen guns and 135 men, captured and sank the British brig *Penguin*, eighteen guns, the latter losing her commander in the engagement. Shortly after this battle the *Hornet* was chased by the British frigate *Cornwallis*, seventy-four guns, and only escaped capture by throwing overboard her guns and heavy stores.

## CREEK INDIAN WAR.

---

It had been the highest ambition of Tecumseh, the notorious Shawnee Chief, and his brother, the Prophet, to unite all the Indians in America into a confederacy for the extermination of the whites. They had succeeded in engendering a bitter hatred of Americans in the minds of many of the reds when the second war broke out with England in 1812. Tecumseh seized upon this opportunity to wreak vengeance upon the settlers. Harrison had defeated him and his Shawnees at Tippecanoe. With what northwestern Indians he could collect he allied himself to the British and was made a brigadier general. He was killed at the battle of the Thames in Canada, Oct. 5, 1813, but the mischief that he wrought survived him.

His efforts among the southern Indians served to split the Creek Nation of Indians into two factions. One of these favored peace and civilization. The other counseled a continuance of the nomadic life of their fathers and undying hostility to the whites. The latter faction, under Weathersford or Red Eagle, became very troublesome in 1813 and expeditions of militia were sent against them from Tennessee and Georgia.

The first serious outbreak was the massacre of the garrison and refugees at Fort Mims. Self protection and a desire for revenge took possession of the people of Tennessee and Georgia. General Jackson took the field at the head of the Tennessee militia. General Floyd had led the Georgians to avenge the massacre and General Claiborne was acting at the head of troops from Louisiana and Mississippi. The war lasted only eight months.

## RECORD OF BATTLES.

**Burnt Corn Creek**—[July 27, 1813]—As a result of Tecumseh's efforts to induce all the southern Indians to join in a war of extermination against the whites, the Creeks were divided into two factions, one of which favored war, while the other counseled peace. Peter McQueen, a half-breed, of Tallahassee, was one of the leaders of the war party. In 1813, that leader having assured the British agents at Pensacola of his ability to enlist large numbers of Creek warriors against the Americans, he was given large quantities of supplies, under sanction of the Spanish governor. On learning of this Colonel James Caller, of Washington, set out, July 25, 1813, to disperse the Indians and intercept the supplies. On the morning of July 27 Caller's command, increased by reinforcements of 180 men, came upon McQueen's party at their camp on Burnt Corn Creek. The Indians were surprised and at first fled into the woods in disorder, leaving their pack horses to the whites. They soon returned, however, and pounced upon a hundred of Caller's men with horrid yells. A severe fight ensued. Overwhelming numbers compelled Caller's men to retreat. Two men were killed and 15 wounded in the engagement. The Indian loss was not ascertained.

**Fort Mims Massacre**—[August 30, 1813]—In the summer of 1813, the inhabitants of Alabama, frightened by the hostile action of the Creek Indians led by McQueen and Weathersford, took refuge at Fort Mims, near Montgomery, Ala., and near the Alabama River, ten miles above its junction with the Tombigbee. The place con-

sisted of a stockade and block house and was garrisoned by 16 regulars and about 240 volunteers. At noon on August 30, 1813, about 1,000 Indians under Weathersford and the prophet Francis surprised the fort. It contained at the time 550 presons, more than 300 of whom were women and children. The whites resisted desperately. Four hundred were massacred, including all the women and children. The negroes were made slaves to the Indians. Twelve men of the garrison escaped into the swamp.

**Tallasehatche**—[Nov. 3, 1813]—The massacre at Fort Mims spread consternation through all the country inhabited by the Creeks, and hardy volunteers came forward thirsting for vengeance. General Jackson led the Tennessee militia across the line into Alabama. Upon his arrival at the Coosa he was informed that the Creeks were assembled at Tallasehatche, a town in an open woodland, not far from the present village of Jacksonville, the county seat of Benton County, Ala., on the southeast side of the Tallasehatche Creek. Jackson sent General Coffee with 1,000 horsemen to destroy the town.

Nov. 3, 1813, Coffee's men surrounded the town and the Indians came out to drive them off. The battle was short, sharp and desperate. The victory for the whites was complete. Every warrior was killed. None asked for quarter and each fought to the death. At the close of the battle 186 bodies were counted on the plain. It is believed that 200 were killed. Eighty-four women and children were made prisoners. The loss to the whites was 5 men killed and 41 wounded.

**Talladega**—[Nov. 9, 1813]—After the destruction of Tallasehatche, Jackson was informed that 160 friendly Creek warriors with their families were hemmed in at Talladega in Lashley's fort, by 1,000 hostile Indians

Nov. 8, 1813, Jackson set out with 1,200 infantry and 800 cavalry to raise the siege. By four o'clock the next morning he had surrounded the enemy, who, 1,080 strong, were concealed in the thickets. At daylight the battle began and resulted in the complete rout of the savages. As many as 290 dead warriors were found and many others doubtless perished in the woods of the surrounding mountains. The number of the wounded could not be ascertained, but was large. The loss to the whites was 15 killed and 85 wounded.

**Hillabee Towns, Destruction of**—[Nov. 18, 1813]—General Cocke, in command of the troops from East Tennessee, advancing into Alabama to form a junction with Jackson's army, learned that Bill Scott, who had commanded the Indians at Talladega, was among the Hillabees, a Creek tribe who were anxious for peace. Cocke, ignorant of the peaceful disposition of the Indians, dispatched General White, with some mounted men and a band of Cherokee allies against the principal Hillabee town. White burned two deserted Indian towns, Ockfuske and Genalga, and on Nov. 18, 1813, appeared before the chief village of the Hillabees, on the border between the present Talladega and Randolph counties, Alabama, about 100 miles from Fort Armstrong, and fell furiously upon the unresisting inhabitants, and murdered 60 warriors before showing mercy. Two hundred and fifty widows and orphans were taken to Fort Armstrong as prisoners. Not a single white person was injured in the expedition.

**Auttose Towns, Destruction of**—[Nov. 29, 1813]—The news of the massacre of whites at Fort Mims having spread into Georgia, Brigadier General John Floyd, at the head of 950 state militia and 400 friendly Indians, started on an expedition of chastisement. Nov. 28, 1813,



he encamped within a few miles of two Auttose villages, built on what the Indians considered holy ground, and where the medicine men taught them the bullets of the white man would prove ineffectual. Between midnight and dawn of the 29th the attack was made. The Indians fought fiercely, but were overwhelmed and driven to the woods and caves in confusion, where they were hunted down like foxes and shot on sight. It is estimated that fully 200 were slain. Their dwellings, about 400 in number, were destroyed. Floyd lost 11 killed and 54 wounded.

**Econochaco, or Holy Ground**—[Dec. 23, 1813]—In October, 1813, General Claiborne received orders from General Flournoy, in command of the military department of the Gulf, to proceed to the heart of the Creek country and destroy the property and kill the Indians. Dec. 23, 1813, he was in battle order with about 1,000 men, before Econochaco, or Holy Ground, situated on a bluff on the left bank of the Alabama, just below the present Powells Ferry, Lowndes County. The savage priests had taught that Econochaco was so holy that no white man could set foot upon it and live. It was a place of refuge for women, children, wounded and straggling warriors and medicine men. At the very hour of Claiborne's arrival the prophets were performing their incantations preparatory to sacrificing a number of Indians friendly to the whites. After a short resistance the Indians broke and fled. Claiborne burned the town after it had been plundered by the Choc-taws. About 30 Indians were killed and 200 houses burned. The assailants lost 1 killed and 6 wounded.

**Emucfau**—[Jan. 22, 1814]—In January, 1814, Jackson again took the field against the Indians. He had at his disposal 930 volunteers, together with 200 Cherokee and friendly Creek Indians. With General Coffee he made a raid toward the Tallapoosa, and on the night of Jan. 21

he camped at Emucfau, on a bend in the Tallapoosa, in Tallapoosa county, southern Alabama. Indications pointed to the presence of Indians, and the whites kept vigil all the night. At dawn of the 22d the savages made the attack. The Indians were repulsed. General Coffee was wounded. His aid-de-camp and two or three others were killed. Several privates also were wounded. Jackson abandoned his excursion after this battle and retired toward Fort Strother.

**Enotochopco Creek**—[Jan. 24, 1814]—After the encounter with the Indians at Emucfau, Jackson began a retrograde movement toward Fort Strother. The savages interpreted this movement as flight and crept stealthily along the flanks of the army until Jan. 24, 1814, two days after the battle of Emucfau. On that day, while Jackson's army was crossing Enotochopco Creek in Randolph County, Ala., the Indians attacked their rear and flanks. The whites immediately changed front and sent a storm of grape shot among the foe that sent them scurrying into the woods. The loss in this battle was never accurately ascertained, but that of Jackson's army in this and the preceding battle of Emucfau was 20 killed and 75 wounded. Though the loss of the Indians was not known, 189 of their warriors were found dead upon the field.

**Calebee Creek**—[Jan. 27, 1814]—In his expedition against the Creek Indians General Floyd, with more than 1,200 Georgia volunteers, a company of cavalry and 400 friendly Indians, arrived at the Calebee Creek on the night of Jan. 26, 1814, and established a camp on the high land bordering a swamp of that name in Macon County, Ala., fifty miles west of Fort Mitchell. Before dawn of the following morning the camp was suddenly attacked by the Indians. The assailants were received with grape shot and bayonet charge, and fled in dismay. They were

pursued through the swamp and many were slain. They left 37 dead in the pathway of their flight. The whites lost 17 killed and 132 wounded. Of the friendly Indians 5 were killed and 15 wounded. After this battle Floyd retired to Fort Mitchell, where most of his men were discharged. No other expedition against the Creeks was organized in Georgia.

**Horse Shoe Bend**—[March 27, 1814]—When Jackson was informed of the arrival of Creeks in considerable numbers in Tallapoosa County he resolved to strike a decisive blow. He sent his stores down the Coosa River from Fort Strother in flatboats and marched his army against the gathering Indians. On March 27, 1814, with 2,000 effective men, he halted within a few miles of the breastworks at the Horse Shoe Bend of Tallapoosa River, where 1,200 Indians, one-fourth women and children, had entrenched themselves, with an ample supply of food. The whites and their Indian allies soon had the camp entirely surrounded. The Indians fought desperately. They were attacked in front with bayonet and ball, and the torch was applied to their camp in the rear.

The battle lasted all day, and in the evening 557 Creek warriors were dead in the little peninsula and some 200 more were killed while trying to escape. The loss to the whites was 32 killed and 99 wounded. The Cherokees lost 18 killed and 36 wounded. Some 300 women and children were taken prisoners. The spirit of the Indians was broken by this battle. Weathersford, the chief, appeared personally before General Jackson and offered to surrender. He was permitted to go free and counsel peace among his dejected followers.

## BLACK HAWK WAR.

---

In 1830 a treaty was negotiated with the Sac and Fox Indians by which they ceded their lands in Illinois to the United States. Black Hawk, an old chief of the Sacs, who had fought with the British in the War of 1812, refused to abide by the terms of the treaty, and after crossing the Mississippi into Iowa, returned to Rock Island, Ill., and disputed the rights of the government surveyors. He was driven away by the troops, but returned the following year (1832) with about 1,000 Sac, Fox and Winnebago warriors. He was permitted to ascend the Rock River valley on his pretense that the Indians wanted to plant corn. Instead of this they devastated the frontier settlements. The troops at Rock Island were sent against them and Generals Scott and Atkinson were sent from Buffalo and St. Louis with reinforcements.

The Indians returned to their Illinois lands without hostile intention, as is shown by the fact that they brought with them their women and children. They either misunderstood the terms of their treaty or thought they could abrogate it at will. When pursued by federal and state troops, it is likely the braves intended to send the women and children back across the Mississippi and themselves remain and fight for their lands.

The governor of Illinois called for volunteers and soon an effective force of 2,400 men were in the field. The Indians fled up the Rock River and were driven into Wisconsin, where they were finally defeated near the mouth of the Bad Axe River, after a campaign of ten weeks. Black Hawk was captured and later released.

## RECORD OF BATTLES.

**Stillman's Run**—[May 14, 1832]—In 1832 Black Hawk, the aged chief of the Sacs, crossed the Mississippi and ascended the Rock River with 700 of his most warlike followers. The governor of Illinois called for volunteers and in a few days 800 men rallied at Beardstown, and under the leadership of Brigadier General Samuel Whiteside of the state militia proceeded up the Mississippi to the mouth of the Rock River. They then went on up the Rock River to Dixon, where they halted to await the arrival of General Atkinson and the regulars from Rock Island with provisions. From Dixon 275 men from McLean, Tazewell, Peoria and Fulton counties were ordered forward under Major Stillman on May 12, 1832. The next day they started and the following day came upon the Indians at Old Man's Run (now known as Stillman's Run), a tributary of the Rock River. Three Indians were slain, but soon the volunteers were in full retreat, followed by the whole band of savages. Eleven of Stillman's men were killed before the detachment reached the main body of the army at Dixon, and 5 were wounded. Next day General Whiteside, with 1,500 volunteers, ventured to the battle ground and buried the dead.

**Indian Creek Massacre**—In May, 1832, a party of seventy of Black Hawk's warriors made a descent upon the small settlement of Indian Creek, a tributary of the Fox River in Illinois, about fifteen miles from Ottawa, and massacred 15 persons, men, women and children, of the families of Hall, Davis and Pettigrew, and took two young women prisoners. The latter were afterward ransomed.





BATTLE OF NEW ORLEANS. See page 182.

**Pekatonica River**—[June 18, 1832]—Black Hawk's warriors, having been driven up the Rock River Valley, in Illinois, were committing depredations in the vicinity of Galena. They killed three men at Fort Hamilton, in the lead mining district, and Colonel Henry Dodge, of Wisconsin, who arrived soon after with twenty men, pursued them to their hiding place on the Pekatonica River. In the fight which ensued upon their discovery the whole body of 17 Indians were killed or died of wounds received. Colonel Dodge lost 3 men.

**Wisconsin Heights**—[July 21, 1832]—General Atkinson, in his pursuit of Black Hawk and his band, moved up the Rock River Valley in Illinois. Reinforced by the commands of Generals James D. Henry and Henry Dodge of the Illinois militia the expedition, numbering about 1,600 men, traversed the dense forests and rocky hills between the Rock River and the Wisconsin, in constant danger of ambuscade, enduring great privation, and guided by such information as the forest trails afforded or what was given by friendly Indians, often unreliable.

Black Hawk, with 1,000 of his band, was supposed to be between the Wisconsin and Rock Rivers. About the middle of July the pursuers came to the Four Lake Country of Wisconsin, in the vicinity of the lakes now known as Mendota, Monona, Waubesa and Kegonsa. July 21, 1832, the detachment crossed the Crawfish Creek near Aztalan and went westward between the Third and Fourth lakes, now the site of the city of Madison, the capital of Wisconsin. The Indians were overtaken in the afternoon on the high bluffs of the Wisconsin River, about forty miles above Fort Winnebago, exhausted, starving and disheartened. They were charged on the heights and sixteen of their number killed. The whites suffered no loss. Darkness prevented pursuit.



**Bad Axe**—[August 2, 1832]—The combined forces of Atkinson, Henry and Dodge, numbering 1,600 men, crossed to the north side of the Wisconsin at Helena on the 28th and 29th of July. Five miles to the north an Indian trail four days old was discovered leading to the Mississippi. Black Hawk, unable to escape down the Wisconsin was endeavoring to cross to the west bank of the Mississippi with the remnants of his starved and broken band.

August 1, the chief and about 150 braves appeared on the banks and hailed the steamboat Warrior, Captain Throckmorton, which had been sent up from Prairie du Chien to support Atkinson. The Indians waved white flags, but were answered with a volley of canister and musketry, in which 23 of their number were killed. They returned the fire and wounded 1 man.

Next morning the Indians were surrounded in the valley at the mouth of the Bad Axe River by Atkinson's army. The Indians were driven from hill to hill and from one hiding place to another. The band was scattered and the engagement ended in a massacre. The loss to the whites was 27 killed and wounded. The Indians must have lost near 200. Black Hawk escaped, but August 27, voluntarily surrendered to General Street at Prairie du Chien.

## SEMINOLE WAR.

---

The Seminole Indians were a mixed tribe who had separated from the Creek confederacy of Muskogean stock. This name is from the Creek dialect and means "renegade." During the War of 1812 they inhabited Georgia and Florida, the latter then a Spanish possession, and rendered material aid to the British in their second war with America. They also welcomed to their camp-fires fugitive slaves from the neighboring states. In addition to these natural grounds for animosity the whites coveted their lands, and often urged the federal government to make war upon the Indians for the reclamation of slaves. During the war Spain had permitted the British to erect a fort on the Appalachicola River about fifteen miles from its mouth. At the close of the war the British abandoned the fort, leaving arms and ammunition, which was seized by the Indians and negroes and became known as the Negro Fort. This fort was a source of anxiety to both the slave owners and the military authorities, and it was blown up July 27, 1816, by General Gaines, who had been sent to the border to maintain peace. Nearly 300 negro and Choctaw men, women and children were killed. The chief village of the hostile Creeks was later burned and the Indians then began aggressive warfare.

General Jackson was placed in command of the United States forces and proceeded against the Seminoles, reaching the Florida border in March, 1818. He pursued the Indians into Spanish territory, captured the town of St. Marks, and executed two British subjects whom he found among his prisoners, on the ground that they had incited

the Indians to hostilities against the Americans. Jackson then returned home, stopping at Pensacola on the way to depose the Spanish government and establish the authority of the United States in its stead. He justified himself for this latter act by the claim that Spain could not properly police the territory claimed by her. St. Marks and Pensacola were afterward returned to Spain. Florida was acquired by the United States by treaty with Spain Feb. 22, 1819. Finally in 1834 a treaty was ratified by which the Indians agreed to relinquish their possessions and take up their abode in Indian Territory upon payment to them of \$15,400.

A portion of the tribe under the leadership of Osceola refused to go, claiming that the government had secured the treaty by false representations. Osceola was the son of an English trader who had married the daughter of a Seminole chief. While on a trading expedition to Fort King, his wife was taken from him on the allegation that she was the daughter of a fugitive slave. He threatened vengeance against the whites and for his violent language General Thompson, Indian agent at the fort, put him in chains. He was released in a few days and on Dec. 28, 1835, he killed Thompson and several others at the fort and fled to the everglades. Then ensued the longest, costliest and bloodiest Indian war in American history. It was participated in by Generals Scott, Taylor, Call, Jesup and others with varying success. Oct. 22, 1837, Osceola was lured into the power of the whites under a flag of truce. He was then made prisoner and taken to Fort Moultrie, where he died the following year. His followers agreed to emigrate, but maintained the struggle until 1842, when they were removed to Indian Territory, some 200 of the tribe remaining in Florida. The number officially reported taken to the territory was 3,824.

General Clinch was in command of the United States posts on the border when Osceola and his followers began their depredations. Clinch had 250 regulars and was joined by 650 militia. The savages were said to number 4,000, and they were joined by runaway negroes and outlaws of every description. General Gaines was succeeded by General Scott, and he by Jesup, Zachary Taylor, Maccomb, Armistead and William J. Worth. The dates and places of the principal skirmishes follow, but the details of action are hardly of sufficient military importance to receive separate notice as battles:

Allachua Savannah, Dec. 19, 1835. Micanopy, Dec. 20, 1835.

Dec. 28, 1835, Major Dade, with two companies of regulars numbering in all 110 men, started from Tampa Bay to march to Fort King. He was attacked by Indians, and after a stubborn fight, his command were all killed but 3 men, who escaped.

General Clinch, with 200 regulars and about 650 militia, attempted to cross the Ouithlacoochee River about twenty miles from its mouth Dec. 31, 1835. They were attacked by the Indians, who were repulsed, after a loss to the whites of about 60.

Dunlawtown, Jan. 18, 1836. Oloklikaha, March 31, 1836. Cooper's Post, April 5-17, 1836. Thlonotosassa Creek, April 27, 1836. Micanopy, June 9, 1836. Welika Pond, July 9, 1836. Ridgely's Mill, July 27, 1836. Fort Drane, August 12, 1836. Ouithlacoochee, Nov. 14, 18, 1836. Wahoo Swamp, Nov. 21, 1836. Hatcheeluskee Creek, Jan. 27, 1837. Camp Monroe, Feb. 8, 1837. Clear River, Feb. 9, 1837. Mosquito Inlet, Sept. 10, 1837.

Colonel Taylor, with about 1,000 men, set out from Fort Gardner, near the Ouithlacoochee, Dec. 25, 1837. He came upon the main body of the Indians in a swamp and

in the engagement lost 26 killed and 112 wounded. The Indian loss is supposed to have been about the same.

Waccassassa River, Dec. 25, 1837. Jupiter Creek, Jan. 15, 1838. Jupiter Inlet, Jan. 24, 1838. Newmansville, June 17, 1838. Carloosahatchee, July 23, 1839. Fort King, April 28, 1840. Leoy's Prairie, May 19, 1840. Wacahoota, Sept. 6, 1840. Everglades, Dec. 3-24, 1840. Miccanopy, Dec. 28, 1840. Fort Brooks, March 2, 1841. Wade's Expedition, Nov. 6, 1841. Hawe Creek, Jan. 25, 1842.

General William J. Worth found a party in the Palaklakhaha swamp, in the vicinity of the St. John's River, April 19, 1842. He drove them out of their camp, killing 2, wounding 3 and capturing 1. Hallock-Tuttenuggee, the chief who had commanded the Indians, surrendered, and later 25 other chiefs surrendered and Worth declared hostilities ended, and the refugees were transferred to their new country.

## MEXICAN WAR.

---

March 2, 1836, Texas, which had been settled mainly by emigrants from the United States, declared her independence of Mexico. A constitutional government was set up modeled after that of the United States, with General Houston as President. On the 21st of the following April Houston, with about 800 Americans, met and defeated the Mexican army of 1,500 under command of General Santa Anna, at San Jacinto. Santa Anna, who was president of Mexico, was taken prisoner and concluded an armistice with the victorious Texans. He promised to evacuate the territory and secure the recognition of Texan independence. The United States recognized the new republic in March, 1837. The Mexican Congress refused to ratify Santa Anna's agreement, but Texas maintained her position with but little further fighting. The republic was recognized by France in 1839 and by England, Holland and Belgium in 1840. In less than a year after the United States had recognized the independence of Texas, the latter asked for admission to the union. This was at first refused, as the constitution of Texas provided for slavery, and the opponents of that institution saw in its admission the transfer of the balance of power in Congress to the pro-slavery party.

Finally by a joint resolution approved March 1, 1845, Texas became a part of the United States. The territory claimed by Texas and ceded by her to the United States extended to the Rio Grande River on the west and southwest. Mexico held that Texas had never exercised authority over any part of New Mexico or south of the river

Nueces. Upon this issue hostilities began in 1846. General Zachary Taylor, commanding the United States forces in the new state, was ordered to occupy a position on the Rio Grande. He proceeded to a point opposite Matamoras where he built Fort Brown. Congress voted men and money for the prosecution of the war, and Taylor crossed into Mexican territory and defeated Santa Anna's army at Palo Alto, Resaca de la Palma and Monterey. The next year (1847) by the defeat of the Mexicans at Buena Vista, Taylor became master of the northeastern provinces. In the meantime New Mexico had been taken possession of almost without opposition, by an expedition under Captain Philip Kearny, which marched from the Missouri River to Santa Fe, whence a detachment was sent to invade Chihuahua. July 4, 1846, a small party of Americans under Captain Fremont declared the independence of California at Sonora, and with the co-operation of a fleet commanded by Commodore Sloat, and later by Stockton, obtained control of that province.

In the spring of 1847 General Scott was sent to Mexico, and after a bombardment of Vera Cruz by the naval vessels proceeded with about 10,000 men toward the city of Mexico. A series of brilliant victories marked his progress, and on Sept. 14, 1847, with 6,500 men, Scott entered the city of Mexico. This practically ended the war and by the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, Feb. 2, 1848, Mexico ceded the whole of Texas, New Mexico and Upper California to the United States upon payment by the latter of \$15,000,000, and the assumption of certain claims against Mexico.

## RECORD OF BATTLES.

**Fort Brown, Attack on—**[May 3-10, 1846]—The certainty of trouble with Mexico in consequence of the annexation of Texas to the Union caused the War Department to send all the available troops in the south and west to the Texas frontier. The territory between the Nueces and Rio Grande rivers was claimed by both Texas and Mexico. General Zachary Taylor collected an army of 4,000 men at Corpus Christi, near the mouth of the Nueces, in November, 1845. Jan. 13, 1864, Taylor was ordered to advance to a position on the Rio Grande, and on March 25 he occupied Point Isabel, on the coast of the Gulf of Mexico, just north of the mouth of the river. A party of 63 dragoons sent on a reconnoitring expedition up the river were surprised April 24, and overcome by a superior number of Mexicans. This was the first skirmish of the war. Sixteen of the Americans were killed or wounded and the remainder made prisoners. Three days later some Texas rangers were surprised and several killed and wounded.

During April General Taylor had advanced his army up the Rio Grande to a point opposite Matamoras, which was occupied by the Mexican army under General Arista. Here the Americans built a fort under the direction of Major Brown and named it in his honor. Learning that bodies of Mexicans had crossed the river both above and below him with the intention of cutting him off from his supplies at Point Isabel, Taylor fell back toward the latter place on May 1. Learning of his departure the Mexicans, on May 3, began a heavy bombardment of Fort Brown,



which was continued at intervals until the 10th. It was gallantly defended by Major Brown and Captains Hawkins and Mansfield. The former was killed during the engagement. The only other fatality was Sergeant Weigert. Thirteen privates were wounded.

**Palo Alto**—[May 8, 1846]—When the sound of the booming guns of Matamoras fell upon the ears of General Taylor at Point Isabel, twenty-seven miles away, on the morning of May 3, 1846, he made ready to relieve the garrison at Fort Brown. It was not until the evening of May 7 that he was able to leave his supply depot. With a force of 2,288 men he started on the march. At noon on the following day, when about half the distance between Point Isabel and Fort Brown had been covered, Taylor's army came in sight of the enemy at the water hole of Palo Alto (tall timber). The regular force of the Mexicans under Arista was 6,000 men, besides irregular troops, and 12 pieces of artillery. Battle was immediately begun and fiercely fought till set of sun. By the light of the moon and the burning prairie grass the belligerents buried their dead. The Mexicans lost 200 killed and 400 wounded. The Americans lost 4 men killed, 3 officers and 37 men wounded, several of the latter mortally.

**Resaca de la Palma**—[May 9, 1846]—The day following the battle of Palo Alto, General Taylor's army of 2,200 proceeded on the way toward Fort Brown. When about three miles from the river Arista's army of 7,000, which had been slowly retreating before the advancing Americans, halted in the valley of Resaca de la Palma (dry river of Palms), and prepared to give battle. At three o'clock in the afternoon the action began. Before dark the Mexicans were completely routed. They fled in disorder across the river to Matamoras. Eight pieces of artillery, large quantities of ammunition, three standards and about 100

prisoners fell into the hands of the Americans. Among the prisoners were General La Vega and several other officers. The casualties in the Mexican army were 6 officers and 154 men killed; 23 officers and 205 men wounded, and 3 officers and 156 men missing, making a total of 755. The American loss was 3 officers and 36 men killed, and 71 wounded.

**Monterey**—[Sept. 21-24, 1846]—The Mexican army under Arista, driven across the Rio Grande, took refuge in Matamoras. Taylor, receiving reinforcements, demanded the surrender of that city. Arista, unable to hold the place, abandoned it and retreated to Monterey, 180 miles from the Rio Grande and 700 miles from the city of Mexico.

August 18, 1846, Taylor, with a force of 6,600 men, began the long march toward Monterey, on the way to the enemy's capital, having established a depot for supplies at Camargo, at the head of steam navigation of the Rio Grande. Sept. 19, the American army encamped in sight of Monterey, in the beautiful valley of San Juan, almost encircled by the Sierra Madre mountains. The city is the capital of the province of Nueva Leon, and the seat of the Catholic bishop of the diocese. It was strongly fortified and garrisoned by 10,000 men, mostly regulars, under General Ampudia.

The attack was begun by the Americans on Sept. 21, and on the following morning the Bishop's palace was taken by assault. The city was then forced, the Mexicans stubbornly retreating from square to square. The fighting continued during the 22d and 23d, and on the morning of the 24th of September, an armistice was agreed upon, General Ampudia surrendered the city and was allowed to retire with his army. The American loss was only 12 officers killed and 23 wounded.

**San Pasqual**—[Dec. 6, 1846]—Sept. 2, 1846, Commodore Stockton, having peaceably occupied Los Angeles, Cal., withdrew most of his forces, leaving Captain Gillespie with 19 volunteers and a few pieces of artillery to garrison the capital. The departure of the body of the American forces was the signal for a revolt incited by the Mexican officers still lingering in the vicinity of Los Angeles. Several hundred took the field under Flores and compelled Gillespie to retire aboard the *Savannah* at San Pedro. Another party of 200, under Manuel Gaspar, besieged Lieutenant Talbot and 9 men at Santa Barbara. They finally escaped and joined Fremont at Monterey. When Stockton heard of the revolution he returned to San Pedro and proceeded to San Diego by way of Los Angeles. From San Diego he sent Captain Gillespie with an escort of about 35 men to join Kearny, who, having marched from the Missouri River and established the government of the United States in New Mexico, was proceeding to the conquest of California. Kearny had left the main body of his army behind in New Mexico, and his forces, including Captain Gillespie's party, numbered about 100 men.

At the Indian village of San Pasqual, about thirty miles from San Diego, on the morning of Dec. 6, 1846, this little band encountered about 180 Mexicans well mounted and under the leadership of Colonel Andreas Pico. They were charged by the Americans and after a fight of five minutes fled from the field. Their loss could not be ascertained, as they carried off all the dead and wounded but 6. The American loss was 19 killed and 16 wounded.

Another skirmish took place the next day a short distance from the village, and resulted in the death of 5 or 6 Mexicans and no Americans, and on the 12th of December they entered San Diego, Kearny and his men having marched 1,090 miles from Santa Fe.

**Brazito**—[Dec. 25, 1846]—In June, 1846, while General Taylor was with the Army of Occupation in Mexico, the Army of the West was organized at Fort Leavenworth on the Missouri. It consisted of 1,658 men and sixteen pieces of ordnance, under command of Colonel Kearny, of the First United States dragoons. He was ordered to proceed to New Mexico and take possession of Santa Fe and proclaim the entire territory to be under the jurisdiction of the United States. His orders were later amended to include California. In 50 days the army marched 883 miles and on August 19, 1846, the American flag was floating over the citadel at Santa Fe. Not a blow had been struck, and a province containing 100,000 inhabitants and, in its commercial and military aspect, an all-important possession, had been added to the United States. After establishing a civil government at Santa Fe. Kearny started for California Sept. 25, with 300 United States dragoons and a small corps of topographical engineers. The main supply train and 200 dragoons were left at Albuquerque. Colonel Doniphan, with his own regiment and Weightman's battery of artillery, was ordered to proceed southward and join Wool in Chihuahua. The whole force under Doniphan consisted of 856 effective men. Dec. 25, 1846, the advance, of 500 men, halted at the Brazito, an arm of the Rio Grande. Here they were surprised by General Ponce de Leon, with 1,220 Mexicans, of whom 537 were well mounted and equipped. Upon their refusal to surrender, the Americans were charged by De Leon. For twenty minutes the fight raged, at the end of which time every part of the field of the foe was in disorderly flight. The Americans lost 7 wounded, none fatally. The loss to the enemy, so far as could be ascertained, was more than 70 killed and 150 missing, including General Ponce de Leon.

**San Gabriel, Cal.**—[Jan. 8, 1847]—Dec. 29, 1846, Colonel Kearny, with a force of 500 men, left San Diego for Los Angeles, a distance of 145 miles. Jan. 8, 1847, Flores, acting governor and Captain General, with 600 men and four pieces of artillery, was encountered on the commanding heights of San Gabriel, prepared to dispute the passage of the Rio de los Angeles by the Americans. The baggage train and artillery crossed under a harassing fire and then the enemy was charged and in ten minutes Kearny was master of the field. One seaman, acting as artilleryman, was killed, 1 volunteer and 8 seamen wounded, 2 fatally.

**Canada**—[Jan. 24, 1847]—After Colonel Kearny had established the authority of the United States, securely as he thought, in New Mexico, he proceeded toward the Pacific, leaving small forces in the garrisons behind. Jan. 15, 1847, Governor Bent, Sheriff Elliott and 20 others were murdered by insurgent Mexicans at Don Fernando de Taos, and 7 others at Turley's, eight miles distant, in the valley of the Moro. Colonel Sterling Price, who was in command at Santa Fe, learning of the uprising, started for the scene with a force of about 400 cavalry, infantry and artillery Jan. 23. Soon after noon of the 24th he encountered a force of 1,500 at the village of Canada. They occupied a strong position in the houses and on the heights. After a general engagement for an hour and a half, Price ordered a charge and the enemy were dispersed. Their loss was 36 killed, 45 were captured and many wounded. The Americans lost 2 killed and 6 wounded.

**Taos**—[Feb. 3, 1847]—Colonel Price, with about 400 men, arrived at the town of Don Fernando de Taos, on the top of the Taos Mountain, Feb. 3, 1847. This place had been the scene of the murder of Governor Bent and party. The insurgents, to the number of 600, had taken refuge in a stone church and two other large buildings. They re-

sisted the American assaults during Feb. 4, and on the morning of the 5th surrendered. The American loss was 7 killed and 45 wounded, that of the Mexicans 152 killed and many others wounded. This practically ended the insurrection in New Mexico.

**Buena Vista**—[Feb. 22, 23, 1847]—The loss of Monterey was followed by civil discord in Mexico. In January, 1847, Parades, by a revolution, gained the executive chair. He proved to be unpopular and his troops were defeated by their countrymen, and Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna, who had been a political exile in Cuba, was invited to return. The United States blockading squadron at Vera Cruz permitted his ingress in hope of terminating the war. Instead of advocating peace Santa Anna placed himself at the head of 20,000 troops and marched against General Taylor, who had advanced the American army to Saltillo, 100 miles from Monterey. General Scott had been sent to Mexico to conduct an expedition against Vera Cruz with a portion of Taylor's army.

With scarcely 5,000 men left and these mostly raw militia, Taylor fell back ten miles to Buena Vista, where he was attacked by Santa Anna's army Feb. 22, 1847. Taylor entrenched himself in the pass of Angostura, in the Sierra Madre mountains, on the road leading to San Louis Potosi. The engagement began at three o'clock in the afternoon and was suspended at dark, the loss to the Americans being but 4 men wounded, while the enemy lost more than 300 in killed and wounded. Fighting was renewed at dawn of the 23rd, and continued until sunset. The Mexicans retired during the night to Agua Nueva. The American loss in killed, wounded and missing amounted to 746; that of the Mexicans about 2,000.

**Sacramento Pass**—[Feb. 28, 1847]—When Colonel Kearny had established the supremacy of the United

States' authority at Santa Fe, he dispatched Colonel Doniphan with 800 men to join Wool in an expedition against Chihuahua. Dec. 27, Doniphan reached El Paso del Norte, a town of about 5,000 inhabitants on the road to Chihuahua at one of the principal crossings of the Rio Grande. Here he was joined by Weightman's artillery, consisting of 100 men. He then proceeded toward the Sacramento river. Where the road to Chihuahua crosses the river the Mexican general Heredia was posted with 1,575 men. Feb. 28, he was attacked by the Americans and driven from his position with the loss of 110 pieces of artillery. Colonel Doniphan and his little army entered the city of Chihuahua the first and second of March, 1847.

**Vera Cruz**—[March 12-27, 1847]—March 9, 1847, General Scott, who had been ordered to Mexico to conduct an expedition against its capital city by way of Vera Cruz, landed a force of 12,000 men on the beach in the vicinity of that port. By March 22, the attacking forces were in position and the siege guns mounted. General Scott summoned the governor of Vera Cruz to surrender. Upon his refusal a bombardment was begun, and kept up until the morning of the 26th, when overtures for surrender were made by General Landero. The siege had continued from the day of investment, March 12, to the signing of the articles of capitulation, March 27. During this time the American army had thrown an aggregate weight of 500,000 pounds of metal into the fort.

By the terms of surrender all the arms and ammunition were given to the United States, nearly 500 pieces of artillery were taken, 5,000 prisoners were taken and paroled, and the best part of Mexico, with its famous and almost impregnable fortress of San Juan d'Ulloa, became the property of the United States. The loss of life was Captains Alburtis and Vinton and several privates.



BATTLE OF CHAPULTEPEC. See page 211.







**Cerro Gordo**—[April 17, 1847]—On April 8, 1847, ten days after the surrender of Vera Cruz, the vanguard of Scott's army, under Brigadier General Twiggs, took up the march toward the Mexican capital. The distance to be covered is nearly 200 miles. Three days later they arrived at the foot of the Orizaba mountains fifty miles to the westward. Here Santa Anna, the Mexican President, had assembled a force of 15,000 men, entrenched in the heights of Cerro Gordo. The American force did not exceed 8,000 men. By cutting a new road around the mountain to the flank of the enemy and simultaneously assaulting front and rear the Mexicans were forced to surrender.

Santa Anna escaped with some 6,000 or 7,000 of his army down the road toward Jalapa. The loss to the Americans was 63 killed and 398 wounded. That of the enemy was estimated to be nearly 1,200 killed and wounded. As a result of the battle the victors acquired 3,000 prisoners, who were paroled; between 3,000 and 4,000 stand of arms, forty-three pieces of heavy bronze cannon and a large quantity of fixed ammunition.

**Contreras**—[August 20, 1847]—On May 15, 1847, General Worth entered the ancient city of Puebla, with the advance of Scott's army, having taken on the march thither the towns of Jalapa, La Hoya and Perote. In the latter place he found fifty-four cannons and mortars, 11,000 cannon balls, 14,000 bombs, and 500 muskets.

In the two-months' campaign of Scott's army 10,000 men had been made prisoners of war, 700 cannon, 10,000 stand of arms and 30,000 shot and shell were taken, and four cities and a strong castle were occupied by American troops. The army before Vera Cruz had numbered nearly 14,000 men. Through death, disability, discharges and sickness, and detachments necessarily left to garrison

the points occupied, the army at Puebla, destined to attack the capital of Mexico, was reduced to 4,500 men. At Puebla Scott was joined by Nicholas P. Trist, a confidential agent of the Administration at Washington, empowered to negotiate terms of peace.

Reinforcements were sent in sufficient numbers to swell the army to 10,738 men. August 7, 1847, General Twigg's division began its march upon the City of Mexico. By the 18th the entire army was at San Augustine, on the Acapulco road, nine miles from the city of Mexico. On the 19th a preliminary assault was made upon Contreras hill a fortified position about four miles from the city held by General Valencia with 6,000 men. One American officer was killed. Early the next morning Contreras hill was taken by sudden assault, Valentia's army being completely routed. The actual conflict lasted but seventeen minutes, the pursuit for hours. By this brilliant dash the Americans had gained one of the several strong positions by which the roads to Mexico were guarded. The aggregate loss to the Mexicans was 700 killed, 1,000 wounded, 813 prisoners, of whom 88 were officers (including four generals), 22 cannon, 700 mules, and a large amount of arms and ammunition. The American loss was 50 men killed and wounded.

**Churubusco**—[August 20, 1847]—About four miles from the heights of Contreras, or six miles by road, and just outside the City of Mexico, were the entrenchments of Churubusco. In the several fortified positions whose taking constituted the battle of Churubusco the Mexicans had 30,000 men. The several divisions of the American army aggregated 9,000. August 20, 1847, only a few hours after the action at Contreras hill, the entire American army separated in two divisions under Worth and Twiggs.

The second action of the day was the routing of the gar-

rison at San Antonio. The third and fourth were the simultaneous taking of the Tete du Pont, or Bridge Head, and the Pablo de Churubusco. The conflict lasted three hours. Including the casualties of Contreras the Mexican loss for the day was 3,250 killed and wounded, 2,627 prisoners, including more than 200 officers. The Americans lost 16 officers and 123 men killed and 60 officers and 816 men wounded.

**El Molino del Rey**—[Sept. 8, 1847]—When the fortifications of Contreras and Churubusco had been passed General Scott took up his headquarters at Tacubaya, the Bishop's castle, overlooking the western approaches to the city of Mexico and two and a half miles distant. The first formidable obstruction was El Molino del Rey (the King's Mill). General Worth's division of 3,100 men was detailed for attack upon this, and its supporting fortification Casa de Mata. These were stone buildings, strongly fortified and ably defended, the Mexicans contesting every foot of the ground. The attack was made on the morning of Sept. 8, 1847.

After two hours' hard fighting, the works were carried and the army of Santa Anna, 14,000 strong, driven back. The Mexican loss was 2,200 killed and wounded (among the former being Generals Valdareg and Leon), and more than 800 prisoners, including 52 commissioned officers. The American loss was 116, (including 9 officers) killed; and 665, (including 49 officers) wounded, and 18 (rank and file) missing. The magazine of Casa de Mata was blown up and Worth returned to Tacubaya.

**Chapultepec**—[Sept. 12, 1847]—The reduction of El Molino del Rey and Casa de Mata left the City of Mexico still protected by the formidable citadel of Chapultepec. This was strongly built and filled with troops, and the approaches were guarded by mines. On the 12th of Septem-

ber 1847, a preliminary fire was opened on the outworks and on the 13th a strategic assault was made and the walls scaled in the face of a terrible fire of the defenders. The American force consisted of 7,180 men. Some 25,000 of Santa Anna's men were distributed between Churubusco, and the City of Mexico and the causeways connecting them. Between Chapultepec and the City of Mexico proper were two causeways or elevated roads leading to the gates of Belen and San Cosmé. These were crossed under the enemy's fire and the division of Worth and Quitman entered the ancient seat of the Montezumas.

During the fighting on the 12th, 13th and 14th of September, incident to the taking of Chapultepec and the occupation of the city the American loss was 130 killed, including 10 officers; 703 wounded, including 68 officers; 29, rank and file, missing—a total loss of 862.

The Mexican army, strongly fortified in the vicinity of its capital, numbering at first some 30,000, was reduced by death and disability in action by 7,000 officers and men; by capture 3,730, one seventh of whom were officers, including 13 generals, three of whom had been President of the republic. Santa Anna, the then President, and commander in chief of the army, was a fugitive. The trophies included more than twenty colors and standards, 75 pieces of ordnance and 57 wall pieces, 20,000 small arms and an immense quantity of ammunition.

**Mexico City, Surrender of**—[Sept. 14, 1847]—At seven o'clock on the morning of Sept. 14, 1847, the flag of the United States was hoisted on the top of the National Palace in the City of Mexico, and the ancient halls of the Montezumas resounded with the stirring notes of "Yankee Doodle" and the martial airs of the American bands. At nine o'clock General Scott rode into the plaza, escorted by the Second United States dragoons.

After a series of brilliant and decisive operations the hardy Anglo Saxon invaders had overcome three times their number of the mixed race of Spanish and Indians, fighting with the desperation of despair behind the strongest fortifications they could devise and with the finest ordnance they could cast or buy. Before daylight of Sept. 14, the City Council of Mexico waited upon General Scott and demanded terms of capitulation. He replied that the city had come into his power the night before and that the American army would come under no terms not self-imposed.

Soon after the occupation of the city a fire was opened upon the American soldiers from the roofs of houses, from windows, and street corners by about 2,000 convicts who had been liberated the night before by the flying government. These were joined by as many soldiers who had disbanded themselves and assumed the garb of citizens. This firing was kept up in a desultory way for twenty-four hours, and many soldiers were killed or wounded.

**Puebla**—[Sept. 25-Oct. 12, 1847]—No sooner had Scott's army left Puebla, to take up the march upon the City of Mexico than General Rea, a guerrilla Chieftain, moved down from his mountain fortress in the hope of picking off an occasional foraging party or capturing a supply train. Colonel Childs had been left in command of Puebla with 393 men, exclusive of convalescents in the hospital, to garrison two forts and the grand depot of San Jose. In the latter part of August, 1847, Captain Blanchard set out from Puebla to capture a band of guerrillas which had stolen a herd of mules. He fell into an ambuscade, and of 33 men in his party, 22, including the brave captain, were killed. Sept. 25, Santa Anna, with the stragglers of his army, joined Rea, and demanded the surrender

of the forts at Puebla. Childs refused and maintained his position in spite of an almost continuous fire of the Mexicans until relieved by reinforcements under General Lane, Oct 12.

**Huamantla**—[Oct. 8, 1847]—To reinforce the garrisons of the posts between Vera Cruz and the City of Mexico, General Lane set out from the former place about the first of October 1847, with 2,000 men. Arriving at Perote he learned of the investment of Puebla by Santa Anna and Rea. Santa Anna, learning of Lane's approach, set out to intercept him with 4,000 men and six pieces of artillery. On the night of Oct. 8, 1847, the Mexicans were encamped in the City of Huamantla, and Captain Walker was sent forward with a company of cavalry to give them battle. Walker's cavalry fought desperately in the face of superior numbers until the arrival of the infantry put the Mexicans to flight, with a loss of 150. Captain Walker was killed in the fight and of his company of 75 men, only 17 were able to keep the saddle at the close of the engagement.

**Atlixco**—[Oct. 19, 1847]—On the night of Oct. 8, immediately after the battle of Huamantla, General Lane pressed forward to relieve the garrison at Puebla. Oct. 18, he learned that Rea with a body of guerrillas was at Atlixco, a town about ten leagues from Perote. The enemy was encountered on the afternoon of the 19th outside of the city and driven into and through the city and dispersed. The Mexican loss was very severe, no less than 519 having been killed and wounded, while the Americans lost only 2 men.

## THE CIVIL WAR.

---

Soon after the adoption of the federal constitution the question arose as to the relation of the several states to the general government. Many held to the theory that the states retained their sovereignty and that the union was a compact which, voluntarily made, could be broken at will. In accordance with this idea the legislatures of Virginia and Kentucky passed resolutions in 1798 setting forth their belief that the union was not based on the principle of unlimited submission to the general government; that the constitution was a compact to which each state was a party as over against its fellow states, and that in all cases not specified in the compact each party had a right to judge for itself as well of infractions as of the mode and measure of redress. The resolutions asked other states to join in declaring null and void the alien and sedition laws. In 1799 the Kentucky Legislature declared the nullification of a federal law by a state to be the rightful remedy in cases of federal usurpation.

In 1811 and 1814 New England federalists suggested secession as a remedy for federal aggression.

In 1832 South Carolina passed ordinances nullifying the federal tariff law of that year which was extremely distasteful to her people. President Jackson issued a proclamation declaring nullification to be incompatible with the existence of the Union and contrary to the constitution, and asserting his intention of executing the federal laws within the state. The nullification ordinances were later repealed.

As the slavery question grew in importance the right



of secession was again suggested as the prerogative of states dissatisfied with federal laws. South Carolina was ready to secede in 1850. The question was ably debated by Webster, Clay, Calhoun, Hayne and others in the Senate, with the effect of confirming the north and south in their respective opinions. Sectional differences between the north and south had long prevailed, owing to the economic and social differences caused by the existence of slavery. With the growth of the abolition sentiment in the north these differences increased. The people of the south saw in the ascendancy of the Republican party a menace to the extension, if not to the existence, of slavery.

The election of Abraham Lincoln to the presidency in 1860 determined South Carolina to act. A convention was called, and on Dec. 20, 1860, an ordinance was passed repealing the act of 1788, by which the federal constitution was adopted, and reviving the independence of the state. Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana and Texas took similar action, and on Feb. 4, 1861, these seven states formed a confederacy, of which Jefferson Davis was elected President. President Buchanan could find no constitutional grounds for preventing secession. Arkansas, North Carolina, Virginia and Tennessee later seceded.

When Lincoln took office he determined to suppress the rebellion against federal authority by armed force.

April 12, 1861, upon the refusal of the federal garrison at Fort Sumter, S. C., to surrender to the confederates, who were in control of the state, the fort was bombarded by order of General P. G. T. Beauregard. The next day, Major Anderson lowered the flag and surrendered, and on the 14th was allowed to leave with his command for the north. There were no casualties during the bom-

bardment of Fort Sumter, but the news of actual conflict aroused the north to vigorous action. The day following the surrender of Sumter, President Lincoln issued a call for 75,000 volunteers, and in a very few days, large numbers of militia were under arms and on their way to the defense of Washington. On the 19th of April, as the Sixth Massachusetts was passing through Baltimore on its way to the capital, the regiment was attacked by a mob and several soldiers were killed.

The main body of the confederate army was assembled at Bull Run, near Manassas, Va., a few miles southwest of Washington, under command of Beauregard. The union army advanced from Washington under command of General McDowell, and after a severe engagement was driven back to Washington in disorder. Another call was made for 500,000 men.

Holding their positions in Virginia, the confederates erected fortifications on the Tennessee and Cumberland rivers and at important points on the Mississippi between Columbus, Ky., and its mouth. They also made efforts to secure the state of Missouri and to defend the Atlantic and Gulf ports. The federal vessels blockaded the entire coast line between Virginia and Texas, and sent troops into the doubtful states. By the end of the year 1861 the government had 640,000 men in the field and the confederates 210,000.

The year 1862 was marked by the taking of the confederate defenses on the Cumberland and Tennessee rivers and the occupation of Nashville by union troops, the naval battle of the Merrimac and Monitor off Hampton Roads, Va., the opening of the Mississippi River as far south as Memphis, and the taking of New Orleans. Meanwhile General George B. McClellan, who had succeeded General Irvin McDowell in command of the Army of the

Potomac, had fought his way up the peninsula between the James and York rivers to within five miles of Richmond and was driven back in a series of battles in which he lost heavily, and was compelled to retreat, while the union forces under Generals Banks and Pope, advancing toward Richmond by way of the Shenandoah Valley, were defeated and driven back by "Stonewall" Jackson. In July and August, 1862, President Lincoln called for 600,000 additional volunteers. Kentucky and Maryland were both invaded by confederate troops, but without securing permanent occupation. Burnside, who had succeeded McClellan, made an unsuccessful attempt to take Richmond, while the Army of the Tennessee was trying to sever the connection between the Atlantic and Gulf States.

In 1863 General Hooker took command of the Army of the Potomac and advanced toward Richmond, but was driven back by Lee, who now assumed the offensive, and invaded Pennsylvania, whence he retreated after having been defeated at Gettysburg by General Meade, who had succeeded Hooker in command of the Army of the Potomac. Meantime Grant had succeeded in forcing the surrender of Vicksburg, and as a consequence Port Hudson, the only other confederate stronghold on the Mississippi. Charleston, S. C., was besieged and the forts in the harbor battered down by federal gunboats.

With the opening of the campaign of 1864 the northern armies began a vigorous campaign under the direction of General Grant, who had been made commander of all the northern armies. General Sherman united the armies of the Tennessee, the Cumberland and the Ohio at Chattanooga, making an aggregate of nearly 100,000 men and 250 guns. Banks had some 61,000 in Louisiana. In May the Army of the Potomac, under command of General

Meade, made another advance upon Richmond. Sheridan defeated the confederates in northern Virginia and devastated the Shenandoah Valley.

Sherman in the mean time marched his army across Georgia, taking Atlanta and Savannah on his way, thus opening federal communication between the interior and the seacoast on the southeast. He then proceeded northward across the Carolinas to join Grant before Richmond. Columbia, S. C., was occupied and Charleston evacuated and burned. Grant moved resolutely forward in spite of terrible losses, and by the beginning of 1865 had the confederate capital half surrounded. Finally, on the 29th of March, 1865, a series of assaults was begun on Lee's army, and after ten days of almost continuous fighting, the confederates, worn down with fatigue, and short of ammunition, evacuated Richmond and Petersburg, and on April 9, Lee surrendered his army of 28,000 men at Appomattox, Va. On the 12th Mobile surrendered, and a few days later General Johnston.

The total number of men called upon for military service by the federal government during the war was 2,759,049. The number actually furnished fell more than 100,000 short of this number. There are no complete records of the confederate armies. Their conscription laws are said to have "robbed the cradle and the grave" to furnish men for defense of the cause. The number of enlistments, based upon incomplete records and statistics of population, are variously estimated at from 700,000 to 1,700,000. The result of the war was the abolition of slavery and the establishment of the principle of perpetual union of the states.

## RECORD OF BATTLES.

**Fort Sumter Fired On**—[April 12, 1861]—At 3:30 o'clock on the morning of April 12, 1861, General Beauregard, in command of the confederate troops in Charleston, S. C., demanded the surrender of Fort Sumter in Charleston Harbor, about three and one-half miles from the city. The fort was garrisoned by Major Robert Anderson with 70 men. Beauregard had a force of 7,000 men in and around Charleston. Anderson refused to surrender, and at 4:30 the bombardment was begun. The firing was kept up until dark, and renewed the morning of the 13th. Buildings in the fort were several times set afire. Anderson was only able to return a feeble fire, and it was impossible to furnish him with the number of reinforcements necessary to hold the fort. Accordingly on April 14, 1861, he evacuated the works, lowering the flag with a salute; and with the garrison sailed north. This was the first conflict of the civil war. There were no casualties on either side.

**Big Bethel, Va.**—[June 10, 1861]—One of the preliminary skirmishes of the civil war. In June, 1861, Major General B. F. Butler of Massachusetts was placed in command of the federal forces in Virginia. He established headquarters at Fortress Monroe, and, volunteers continually coming in, he soon found himself in command of 10,000 men. June 9, Butler sent Brigadier General E. W. Pierce with a detachment of 3,500 men (composed of New York, Massachusetts and Vermont infantry and a battery of artillery) to dislodge the confederates at Big and Little Bethel under J. B. Magruder. Magruder's

command had been the headquarters of frequent raids upon the federal lines. His force consisted of 1,400 men. The attack was made by the union forces on the morning of June 10. It was the intention to surprise the enemy, but this failed, and the attack was repulsed. The union loss was 18 killed, 53 wounded and 5 missing, an aggregate of 76. Among the killed was Major Theodore Winthrop, author of "Cecil Dreeme," "John Brent," etc. The confederate loss was reported as 1 killed and 7 wounded.

**Boonville, Mo.**—[June 17, 1861]—During the struggle for supremacy between the unionist and secession factions in Missouri, in the spring of 1861, Frank Blair, in anticipation of the impending conflict, organized five regiments and placed them under the military direction of Captain Nathaniel Lyon. When Governor Jackson refused to furnish the quota of troops asked of Missouri under President Lincoln's call of April 15, Blair sent word to the President, that if the order to muster men into service were sent to Captain Lyon it would be executed. The quota asked of the state was four regiments, but Lyon mustered in five at once. Lyon was made a Brigadier-General. May 8, another brigade was organized, and General Harney, who commanded the department, being suspected of disloyalty, was relieved of his command, and Lyon succeeded him.

Gövernör Jackson ordered the state militia into camp in the outskirts of St. Louis May 1, and about 700 pitched their tents at Camp Jackson. May 10, Lyon surrounded the camp, and upon its surrender by General Frost the men were paroled. June 15, Lyon took possession of Jefferson City, and the Governor and state officers fled to Boonville. Lyon followed, and June 17 dispersed the army they had been gathering. In the action Lyon lost

21 men—2 killed and 19 wounded. Of the state troops 15 were killed and 20 wounded.

**Carthage, Mo.**—[July 5, 1861]—After Governor Jackson and his followers had been driven from Boonville by General Lyon, they pushed westward into Jasper County, being joined on the way by General Sterling Price, augmenting the confederate forces to 3,600. July 5, 1861, they were confronted near Carthage by General Franz Sigel, with a force of 1,500 men, who had been sent to the southwestern part of the state to prevent reinforcements from Arkansas and Texas. Sigel, though strong in artillery, was inferior in numbers, and after inflicting considerable loss on the enemy, retreated in good order through Carthage to Sarcoxie, fifteen miles to the eastward. Sigel's loss was 13 killed and 31 wounded. The confederates reported their loss at 40 to 50 killed and 125 to 150 wounded.

**Rich Mountain, W. Va.**—[July 11, 1861]—As soon as the ordinance of secession had been ratified by the state of Virginia, Major-General George B. McClellan, who had been assigned to the command of the federal forces in the Department of the Ohio, issued an address to the loyal citizens of western Virginia, which resulted in many enlistments from that state, and determined him to occupy at least a part of it with federal troops. Accordingly May 23, 1861, the First Virginia regiment, 1,100 strong, which had been organized in Cincinnati by Virginians, crossed the Ohio with the Fourteenth and Sixteenth Ohio regiments, and took possession of Parkersburg. The confederates, commanded by Governor Wise and under the immediate direction of Colonel Porterfield, retired after several skirmishes to the base of Rich Mountain, near Beverly, in Randolph County. McClellan's forces in the neighborhood amounted to more than 30,000 men on

July 4, while the confederates could scarcely muster 10,000. July 11, General Rosecranz made a detour of the mountain and forced the surrender of 600 men under Colonel Pegram, and the next day General McClellan routed the main body of the confederates under General Garnett, thus for a time annihilating the opposition to federal law in western Virginia. The union losses in the actions at Rich Mountain were 12 killed and 49 wounded. The loss to the confederates was 60 killed, 140 wounded and 100 made prisoners. Seven pieces of artillery also fell into the hands of the union soldiers.

**Bull Run, Va.**—[July 21, 1861]—For the double purpose of menacing Washington and preventing an advance of the federal troops into Virginia, the confederates, during the summer of 1861, collected a large body of troops in the vicinity of Manassas Junction, Va., thirty-three miles southwest of Washington, at the crossing of several lines of railroad and naturally protected by surrounding mountains. The troops here assembled numbered about 32,000, under command of General Beauregard. The aggregate force of union soldiers in and around Washington was 34,160 men. Both armies were composed mostly of undisciplined militia.

The public, regardless of the fact that time and hard work are necessary to organize, drill and season an army, were impatient at the inactivity of the troops, and clamored loudly for offensive movements. Accordingly, on the 16th of July, 1861, McDowell began a general forward movement. Lieutenant-General Scott advised postponement until the forces should be better prepared for service, but his warning was disregarded. The federal army was divided into five divisions. Leaving 5,700 men under Brigadier-General Runyon, to guard the approaches to Washington, the other four divisions, aggregating 28,500



men, under Brigadier-Generals Tyler, Hunter, Heintzelman and Miles, advanced to Bull Run, a tributary of the Potomac River about thirty miles from Washington, on the way to Manassas Junction. Hunter's and Heintzelman's divisions crossed the Run and attacked the confederate left, slowly forcing it back. Beauregard's army, when the action began, consisted of 24,000 available men. He was reinforced at intervals during the day by the 8,000 men under Johnston, who had been encamped in the Shenandoah Valley, and whose junction with the main army it was thought would be prevented by General Patterson, who was stationed at Martinsburg with 18,000 men.

It was the arrival of these reinforcements that saved the day for the confederates. Between three and four o'clock in the afternoon, when everything seemed favorable to the federals, the last 3,000 of Johnston's men under General Kirby Smith arrived and fell upon the exhausted unionists, forcing a retreat. This attack was followed by another by Early's brigade, and the federal retreat became a rout. Men threw away their arms and equipments, artillery horses were cut from their traces and guns were abandoned on the road. Soldiers, civilians and camp followers fled, panic-stricken, toward Washington, afoot, astride and in carriages. The confederates were too exhausted for pursuit, and the fugitives reached Washington July 23. The casualties of the battle were: Federal losses—Killed, 470; wounded, 1,071; missing, 1,793; total, 3,334. Confederate losses—Killed, 387; wounded, 1,582; missing, 13; total, 1,982.

**Wilson's Creek, Mo.**—[August 10, 1861]—During the summer of 1861 confederate troops in large numbers were sent into Missouri from Arkansas, Louisiana and Texas. General Lyon was stationed at Springfield with 5,500 federal troops. The result of the battle of Bull Run





LYON'S CHARGE AT WILSON'S CREEK. See page 224.

having rendered reinforcements unlikely, he determined to strike his antagonist before the disparity in numbers became much greater. The enemy already had more than 12,000 men advancing in two columns under Sterling Price. During the night of August 9, 1861, Sigel was sent with 1,500 men to attack the confederate rear, nine miles distant at Wilson's Creek, while Lyon attacked the front. Both attacks were repulsed. Sigel lost five of his six guns, and more than half his men. Lyon was killed while leading a charge. The news of Sigel's defeat reached his successor, and retreat to Springfield was ordered. The federal loss was 223 killed, 721 wounded and 292 missing. The confederate loss was 265 killed, 800 wounded and 30 missing. The union forces were not pursued in their retreat toward Springfield.

**Hatteras Expedition**—[August 29, 1861]—August 26, 1861, an expedition against Forts Hatteras and Clark was sent out from Fortress Monroe under Commodore Stringham and General Butler. The naval force consisted of the Minnesota, and four other naval vessels and transports, and the land force of about 900 men. Fort Clark was occupied without serious opposition. On the morning of the 29th bombardment of Fort Hatteras was begun, and at eleven o'clock the white flag was run up. Butler occupied the works with his land forces. Of the confederates 5 men were killed and 51 wounded. Captain Barron and 715 prisoners were sent north on the flagship Minnesota. The loss to the union forces was 1 man killed and 2 wounded. Twenty-five pieces of artillery, 1,000 stand of arms, and a large quantity of ordnance, stores, provisions, etc., fell into the hands of the victors.

**Carnifex Ferry, Va.**—[Sept. 10, 1861]—July 22, 1861, McClellan was placed in command of the Army of the Potomac, and Brigadier-General Rosecranz succeeded

him in command of the Department of the Ohio. Robert E. Lee commanded the confederate forces in western Virginia, with headquarters at Huntersville. General J. B. Floyd took up a position at Carnifex Ferry on the Gauley River, eight miles south of Nicholas in Nicholas County, Va., with 2,000 men, with the intention of cutting off Cox's brigade from Rosecranz's army. Sept. 10, he was attacked in this position by Rosecranz with 10,000 men. Darkness terminated a sharp engagement, and the next morning Floyd was in the mountains thirty miles away. The federal loss was some 17 killed and 141 wounded. Among the former was Colonel Lowe of the Twelfth Ohio, who fell at the head of his regiment.

**Lexington, Mo.**—[Sept. 12-20, 1861]—Sept. 1, 1861, Colonel Mulligan, in command of the "Irish Brigade," stationed at Jefferson City, Mo., was ordered by General Fremont, who had recently been appointed to the command of the Western Department, to proceed up the Missouri River to Lexington, Mo., 160 miles to the northwest, and reinforce the garrison already there. Mulligan's brigade reached Lexington Sept. 9, swelling the force to 2,780 men. After the battle of Wilson's Creek the confederate general, Price, marched toward the northern part of the state with a constantly increasing force. He arrived in the vicinity of Lexington Sept. 11, with 28,000 men and thirteen pieces of artillery. Mulligan's small force was well entrenched and was constantly expecting reinforcements from St. Louis. Several unsuccessful efforts were made to dislodge them. The garrison suffered terribly from thirst, and many of the horses and cattle perished.

On the 20th Price advanced his artillery behind the shelter of bales of hemp which the men rolled slowly before them as they approached Mulligan's redoubt. When

this hempen breastwork was within fifty yards of his lines, no reinforcements having arrived and all hope of escape being cut off, Mulligan surrendered unconditionally, after a loss of 42 killed and 108 wounded. Twenty six hundred men, including 500 home-guards, laid down their arms. The confederates lost 25 killed and 75 wounded. Colonel Mulligan was twice wounded.

**Santa Rosa Island**—[Oct. 9, 1861]—A force of 1,500 or 2,000 confederates near Fort Pickens landed on Santa Rosa Island Oct. 9, 1861, and surprised the camp of Wilson's Zouaves about a mile from the fort. Major Vogdes was sent to the relief of the camp with two companies. He was captured, but the assailants fled to their boats under the heavy fire of the regulars after setting fire to the camp. When the boats shoved off, the deadly volleys plunging into the closely packed masses, struck them down by dozens. The federal loss was 14 killed and 29 wounded. The confederate loss was 20 killed, 35 wounded and 295 captured or missing, a total of 350.

**Ball's Bluff, Va.**—[Oct. 21, 1861]—In October, 1861, General McClellan directed Brigadier-General Charles P. Stone to make a demonstration toward Leesburg, Va. Stone ordered Col. Devens of the Fifteenth Massachusetts to cross the Potomac near Ball's Bluff, and attack and destroy any confederate camps found, or to report and wait for reinforcements. Devens advanced to Leesburg, and encountering opposition, fell back to the place of crossing, and was attacked there by the confederates Oct. 21. Colonel Baker, arriving with a California regiment and the Tammany Regiment of New York, assumed command. The union forces now numbered 1,900.

At five o'clock P. M. Colonel Baker was killed and the federals gave way. No means of retreat had been provided, and hundreds of the retreating army were drowned

while swimming the river in search of safety on the other shore. The number of federals lost was 921, 49 being killed and 158 wounded, and 714 captured or drowned. The confederates lost only 155, 36 of whom were killed and 117 wounded. General Stone was arrested and kept in confinement from Feb. 9 till August 16, 1862. No case against him having been prepared, he was released. It is generally believed that General Stone was the victim of prejudice or a mistake.

**Port Royal Expedition**—[Nov. 7, 1861]—Oct. 29, 1861, a strong naval and military expedition left Hampton Roads under command of Commodore Samuel F. Dupont and General Thomas West Sherman. The fleet was composed of the steam frigate Wabash, fourteen gunboats, twenty-two first-class and twelve smaller steamers, with twenty-six sailing vessels. The land forces under Sherman consisted of thirteen regiments of volunteers forming three brigades and numbering 10,000 men. After a tempestuous voyage the fleet arrived off Port Royal, S. C., Nov. 3. On the 7th Dupont brought his gunboats into action.

On each side of the mouth of the Broad River is an island, on both of which the confederates had built forts. On Bay Point, Fort Beauregard mounted twenty-three guns, and on Hilton Head opposite, Fort Walker had six, some of them of the largest calibre. A fleet of eight steamers lay inside the harbor. The guns of the forts were fully manned by 1,700 South Carolinians, and a field battery with 500 men supported one of them. Dupont manoeuvred his fleet in a circle around the harbor between the forts, firing broadsides as he passed the confederate batteries. His shells wrought havoc in the works, but the moving ships were little hurt. Four hours the battle raged, when the garrisons fled leaving everything

behind, and the union flag was hoisted on the ramparts. The casualties were: Federals—8 killed, 23 wounded. Confederates—11 killed and 39 wounded. Forty-three guns were captured, and Hilton Head was made the centre of future naval operations.

**Belmont, Mo.**—[Nov. 7, 1861]—General Fremont was much blamed for the disaster to Mulligan's command at Lexington, Mo., in September, 1861, and on the day after McClellan's promotion to the chief command of the army under the President, Fremont was removed and his department subdivided into three—that of New Mexico under Colonel Canby, Kansas under General Hunter and Missouri under General Halleck.

By Nov. 1, General Ulysses S. Grant, who had been in command of posts in eastern Missouri and southern Illinois under Fremont, had a force of 20,000 at Cairo. A large confederate force under General Polk held Columbus, Ky., on the east bank of the Mississippi River. This position commanded the navigation of the river and was eventually made very strong, being defended by more than 120 heavy guns. On the Missouri bank, opposite Columbus, the confederates had established a camp at Belmont. Grant learned that reinforcements were to be sent by way of this camp in November, to join Prince. He thereupon left Cairo, and sending a force to occupy Paducah, Ky., conveyed 3,000 men down the river in transports, accompanied by gunboats, to attack Belmont. The battle was fought Nov. 7, 1861, and was a severe one. The federal attacking forces numbered 2,500 men, and the confederates under General Pillow numbered about 7,000, including reinforcements sent from Columbus during the action. Few of the men had been under fire before. Grant's men took the camp, but were compelled to abandon it and return to their transports. The



federal loss was 80 killed, 322 wounded and 99 missing, a total of 501. The confederates lost 641, 105 of whom were killed and 419 wounded. The union forces took 175 prisoners and two cannon.

**Middle Creek, Ky.**—[Jan. 10, 1862]—Jan. 9, 1862, Colonel James A. Garfield broke up his camp at Muddy Creek, Ky., and advanced with 1,800 men to attack General Humphrey Marshall, who had some 2,500 troops in Johnston County. Humphrey, being advised of Garfield's approach, took up a position on the heights of Middle Creek, about two miles from Prestonburg. When he had determined the confederate position, on the morning of the 10th, Garfield began the attack. The battle lasted all day, and, on the arrival of reinforcements in the evening, Marshall retired from the field and burned his stores to prevent their falling into federal hands. Seventy-five of the enemy's dead were picked up on the field. The union loss was 2 killed and 25 wounded.

**Mill Spring, Ky.**—[Jan. 19, 1862]—Early in the winter of 1861-62, the confederate general Zollicoffer, with a force of about 5,000 men, entrenched himself at Mill Spring, on the Cumberland River, in Wayne County, Ky. Jan. 17, 1862, General George H. Thomas, with 8,000 union troops, advanced to dislodge him. General Crittenden set out to meet Thomas, and on Jan. 19, 1862, an engagement took place, begun by the advance guard of both armies. A feature of the battle was a gallant charge made by the Ninth Ohio and Second Minnesota, under Colonel McCook. The confederates were driven back to their camp, which they abandoned during the night with twelve pieces of artillery, 156 wagons, 1,000 horses and mules, as well as large quantities of arms, ammunition and stores. Crossing the Cumberland River, the fleeing army burned their boats to prevent pursuit. The loss on

the confederate side was 125 killed, 309 wounded and 95 made prisoners. The unionists lost 39 killed and 207 wounded. General Zollicoffer was among the confederate dead.

**Fort Henry, Tenn.**—[Feb. 6, 1862]—Jan. 27, 1862, President Lincoln issued orders for a general forward movement to be made by all the federal armies on or before the 22d of the succeeding February. The main line of confederate defense in the west extended from Columbus, Ky., on the Mississippi River, to the Cumberland Mountains in eastern Tennessee, and was defended by about 60,000 men. On this line of defense were Forts Henry and Donelson, in the northern part of Tennessee; the former on the east bank of the Tennessee River and the latter on the west bank of the Cumberland, about 12 miles apart.

General Halleck, commander of the Department of Missouri, determined to attack Fort Henry, which was near the centre of the line. Jan. 30, an expedition was sent out from Cairo. It consisted of seven gunboats, four of them iron clad, under command of Commodore Foote. They carried a land force of 17,000 men commanded by General Grant. On the night of Feb. 5, the infantry were landed four miles from the fort and the gunboats anchored abreast till the next morning, when they began to advance, about ten o'clock. Fort Henry mounted seventeen guns, and was garrisoned by 2,734 men under command of General Tilghman. The attack was to have been made by the gunboats and seconded by the land forces. Foote began the attack ahead of the appointed time, and Grant was delayed on his march by muddy roads and swollen streams. Tilghman answered the belching gunboats for an hour and twenty minutes, and then surrendered unconditionally, a part of his gar-

rison having already escaped to Fort Donelson. Grant arrived half an hour after the battle, and the fort was turned over to him. The garrison that surrendered consisted of about 65 able-bodied men and 60 invalids. Tilghman's loss was 5 killed and 11 wounded. The federal loss was 10 killed and 30 wounded.

**Roanoke Island, N. C., Expedition to—**[Feb. 7, 1862] —Butler's Hatteras expedition of August 26, 1861, had opened Pamlico Sound, and the confederates had retired to Roanoke Island, which lies behind the long bar of sand that separates upper North Carolina from the Atlantic Ocean, and between Albemarle and Pamlico sounds. This island was the key to all the rear defenses of Norfolk. It guarded two sounds, eight rivers, four canals and two railroads. Four-fifths of the supplies for Norfolk passed its guns. It was defended by General Wise with 3,000 men. Its defenses consisted of three earthwork fortifications situated at Pork Point, Weir's Point, and Fort Blanchard on the west side of the island. These mounted four batteries of twenty-two guns. Sunken vessels and driven piles obstructed the channel, and eight steamers supported the land batteries. There were also other works toward the centre and east of the island. Redstone Point, on the west side of Croatan Channel, was also fortified.

Jan. 7, 1862, General Burnside was ordered to unite with Flag Officer Goldsborough, in command of the fleet at Fortress Monroe; capture Newbern, reduce Fort Macon and seize the Wilmington & Weldon Railroad. Goldsborough's fleet consisted of thirty-one steam gunboats, some of them carrying heavy guns; 11,500 men conveyed in forty-seven transports, and a fleet of small vessels carrying sixty days' supplies. On the night of Jan. 11, the expedition arrived off Hatteras and encountered a

terrific storm. The commander then found that through the misrepresentation of contractors and the negligence of the government, many of his vessels were of too great a draught to permit of their crossing the bar through the inlet. Several transports were lost, and the City of New York, with her cargo worth a quarter of a million, went to pieces.

By February 7, the remainder of the expedition had crossed the bar and proceeded up Croatan Channel. The confederate fleet was driven up the channel, their flagship, the Curlew, set afire by a shell, and Burnside landed 10,000 men on Roanoke Island. Wise's garrison was captured, and the fleet pursued to Elizabeth City and destroyed. Burnside lost 250 men. A son of General Wise was among the confederates killed.

**Fort Donelson, Tenn., Capture of—**[Feb. 14-16, 1862]  
—After the taking of Fort Henry, the next logical move against the confederate line of defense in the west was the reduction of Fort Donelson. This was a large field work of 100 acres on a bluff 100 feet high near the town of Dover, Tenn., on the Cumberland River. It mounted sixty-five guns, and was garrisoned by 21,000 men under General Floyd. Feb. 12, 1862, Grant, with 15,000 men, moved upon the works by way of the roads leading from Fort Henry. While Grant was placing his forces in position, Foote arrived in the river opposite the fort, with a fleet of six gunboats, four of them iron clad. On the 14th he opened fire. In a desperate attack two of the vessels were disabled, and the others withdrew after a loss of 54 men—10 killed and 44 wounded. The guns on the bluff were too high to be silenced from the water level. On the day of the unsuccessful attack by the gunboats, General Wallace arrived with reinforcements swelling Grant's command to 27,000. On the 15th Floyd made an attempt

to force his way through the surrounding federal lines. Fighting continued all day during most intensely cold weather. When night fell upon Donelson the confederates retired to their works. During the night Floyd surrendered the command to Pillow, and he to Buckner. The two former fled by way of the river during the night, and next morning Buckner surrendered the fort unconditionally to Grant. Sixty-five guns, 17,600 small arms and 14,623 prisoners fell into the hands of the victors. Grant's losses were 478 killed, 2,108 wounded and 224 missing, a total of 2,810. The confederates lost 466 killed, 1,534 wounded and 13,829 missing, a total of 15,829.

**Pea Ridge, Ark.** Called by the confederates "**Battle of Elk Horn**"—[March 7-8, 1862]—In December, 1861, General Samuel R. Curtis took command of the 12,000 federal troops at Rolla, Mo., and advanced against Price, who retreated before him into Arkansas. Price was joined by General McCulloch, and in January General Earl Van Dorn assumed command of the combined forces variously estimated at from 14,000 to 30,000, including some 5,000 Cherokee Indians recruited for the service by Albert Pike. Curtis had about 10,000 men in line, and forty-eight pieces of artillery. March 7, 1862, Van Dorn attacked Curtis in his position on Pea Ridge, a line of bluffs along Sugar Creek, in Benton County, Ark. Skilful manipulation of the artillery in Sigel's division did much toward determining the result. Fighting continued all day, and during the night both armies changed positions. The battle was renewed at sunrise on the 8th, and after two hours Van Dorn's forces retreated in disorder. The confederate generals, McCulloch and McIntosh were killed, Price and Slack were wounded. No general report of their losses was made. The Union army lost 203 killed, 980 wounded and 201 missing, a total of 1,384.

**Hampton Roads, Va.**—[March 9, 1862]—One of the most celebrated maritime conflicts known to history. Detailed descriptions of the battle read more like gauzy films of fiction than real records of historical facts. Aside from the dramatic interest that surrounds the battle of Hampton Roads, it is important from the fact that it marks the transition from the old to the new style of naval warfare; the passing of the ancient wooden frigate and the advent of the modern navy. When the Navy Yard at Norfolk was seized by the state of Virginia in April, 1861, they found the steam frigate *Merrimac* (forty guns) scuttled and sunk. She was later raised and her deck covered with a slanting roof made of three layers of iron, each an inch and a quarter thick. This armature extended two feet below the water line, and rose ten feet above. The bow was provided with a ram for piercing other hulls. Her armature consisted of eight 11-inch guns, four on each side, and a one-hundred pound rifled Armstrong gun at each end. About noon March 8, 1862, she came down the Elizabeth River under command of Franklin Buchanan, who had been in the United States Navy before the breaking out of the war.

The sloop of war *Cumberland*, twenty-four guns and 376 men, stood athwart her course and opened fire. The shot of the *Cumberland* from thirteen 9 and 10-inch guns struck the on-coming monster and glanced from her armature "like so many peas". Advancing with all her speed in the face of six or eight broadsides, the massive hulk of iron rammed her prow into the *Cumberland* just forward of the main chains, and instantly opened fire from every gun that could be brought to bear. The frigate sank in fifty-four feet of water, her flag flying and guns firing as she went down, taking with her 100 dead, sick and wounded of the crew. The *Merrimac* then turned her at-

tention to the Congress. One shot killed seventeen men at one of the latter's guns. When the flag of surrender was run up only 218 survived of a crew of 434 men. At seven o'clock in the evening the Merrimac retired behind Sewall's Point, leaving the Minnesota for the next day's prey.

In the morning (Sunday, March 9) she approached the Minnesota, which had grounded on a bar. Before getting near enough to deliver a shot the strange looking Monitor stood across her path. Disdaining so insignificant an obstruction she proceeded and sent a shell toward the Minnesota. The answer was two shots from the eleven-inch guns in the revolving cheese-box, which the turret of the Monitor resembled. The effect of these was to attract the undivided attention of the Merrimac. Rising only ten feet out of the water it was not a tempting mark, and the shot that did strike the box or the "plank" on which it floated glanced off harmlessly. For the most part the shot flew over the low deck, missing their aim. Five times the Merrimac tried to run down the Monitor, and at each attempt received the fire of her eleven-inch guns at close quarters. After having been twice aground, and receiving two broadsides from the Minnesota, the Merrimac withdrew pursued by the Monitor. On board the Merrimac two men were killed and nineteen wounded. Captain Worden was injured aboard the Monitor. During the engagement 261 federal soldiers were killed, and 108 were wounded, and of the confederates 7 were killed and 17 wounded.

**Newbern, N. C.**—[March 14, 1862]—After securing Roanoke Island, Burnside proceeded to the execution of another clause of his orders by advancing upon Newbern. March 14, 1862, he landed a force of men on the banks of the Neuse River, eighteen miles below the city. They

advanced to within five miles of the city, where they encountered a redoubt which was taken by assault. The bridge over the Trent, a tributary of the Neuse, was burned by the confederates in their flight toward the town, and the city itself had been set afire in several places by the time the federal troops arrived. With the capture of Newbern, forty-six heavy guns, three batteries of light artillery, and a large amount of stores fell into Burnside's hands. The federal loss was 90 killed and 380 wounded. The confederate, 64 killed, 101 wounded and 413 missing.

**Kernstown or Winchester, Va.**—[March 23, 1862]—Stonewall Jackson was made a Major-General soon after the battle of Bull Run, and placed in command of the Valley division of the confederate army of northern Virginia. March 23, 1862, with 5,000 men, he occupied Kernstown, a village four miles south of Winchester. At the latter place General Shields of the federal army, was stationed with 8,000 men. Johnston had previously withdrawn from Manassas and McClellan had occupied the peninsula with 100,000. Upon Jackson's arrival at Kernstown he was promptly attacked by Shields. A severe engagement of several hours ensued, terminating about dark with the retreat of Jackson. The federal losses in the engagement were 118 killed, 450 wounded and 22 missing, a total of 590. The confederates lost 80 killed, 375 wounded and 263 missing, a total of 718.

**Pittsburg Landing, or Shiloh, Tenn.**—[April 6, 1862]—One of the most fiercely contested battles of the civil war. After the first line of confederate defenses in the west had been broken by Grant, General Beauregard was sent to establish another. He selected the line of the Memphis & Charleston Railroad. The Southern Army to the number of 45,000 was concentrated at Corinth, Miss., under command of Albert Sidney Johnston. Polk, Bragg, Har-



dee and Breckinridge were there with their corps, and Van Dorn and Price were on the way from Arkansas with 30,000 more.

After taking Fort Donelson the federal army under Grant proceeded up the Tennessee River to Pittsburg Landing, a point 219 miles from its mouth, on the west bank, and near the intersection of the state lines of Alabama, Mississippi and Tennessee, and about twenty miles from the confederate camp at Corinth. Five divisions of Grant's army under Generals W. T. Sherman, Hurlbut, W. H. L. Wallace, McClernand and Prentiss were here encamped, and, including General Lewis Wallace's division, about seven miles down the river, numbered 40,000 men. Buell's army of 40,000, was expected to reinforce them here, and it was the intention, upon his arrival, to proceed against Johnston at Corinth. The latter, however, without waiting for his own reinforcements, resolved to attack Grant before the arrival of Buell's forces. April 3, 1862, Johnston marched his army from Corinth, and on the 6th attacked the federal army, and after a hard day's fighting drove them back from the vicinity of Shiloh Church nearly to the river, a distance of three miles. A part of the expected reinforcements arrived just in time to help repulse the last charge of the almost victorious confederates.

The battle was reopened on the morning of the 7th by Buell, who had arrived during the night with 20,000 men. The second day's fighting was as stubborn as the first had been, but the confederates were outnumbered. At 2 P. M. Beauregard ordered preparations made for the retreat, and by 4 o'clock was under way. He was not pursued. The casualties were: Confederates—Killed, 1,728; wounded, 8,012; prisoners, 956; total, 10,699. Federals—Killed, 1,735; wounded, 7,882; prisoners, 3,956; total, 13,573. Johnston was among the killed.

**New Madrid, Mo.**—[March 13, 1862]—On the surrender of Fort Donelson to Grant the confederates abandoned Columbus, on the Mississippi, and fell back to New Madrid, Mo., about eighty miles below Cairo. It was defended by Fort Thompson and several batteries, and by six gunboats mounting heavy guns, under Commodore Hollins. March 4, 1862, General Pope appeared before New Madrid with an army of 20,000 which he had been commanding in Eastern Missouri. On the 13th, having received heavy guns from Cairo, he gave the place a severe cannonading, disabling several of the gunboats. General McCown, unable to hold the place, removed his garrison during the night, and in the midst of a thunder-storm, to Island No. 10. Pope lost 51 men killed and wounded. The confederate loss is not known.

**Island No. 10**—[April 8, 1862]—About the time of the capture of New Madrid, Mo., Commodore Foote sailed from Cairo with a fleet of seven iron-clad gunboats, one wooden gun-boat, and ten mortar boats, to assist Pope in his attack on Island No. 10. This Island, though about ten miles south of New Madrid, was really that distance up the stream, owing to a bend in the river, so it was necessary for vessels to pass the island before arriving at the town. It was defended by 123 heavy guns and thirty-five pieces of field artillery, and 7,000 men. March 16, 1862, Foote began a bombardment, which he kept up several weeks without effect. Pope, in the meantime, had dug a canal across the swampy land above New Madrid, so that vessels could pass through to that place without passing the island under cover of night, and on April 7, the confederates found themselves surrounded by gun-boats and transports laden with troops. Nothing remained but to surrender. Three generals, 273 field and company officers, 6,700 privates, the artillery (all of the latest pattern), 7,000

small arms, tents for 12,000 men, immense quantities of provisions and ammunition, hundreds of horses, mules, wagons, harness, etc., were among the spoils. There were no casualties in the federal army. Of the confederates 7 men were killed and 10 wounded.

**New Orleans, Capture of**—[April 18-24, 1862]—Feb. 20, 1862, Commodore Farragut, with his flagship, the sloop-of-war Hartford, arrived at Ship Island, 100 miles north northeast of the mouths of the Mississippi. He was in command of the Western Coast Blockading Squadron, with directions to take possession of New Orleans. A military force to co-operate with Farragut arrived at Ship Island March 25 under General B. F. Butler.

The defenses of New Orleans were Fort Jackson on the right bank or south side of the river, near its last bend before it separates into the delta, and Fort St. Philip, a little further up stream on the opposite side. The former, with its water battery, mounted seventy-five guns; the latter, forty. Just above the forts was a fleet of fifteen vessels, including the iron-clad ram Manassas and an immense floating battery covered with railroad iron, called the Louisiana. These were in command of J. K. Mitchell. A heavy chain was also stretched across the river below Fort Jackson. Farragut's fleet consisted of six sloops-of-war, sixteen gunboats, twenty-one schooners, each carrying a thirteen-inch mortar, and five other vessels. The fleet carried more than 200 guns. Farragut bombarded the forts for six days, with his mortar boats, without much effect. The confederate loss was 14 killed and 39 wounded.

It was then decided to run by the forts. The obstructions were opened in the face of a heavy fire, and the fleet formed in three divisions and awaited the signal. It was given at half-past three o'clock on the morning of April 24, 1862. Captain Bailey led off with his division of eight



STORMING OF FORT DONELSON. See page 233.



vessels. Under the storm of shot and shell they passed the obstructions and ran by the forts against the current, in a stream less than half a mile wide, escaping the blazing rafts only to be met at the end of their journey by the confederate gunboats eager to begin the fight. The second division of the fleet was led through the fiery gauntlet by the Hartford with Foote on board. The Scotia, carrying Fleet Captain Bell, led the third division. The Kennebec, Itasca and Winona failed to pass the forts, becoming entangled in the rafts and floating debris and delayed beyond the dawn. The latter lost all but one man of her rifled gun crew. Having passed the forts, the fleet savagely attacked the confederate gunboats beyond, and their destruction was speedily accomplished.

On May 1, New Orleans was formally occupied by United States troops. The federals lost in the taking of New Orleans, 36 killed and 193 wounded.

**Yorktown, Va., McClellan's Siege of**—[April 4-May 5, 1862]—Nov. 1, 1861, McClellan was appointed to the chief command of the armies of the United States. At that time the Army of the Potomac had an effective strength of 134,285 men and nearly 300 guns. He set about improving the organization and efficiency of the men, and by March 1, 1862, the forces about Washington numbered 221,987. The country was growing impatient at the inactivity of the army, and the cry "On to Richmond" was echoed from the press to the rostrum. The people demanded and the President directed that a move of some kind be made. The mere rumor that McClellan contemplated a forward movement, caused the confederates to evacuate Manassas, Johnston withdrawing his forces to the defense of Richmond March 9, 1862. Next morning the Army of the Potomac occupied the place and were chagrined to find the earthworks insignificant and many

of the guns simply wooden imitations. With these an army of one-fourth their number had long held them at bay.

March 11, the President relieved McClellan of the command of all military departments except that of the Potomac, which had been divided into five corps, under command of Generals McDowell, Sumner, Heintzelman, Keyes and Banks. It was decided that this army, except so much as was necessary for the protection of Washington, should move upon Richmond by way of the Virginia Peninsula, lying between the James and York Rivers, which empty into Chesapeake Bay. Fortress Monroe occupies the extremity of the Peninsula. Its extreme length is about 60 miles and the average breadth is 12 miles. Heintzelman's corps embarked March 17, and April 1 the headquarters of the Army of the Potomac were transferred to the vicinity of Fortress Monroe. Yorktown was defended by General Magruder with 8,000 confederates. April 4 occurred the principal skirmish of the siege, in which 35 men were killed and 120 wounded on the union side, while the confederates lost more than 100 killed. The time from April 4 to May 4 was consumed by McClellan in building fortifications and roads to take Magruder's little army. On the 5th the last of the confederates retired up the Peninsula.

**Williamsburg, Va.**—[May 5, 1862]—As soon as it was discovered that the confederates had withdrawn from Yorktown (May 5, 1862) a column was sent in pursuit. It came up with the retreating rear guard at Williamsburg, after a pursuit of ten miles. The confederates had been reinforced from Johnston's army at Richmond, and Longstreet's division, having passed beyond the town, retraced its steps to resist the attack. Hooker of Hentzleman's division, and Smith of Keyes's, bore the brunt of the battle, fighting from morning till late in the afternoon, vainly,

calling for reinforcements, with 30,000 of their comrades in sight with arms in their hands. The arrival of Kearny's division about four P. M. turned the tide of battle, and the confederates retired toward Richmond. Hooker marched into Williamsburg in triumph on the evening of May 5. The federal loss was 2,239 men, of whom 456 were killed, 1,410 wounded and 373 missing. The confederates lost 288 killed, 975 wounded and 279 missing, a total of 1,560.

**Norfolk, Va., Surrender of**—[May 10, 1862]—The movement of the federal army up the Peninsula of Virginia, in May, 1862, led to the withdrawal of the confederate force from Norfolk, and to their destruction of the iron-clad Merrimac. This left the James River open to navigation. An expedition was sent out from Fortress Monroe under General Wool, May 10, to take possession of Norfolk. It was turned over by the Mayor without a struggle.

**Winchester, Va.**—[May 24, 1862]—While the Army of the Potomac under General McClellan was advancing up the Peninsula toward Richmond, the forces in northern Virginia were divided into three separate armies—the Mountain Department under General Fremont, the Department of the Shenandoah under General Banks and the region covered by the approaches to Washington, known as the Department of Washington, under General McDowell. When McDowell sought to form a junction with McClellan by way of Fredericksburg, "Stonewall" Jackson with a force of 15,000 men was ordered to frustrate the plan and make a demonstration against Washington. Banks's army, posted at Harrisburg in the Shenandoah Valley, numbered about 5,000 men. On Jackson's advance Banks retired down the Valley to the Heights of Winchester, where, on May 24, 1862, he made a stand



and gave battle until, assailed on both flanks, he fled May 25 to the north bank of the Potomac, making the distance, 53 miles, in 48 hours. Jackson pursued him till within two miles of Harper's Ferry. The federal loss was 62 killed, 243 wounded and 1,714 missing, a total of 2,019. The confederates lost 39 killed, 172 wounded and 3 missing, a total of 214.

**Hanover Court House, Va.**—[May 27, 1862]—May 24, 1862, while McClellan's army was advancing up the Peninsula toward Richmond, General Fitz John Porter was sent with 12,000 men to Hanover Court House, seventeen miles north of Richmond, on the Richmond, Fredericksburg & Potomac Railroad, to meet and facilitate the advance of McDowell's corps, which was to join McClellan by way of Fredericksburg. Here, May 27, Porter met and defeated General Branch with 13,000 confederates. The federal loss was 355, of whom 62 were killed, 223 wounded and 70 missing. That of the confederates was 73 killed, 192 wounded and 730 taken prisoners. McDowell was recalled and Porter returned to his former camp at Gaines's Mills.

**Corinth, Miss., Evacuated**—[May 29, 1862]—After the battle of Pittsburg Landing, General Halleck took command in person, arriving at Shiloh April 11, 1862. On the 21st General Pope arrived with 30,000 men fresh from the capture of Island No. 10. These, with Buell's Ohio Army and the Army of the Tennessee, swelled the army under Halleck to about 100,000. Grant was second in command. Corinth is about twenty miles south of Shiloh and about four miles south of the line dividing the states of Tennessee and Mississippi. April 30 the march upon Corinth was begun. The movement was slow and cautious. May 29, Beauregard, with his army of 30,000, evacuated the place without resistance, taking his stores and munitions.

**Seven Pines and Fair Oaks, Va.**—[May 31, 1862]—From Williamsburg to Richmond, Va., the distance is about fifty miles. By May 30, 1862, Casey's and Couch's divisions of Keyes's corps of McClellan's army had crossed the Chickahominy and advanced to Fair Oaks and Seven Pines, six and seven miles respectively from Richmond. Heintzelman's corps had also crossed and was encamped several miles to the rear of Couch on the Williamsburg road, and Sumner was ready to make the passage of the stream, when a heavy rain, which occurred on the night of May 30, rendered this impracticable. Johnston, who was in command at Richmond, sent Generals Longstreet, Huger, D. H. Hill and Gustavus Smith to attack this advance guard of the invading army. The fighting began at one P. M. of May 31. The federals were outnumbered and gradually fell back, when at 4:30 the arrival of Sedgwick's division of Sumner's corps turned the tide of battle. At sunset General Johnston was severely wounded by a piece of shell and the command devolved upon Smith.

In the morning the confederates renewed the attack. They were finally repulsed about noon, taking the spoils of the camps of Casey and Couch. The confederates lost 908 killed, 4,749 wounded and 405 missing, a total of 6,062. The federals lost 5,031, of whom 790 were killed, 3,594 wounded and 647 missing.

**Memphis, Tenn., Capture of**—[June 6, 1862]—After the evacuation of Corinth by Beauregard, Fort Pillow, forty miles above Memphis, was useless, as the union army could take it from the rear. The confederates therefore spiked the guns, burned the barracks and what supplies they could not take away, and the gunboats dropped down the river to Memphis. The confederate fleet consisted of eight vessels mounting twenty-eight guns, commanded by Commodore Montgomery. On June 6, 1862, Commodore Davis

with five union gunboats and two rams appeared before the city, and Montgomery went forth to give him battle. After an hour and twenty minutes of fierce fighting nothing was left of the confederate fleet. Colonel Ellet, who built the rams, was the only person injured on the federal side. The number of killed and wounded on the confederate side is not known, but was probably between 80 and 100, while 260 were reported missing.

**Cross Keys, Va.**—[June 8, 1862]—During "Stonewall" Jackson's retreat up the Shenandoah Valley in the summer of 1862, Generals Fremont and Shields were both on the alert to capture him. Fremont reached Strasburg June 1, just after Jackson had passed through it. At Fort Republic the river divides, and on the larger of the two branches, at a village known as Cross Keys, Fremont brought Ewell's division of Jackson's army to bay, June 8. A slight skirmish ensued and Ewell retired during the night, with a loss of 56 killed, 392 wounded and 47 missing, a total of 495. The federal loss was 114 killed, 443 wounded and 127 missing, a total of 684.

**Fort Republic, Va.**—[June 9, 1862]—The morning after the skirmish between Ewell and Fremont's forces at Cross Keys, Jackson drew in Ewell and crossed the branch of the Shenandoah, and, destroying the bridges, cut off two brigades of Shields's advance from Fremont, and captured their artillery. Federal losses: 67 killed, 393 wounded and 558 missing, a total of 1,018. The confederates lost 615, of whom 78 were killed, 533 wounded and 4 reported missing.

**Seven Days' Battles**—[June 25-July 1, 1862]—A series of battles fought in the vicinity of Richmond, Va., between the Army of the Potomac under McClellan, and the confederate army under Lee. The first conflict occurred on June 25, 1862, and a battle was fought each day up to and

including July 1. On June 25, McClellan's army before Richmond, numbering 115,102, received orders to advance. Hooker advanced beyond Fair Oaks, and secured his ground. Meantime the confederates had placed Richmond in a state of security and determined upon aggressive movements. General R. E. Lee had succeeded Johnston in command, and it was determined to bring the mass of the army down the Chickahominy and threaten McClellan's communications with the York River. Jackson had moved out of the Shenandoah Valley, and was at Hanover Court House ready to render what assistance might be required. McClellan determined to change his base of operations to the James River, seventeen miles south of Fair Oaks. The retreat was accomplished with a loss to the federal army of 15,849 men, 1,734 of whom were killed, 8,062 wounded and 6,053 missing. The confederate loss was 20,614, 3,478 being killed, 16,281 wounded and 875 missing. The operations of the two armies are described under the headings, Oak Grove, Mechanicsville, Gaines's Mill, Golding's Farm, Savage's Station, Frazier's Farm and Malvern Hill.

**Oak Grove**—[June 25, 1862]—One of the Seven Days' Battles before Richmond. For the purpose of ascertaining the nature of the ground and securing a position to support the intended attack on the Old Tavern by General Franklin, Heintzelman's corps and part of Keyes's and Sumner's were ordered to move forward through a swampy wood on the Williamsburg Road on June 25, 1862. The advance was made and the brigades of Sickles and Grover of Hooker's division bore the brunt of the ensuing fight. The federal loss was 626, of whom 67 were killed, 504 wounded and 55 missing.

**Mechanicsville**—[June 26, 1862]—One of the Seven Days' Battles before Richmond. June 26 the confederate

general, A. P. Hill, crossed to the north side of the Chickahominy, supported by Generals Longstreet and D. H. Hill. It was expected that Jackson, who was in the vicinity, would join them. They encountered Fitz John Porter with 27,000 men and were repulsed with a loss of 1,500 men. Porter lost 49 killed, 207 wounded and 105 missing, a total of 361.

**Gaines's Mill**—[June 27, 1862]—One of the Seven Days' Battles before Richmond. June 27, the day after the battle of Mechanicsville, Porter retired about five miles east of his former position to Gaines's Mill Heights. Here he was attacked shortly after noon by A. P. Hill's corps. Slocum's division was sent to reinforce Porter, increasing his army to 35,000. During the afternoon Jackson joined Hill and Longstreet, swelling the confederate forces to 60,000. Severe fighting was continued till dark. Porter succeeded in defending the bridges across the Chickahominy, allowing the heavy guns and wagon trains to pass in safety on their way to the James. During the night he himself crossed over and destroyed the bridges. The confederate losses were 589 killed and 2,671 wounded in Jackson's corps alone. Porter lost 894 men killed, 3,107 wounded and 2,836 missing, a total of 6,837. This engagement is also known as the Battle of the Chickahominy and Battle of Cold Harbor.

**Golding's Farm**—[June 28, 1862]—One of the Seven Days' Battles before Richmond. When Franklin's corps were about to abandon their works on Golding's farm in front of Woodbury's bridge on the morning of June 28, they were attacked by the confederate artillery stationed on Garnett Hill and Gaines's Hill, beyond the Chickahominy. The artillery fire was followed by a charge by two Georgia regiments, who were repulsed by New York and Pennsylvania regiments, who were on sentry duty.

The federal losses were 37 men killed, 227 wounded and 104 missing, a total of 368.

**Savage's Station**—[June 29, 1862]—One of the Seven Days' Battles before Richmond. June 29, 1862, Sumner and Heintzelman retired from Fair Oaks and took up a position near Savage's Station on the Richmond & York River Railroad. After destroying the supplies there, Heintzelman moved south across the swamp. Magruder, in pursuit, finding Fair Oaks abandoned, advanced to Savage's Station and made an attack on Sumner's corps in the evening. The latter maintained his ground till dark. During the night he passed into the White Oak Swamp, leaving 2,500 sick and wounded in the hospital at the station. Before sunrise the federals had passed White Oak Bridge, which they destroyed. The loss was 80 killed, 412 wounded and 1,098 missing, a total of 1,590.

**Frazier's Farm**—[June 30, 1862]—One of the Seven Days' Battles before Richmond. June 30, 1862, Longstreet and A. P. Hill crossed the Chickahominy in pursuit of McClellan's retreating army. Huger and Magruder marched around the White Oak Swamp to operate on his flank, and a brigade was brought over the James River from Fort Darling. At four o'clock in the afternoon Longstreet and Hill made the attack. Huger and Magruder failed to arrive. The fighting was furious. Nearly one-fourth of McCall's division, upon which the attack was made, were killed. The total federal losses were 210 killed, 1,513 wounded and 1,130 missing, 2,854 in all. Of the confederate loss General Pryor of the Fifth Brigade of Longstreet's corps, reported the Fourteenth Alabama Regiment nearly annihilated. Of the 1,400 men with whom he crossed the Chickahominy June 26, 860 had been lost up to this time.

**Malvern Hill**—[July 1, 1862]—One of the Seven Days' Battles before Richmond. On the morning of July 1, 1862, the Second, Third and Sixth corps of McClellan's army were united on Malvern Hill, a plateau near the James River, Va., under command of Keyes, Franklin, Sumner, Heintzelman and Porter. The approaches to the position were commanded by about seventy guns, several of them heavy siege cannon. D. H. Hill and Magruder made the attack about three P. M. and it was continued until nine. The assailants were repulsed at every point. During the night McClellan continued his retreat to Harrison's Landing. The federal losses were 397 killed, 2,092 wounded and 725 missing, a total of 3,214. From Harrison's Landing McClellan telegraphed to the President that he had probably 50,000 men left out of an army of 159,500. In reality he had about 86,000 men left.

**Baton Rouge, La.**—[August 5, 1862]—Early in May, 1862, after the taking of New Orleans by federal troops, Admiral Farragut passed up the river and raised the American flag over the public buildings in Baton Rouge, then the capital of Louisiana. General Thomas Williams was placed in command of the place with a small garrison. August 5, 1862, he was attacked by General Breckinridge, assisted by the iron-clad gunboat *Arkansas*. The confederates were repulsed. The union loss was 84 killed, including General Williams, 266 wounded and 33 missing, a total of 383. The confederates lost 84 killed, 313 wounded and 56 missing, a total of 453.

**Cedar Mountain or Cedar Run, Va.**—[August 9, 1862]—June 26, 1862, General John Pope was assigned to the command of the combined forces of Banks, Fremont and McDowell, known as the Army of Virginia. Each of the separate armies had been defeated or forced into retreat by Jackson. The combined forces now numbered 45,000,

including 5,000 cavalry. Pope established headquarters at Culpeper, about sixty miles southwest of Washington. General Lee sent Jackson and A. P. Hill to occupy Gordonsville, a few miles south of Culpeper, and their united armies numbering 25,000 men, advanced toward Culpeper Court House, and on August 9 attacked General Banks, with a federal force of 8,000 men, at Cedar Mountain, a hill two miles west of Mitchell's Station, Culpeper County, Va. Banks was defeated. The federal losses were 314 killed, 1,445 wounded and 622 missing, a total of 2,381. The confederates lost 223 killed, 1,060 wounded and 31 missing, a total of 1,314.

**Bristow Station, Va.**—[August 27, 1862]—Hooker's and Heintzelman's divisions of McClellan's army had been sent to reinforce Pope, who had taken up a position west of the Rappahannock. Stonewall Jackson made a forced march from the Shenandoah Valley by way of Thoroughfare Gap, and passing by the battlefield of Bull Run, August 26, 1862, destroyed Pope's stores at Bristow Station and then advanced to Manassas. Hooker's division the next day came upon the confederates under Ewell at Bristow Station, and drove them from the field. Each side suffered a loss of about 300 men. This defeat of Ewell forced Jackson to evacuate Manassas.

**Groveton, Va.**—[August 29, 1862]—After eluding Pope's army and destroying the military stores at Bristow's Station and Manassas, "Stonewall" Jackson retired across the battlefield of Bull Run and waited the reinforcements under Longstreet, which were expected by way of Cumberland Gap. Longstreet arrived on August 29, swelling the numbers of the confederate army to 80,000. Pope's army, reinforced by Heintzelman's corps, numbered about 50,000. On the evening of the 28th Kearny had driven the confederate rear guard out of



Centreville, and Pope, feeling sure of crushing Longstreet and Jackson, ordered an attack to be made at daylight next morning. Sigel began the attack, which soon became general. McDowell's corps arrived upon the scene of battle late in the afternoon. Porter never came into action though ordered up by Pope. For alleged disobedience of orders in this connection, charges were preferred against Fitz John Porter by Pope. At night both armies rested on the field, each having lost about 7,000 men.

**Manassas or Second Bull Run**—[August 30, 1862]—On the morning of August 30, 1862, the day after the battle of Groveton, the conflict was renewed. Jackson, having been reinforced, massed his forces on the left of the federal army, with the intention of turning Pope's flank and securing a position on the road to Centreville in his rear. The fiercest fighting of the day took place about five o'clock in the afternoon on the ground where the battle of Bull Run had been fought, July 21, 1861. By night the left wing of the army had been forced back about half a mile, while the right held its ground. Denied ammunition, reinforcements, and even necessary subsistence, Pope was compelled to retire to Centreville, which he did in good order.

**Chantilly, Va.**—[Sept. 1, 1862]—August 31, 1862, the day after the second battle of Bull Run or Manassas, Lee sent Jackson northward for the purpose of turning Pope's right wing toward Washington. Pope's headquarters were at Centreville, and he had been reinforced by Sumner's and Franklin's corps. Anticipating the movement of the confederates, he disposed his forces in position to meet and frustrate it. Jackson's advance was made on the evening of Sept. 1, in the midst of a terrific thunder-storm. He was met and repulsed at Chantilly, just north of Centreville, by the troops under McDowell, Hooker and Kearny.

In this engagement Generals Kearny and Stevens were killed. Pope was forced to fall back upon the works at Washington.

He then resigned his command and was succeeded by McClellan. His losses in the campaign in Virginia were in the neighborhood of 15,000 men, 1,849 of whom were killed and 8,670 wounded, thirty guns, 20,000 small arms and large quantities of supplies and ammunition. The loss to Lee's army during these operations was 9,500, of whom 1,568 were killed and 7,806 wounded.

**South Mountain, Md.**—[Sept. 14, 1862]—After driving the union army back upon the fortifications around Washington, Lee's army crossed the Potomac into Maryland. The confederate commander issued an address to the people, offering them the protection of his government, and calling for volunteer soldiers. He sent 25,000 men under Jackson to capture the garrison at Harper's Ferry. As soon as it became known at Washington that Lee had crossed into Maryland, McClellan was ordered to follow him with all the troops not needed to defend Washington. Sept. 12, 1862, McClellan reached Frederick with a force estimated at from 80,000 to 90,000 men, just after it had been evacuated by Lee's army, which had passed west over the Catoclin Mountains toward South Mountain.

The road from Frederick to Hagerstown, Md., passes through Turner's Gap of the South Mountain. The main body of the confederates, numbering 25,000 men, under D. H. Hill, made a stand at this gap, and here occurred the chief action of the battle of South Mountain, Sept. 14, 1862. Cox's division of Reno's corps of Burnside's column carried the left side of the gap, and Hooker's corps of Burnside's column under Meade, Patrick, Doubleday, Phelps and Ricketts, carried the right. The gap was contested from eight A. M. until after dark. During the night

the confederates retired, leaving their dead upon the field.

Crampton's Gap, six miles below Turner's, held by the confederates under Howell Cobb, was simultaneously carried by Franklin. The federal loss at Turner's Gap, South Mountain, was 328 killed, 1,463 wounded and missing, and at Crampton's Gap 115 killed and 418 wounded and missing.

**Harper's Ferry, Va., Capture of**—[Sept. 15, 1862]—After Stonewall Jackson was detached from Lee's army in Maryland, he recrossed the Potomac at Williamsport, Sept. 12, 1862, and proceeded down the Virginia side of the river to Harper's Ferry, and on Sept. 13 occupied Loudon Heights, and on the 14th, Maryland Heights, meeting with no opposition in either place, though Colonel Miles had been ordered to fortify the latter position. Miles's command numbered some 14,000 men. On the night of the 14th, Colonel Davis, with 2,000 cavalry, crossed the river between the confederate forces and escaped. Jackson began firing on the garrison on the evening of the 14th, and continued on the morning of the 15th of September until Miles, mortally wounded, surrendered 11,583 men, seventy-three guns, 13,000 small arms, 200 wagons and large quantities of supplies. The killed and wounded on the union side numbered 217, while the confederates sustained no loss.

**Antietam, Md.**—[Sept. 16-17, 1862]—Forced out of the fastnesses of South Mountain, Lee's army retreated to the west of Antietam Creek, a small stream flowing into the Potomac about eight miles above Harper's Ferry. Here, near the town of Sharpsburg, between the Potomac and the creek, Lee awaited the return of Jackson, who had been sent to take Harper's Ferry. Lee had not more than 25,000 men, until Jackson's two badly broken brigades came up. Later he was joined by D. H. Hill's, McLaw's

and Anderson's brigades. This raised the numerical force of his command to 45,000 combatants. Other reinforcements received during the day swelled the number of Lee's army to 70,000. Sept. 16, 1862, McClellan's army, about 70,000 strong, was assembled on the east bank of Antietam Creek. This command was reinforced to 87,164, of which 4,320 were cavalry.

On the evening of the 16th Hooker's division crossed the creek and began an attack, which darkness ended. Fighting was resumed at daylight of the 17th, and continued all day with varying success and terrible slaughter. Darkness again put an end to the carnage. McClellan was dissuaded from renewing the attack on the 18th, but orders were issued to resume fighting on the 19th. During the night of the 18th, however, the confederates withdrew to the west of the Potomac and proceeded toward Martinsburg. A few days later McClellan reoccupied Martinsburg. His losses in the battle of Antietam were 2,010 killed, 9,416 wounded and 1,043 missing, a total of 12,469. McClellan's army buried 2,700 confederates, others having been buried by their comrades. Lee's total loss at Antietam was about 13,530. Not a gun or color was lost by the federals at South Mountain or Antietam. Among the trophies of the campaign were thirteen guns, thirty-nine colors, upward of 15,000 stand of small arms, and more than 6,000 prisoners. The whole loss of men in the campaign, including Harper's Ferry and skirmishes, was 27,940. The total confederate loss for the campaign was about 15,000.

**Richmond, Ky.**—[August 30, 1862]—After the confederates had evacuated Corinth, Miss., in the summer of 1862, they began to gather strength in the vicinity of Chattanooga, Tenn., where by the middle of August they had collected an army estimated at from 55,000 to 65,000 under

General Braxton Bragg. General Kirby Smith with about 20,000 men passed up the Cumberland Mountains on the east, and, passing through the gaps, invaded Kentucky. At Richmond he encountered General Manson August 30, defending the place with a garrison of Buell's army. Manson was defeated and Smith proceeded to Frankfort. The loss in the taking of Richmond was about 5,000 on each side.

**Munfordville, Ky.**—[Sept. 17, 1862]—Early in the summer of 1862 the confederates, after their evacuation of Corinth, Miss., May 29, concentrated about Chattanooga, Tenn., under General Braxton Bragg, with Hardee, Polk and Kirby Smith as corps commanders. The union forces under General Buell stretched from Bridgeport, Ala., to Nashville, Tenn., and numbered about 40,000, concentrated mainly at Nashville. Bragg climbed over the rough mountain roads into Kentucky Sept. 5, 1862, and compelled J. T. Wilder to surrender Munfordville, a fortified post with its garrison of 4,076 men, on Sept. 17. Wilder had 15 men killed and 57 wounded. The loss to Bragg's forces footed up 251, 40 of whom were killed.

**Iuka, Miss.**—[Sept. 19, 1862]—The transfer of Generals Pope and Halleck to Washington in the summer of 1862 left Grant in command of the Army of the Tennessee, with headquarters at Corinth, Miss. Halleck ordered most of the Army of the Tennessee to be placed under Buell's command, leaving it on the defensive, and harrassed by the confederates under Van Dorn and Price. Sept. 13, 1862, Price advanced from the south and seized Iuka, a village in northwest Mississippi, 21 miles east of Corinth. Van Dorn was then only four days off to the southwest, threatening Corinth. General Rosecrans with 9,000 men was ordered to attack Price from the south, and General Ord with 8,000 was to attack from the north. The two





BATTLE OF GETTYSBURG. See page 270.

armies failed to co-operate, and Price attacked Rosecrans Sept. 19. The latter kept his ground, but lost a battery of artillery besides 790 men—141 killed, 613 wounded and 36 missing. Price made his escape with a loss of 693—86 killed and 408 wounded and 199 missing.

**Corinth, Miss.**—[Oct. 3-4, 1862]—In order to recover Corinth from Grant and determine the possession of northern Mississippi and western Tennessee, the confederates had collected an army of 38,000 under Van Dorn, Price, Lovell, Villepigne and Rust. Oct. 2, 1862, they appeared in front of Corinth, and on the 3d fighting began. Grant directed Rosecrans to call in all his forces for the defense, and sent Brigadier-General McPherson to his support from Jackson. Ord and Hurlbut were sent from Bolivar by way of Pocahontas to attack the flank of Van Dorn. Rosecrans's force numbered about 19,000 men. Rosecrans advanced five miles beyond the town and fell back, fighting, upon Grant's fortifications.

The fighting was resumed on the morning of the 4th, and before noon the repulse was complete. The federal loss was 355 killed, 1,841 wounded and 232 missing. The confederates admitted their loss to have been double that of Rosecrans. The latter reported the confederate dead at 1,423. He took 2,225 prisoners. The confederates reported 505 killed, 2,150 wounded and 2,183 missing, a total of 4,838. On the 5th, while in full retreat, the confederates were attacked by the divisions of Ord and Hurlbut, at the crossing of the Hatchie River, ten miles from Corinth. A battery and several hundred men were captured, and the advance was dispersed or drowned. This gave the federal government full control of western Tennessee.

**Perryville, Ky.**—[Oct. 8, 1862]—Oct. 1, 1862, the confederate forces under Bragg and Kirby Smith having united at Frankfort, Ky., the confederate commander is-



sued a proclamation calling the people of Kentucky to his assistance. He inaugurated a provisional government at Frankfort, with Richard Hawes as governor. Buell's army, divided into three corps under McCook, Gilbert and Crittenden, advanced against the confederates by way of Louisville. Oct. 8, McCook's corps was attacked near Perryville, and after a fight lasting all day Bragg's army was repulsed. The engagement, while not general all day, was severe. During the night the confederates retired and retreated to Cumberland Gap, leaving 1,200 wounded and sick behind. The federal losses were 845 killed (including Generals Jackson and Terrell), 2,851 wounded and 515 missing, a total of 4,211. The confederates lost 510 killed, 2,635 wounded and 251 missing, a total of 3,396.

**Prairie Grove, Ark.**—[Dec. 7, 1862]—Sept. 19, 1862, President Lincoln directed that Missouri, Arkansas, Kansas and the eastern portion of Indian Territory should constitute the Department of the Missouri, to be commanded by Brigadier-General Samuel R. Curtis. The only important engagement that occurred in this department while Curtis was in command, was at Prairie Grove, Washington County, Ark. The confederate general, Thomas C. Hindman, was on his way north into Missouri, with a large force, when, on Dec. 7, 1862, he encountered the united forces of General James G. Blunt and Francis J. Herron. During the engagement which ensued the federals lost 1,251, of whom 175 were killed, 813 wounded and 263 missing. The confederates lost 981, 164 being killed. The latter retired during the night to their wagon train, which had been left south of the Ozark mountains, and on Jan. 1, 1863, Curtis reported that there were no considerable number of confederate troops north of the Arkansas River.

**Fredericksburg, Va.**—[Dec. 13, 1862]—After the battle of Antietam, McClellan, still in command of the Army of the Potomac, occupied Harper's Ferry Sept. 22, 1862. Nov. 7 he was relieved of his command and General Burnside appointed in his stead. Lee's army was at that time at Culpeper and westward of the Blue Ridge Mountains. Burnside divided the army, now numbering 127,574 men, into three grand divisions of two corps each. By Nov. 17 he had moved this army down the left bank of the Rapahannock to Falmouth, opposite Fredericksburg. Here the advance was delayed awaiting the pontoon train from Washington. In the meantime Lee had concentrated the confederate army of between 80,000 and 90,000 in the hills behind Fredericksburg. Dec. 11, 1862, the pontoons were laid and on the 12th Franklin's division crossed. The union forces were formed with Franklin on the left, Hooker's division in the centre and Sumner's on the right.

The battle was opened by Franklin on the morning of the 13th, and continued in a series of disconnected and unsuccessful attacks on the enemy's works, until night. On the 14th and 15th a truce was obtained by the federals for burying their dead, and on the evening of the latter date they retired across the river and the confederates again occupied Fredericksburg. The federal losses were 1,284 killed, 9,600 wounded and 1,769 missing, a total of 12,653. The confederates lost 596 killed, 4,068 wounded and 651 missing, a total of 5,315. Later in the month the federal army went into winter quarters at Falmouth, and Jan. 25, 1863, Burnside was relieved of the command at his own request.

**Stone River or Murfreesborough**—[Dec. 31, 1862, Jan. 2-5, 1863]—Oct. 30, 1862, Buell was succeeded in the command of the Army of the Ohio by General William S. Rosecrans. During December the federal army of 41,421

infantry, 3,266 cavalry and 2,223 artillery, with 150 guns, lay at Nashville, Tenn. The confederate government was dissatisfied with Bragg's recent invasion of Kentucky, and no sooner had he reached Chattanooga than he was again ordered north. By Christmas he was posted with an army of 62,000 on Stone River, between Murfreesborough, about thirty miles southeast of Nashville, and Rosecrans's army. Rosecrans had planned to attack the confederate right early on the morning of Dec. 31, but Bragg, anticipating his design, attacked McCook on the federal right, and drove him from his position with considerable loss, including 3,000 prisoners and twenty-eight guns. Both armies rested on Jan. 1, 1863, and on the 2d Rosecrans resumed his efforts to turn the confederate right.

The federal advance was at first driven back across Stone River, but later recovered the ground and threw up breastworks. Bragg retired from his position on the 3d, and occupied Murfreesborough, which he evacuated on the 5th and fell back to Duck River. The federal loss in the fighting about Murfreesborough was 1,730 killed, 7,802 wounded and 3,717 prisoners, a total of 13,249. That of the confederates was 1,294 killed, 7,945 wounded and 1,027 missing, a total of 10,266.

**Arkansas Post, Ark., Capture of—**[Jan. 11, 1863]—After an unsuccessful attack upon Vicksburg by way of the Yazoo River, in the latter part of December, 1862, Sherman withdrew his army to the transports which had conveyed it from Memphis. Jan. 4, 1863, he was superseded in command by General McClernand, and the expedition, under convoy of Admiral Porter's fleet of gunboats, moved against Fort Hindman, at Arkansas Post, on the Arkansas River, near the mouth of the White. The transports were taken up the White River and the troops landed three miles below the fort. The gunboats maintained a terrific

fire from the Arkansas River to distract the enemy's attention and by the evening of the 10th of January the troops were in position. Next morning a combined attack was begun, which was maintained until four o'clock in the afternoon, when the white flag was raised and 5,000 prisoners were surrendered to the union soldiers. The federal loss in the action was 134 killed, 898 wounded and 29 missing, a total of 1,061.

**Grierson's Raid**—[April 17-May 2, 1863]—In the spring of 1863, General Hurlbut, commanding the federal lines from Memphis to Corinth, conceived the idea of pushing a flying column of cavalry through the length of Mississippi, to cut the Southern Railroad and destroy bridges. With the approval of General Grant, Colonel B. H. Grierson was assigned to the command of this column, with orders to proceed from La Grange, Tenn., with the Sixth Illinois, his own regiment; the Seventh Illinois and the Second Iowa, by way of Pontotoc, in the northern part of Mississippi, to Baton Rouge, La. April 17, 1863, the expedition started, and on the 19th the Second Iowa was detached below Pontotoc and the two Illinois regiments proceeded without loss or engagement to Baton Rouge, where they entered the union lines May 2.

The results of the expedition, aside from the important revelation it made of the strong undercurrent of union sentiment among the people of the region visited, are thus summed up in Grierson's report: About 100 of the enemy killed and wounded, 500 prisoners (many of them officers) captured and paroled, between 40 and 50 miles of railroad and telegraph destroyed, more than 3,000 stand of arms and other stores captured and destroyed, and 1,000 horses and mules seized. The federal loss was 3 killed, 7 wounded, 5 left sick on the route and 9 men missing.

**Streight's Raid**—[April 12-May 3, 1863]—In the spring

of 1863, about the time Colonel Grierson's flying column of cavalry was organized at Memphis, Colonel A. D. Streight, of the Fifty-first Indiana, was permitted by General Rosecrans to take a body of about 1,500 cavalry from Tuscumbia, Ala., to attempt the destruction of railroads and other property in northern Alabama and Georgia. The raiders started out April 12, and were captured May 3, 1863, near Rome, Ga., having accomplished nothing. The official reports give 12 killed, 69 wounded and 1,466 captured.

**Port Gibson, Miss.**—[May 2, 1863]—One of the engagements preliminary to the taking of Vicksburg. On the night of April 16, 1863, the federal gunboats, under Admiral Porter, succeeded in running past the batteries at Vicksburg. Grant ordered Sherman to make a feint on the confederate batteries at Haines Bluff, above Vicksburg, while Porter covered the landing of McClernand's and McPherson's corps at Bruinsburg, a few miles below Grand Gulf. Immediately upon landing, McClernand pushed forward toward Port Gibson. A march of eight miles brought him in sight of the enemy, whom he forced back till dark. The next day, May 2, the confederates held a strong position, which they stubbornly defended all day. That night the troops slept on their arms. During the night the confederate forces retired across the Bayou Pierre, pursued next day by McPherson's corps. The federal loss was 131 killed, 719 wounded and 25 missing, a total of 875. The confederate loss was reported as 68 killed, 380 wounded and 384 missing, a total of 832. One thousand prisoners and five cannon were taken from the confederates.

**Chancellorsville, Va.**—[May 1-4, 1863]—Jan. 26, 1863, Major-General Joseph Hooker succeeded Burnside in command of the Army of the Potomac, and by April 1

the army was in excellent condition, numbering 100,000 infantry, 10,000 artillery, 13,000 cavalry and more than 400 guns. General Lee was at Fredericksburg, Va., with 62,000 confederates. April 28, Hooker began a movement with Lee's left as his objective point. To cover his real design, however, he dispatched General Stoneman with most of the cavalry on a raid to the rear of the confederate army, stationed General Sedgwick with 30,000 men opposite Fredericksburg and moved with about 70,000 men toward the United States Ford on the Rappahannock.

By April 30 Hooker had crossed the Rappahannock with the main body of the army, and established his headquarters at a farm-house, called Chancellorsville, eleven miles west of Fredericksburg. Fighting began May 1, a division of the fifth corps advancing on the road to Fredericksburg and engaging a confederate advance. The result was the recall of Hooker's advance and a better position for the confederates.

May 2 Lee detached "Stonewall" Jackson with about 25,000 men to attack the eleventh corps under General O. O. Howard at the federal right. The attack culminated in the evening with a panic in the federal lines. The attack was finally repelled, "Stonewall" Jackson having been mortally wounded during the night by the fire of his own men, who in the darkness mistook him for an enemy. The next day, May 3, the contest was renewed and resulted in general confederate success. Sedgwick, in the meantime, had crossed the Rappahannock, occupied the heights behind Fredericksburg, and marched toward the confederate rear at Chancellorsville. He was halted by a strong force about five o'clock in the afternoon. May 4 Lee further reinforced the troops in front of Sedgwick, and the latter was pushed back and recrossed the river at night with a loss of 5,000 men. Hooker also re-

crossed the river during the night of the 4th. The federal loss was 17,287, of whom 5,919 were prisoners, 1,606 killed and 9,762 wounded. Thirteen guns and 20,000 muskets also fell into the hands of the enemy. Lee's loss was about 12,764, of whom 1,665 were killed, 9,081 wounded and 2,018 taken prisoners.

**Raymond, Miss.**—[May 12, 1863]—May 7, 1863, Sherman effected a junction with Grant, swelling the force about to proceed to the siege of Vicksburg to 50,000 men, including infantry, cavalry and artillery. Grant immediately ordered a general movement on two parallel roads on the southeast of the Big Black River. McPherson, advancing on the road nearest the river, met two brigades of the enemy under Gregg and Walker, at Raymond, fifteen miles southwest of Jackson, on May 12, and, after a sharp engagement, defeated them. The confederate loss was 73 killed, 251 wounded and 190 missing. McPherson lost 66 killed, 339 wounded and 37 missing, a total of 442.

**Jackson, Miss.**—[May 14, 1863]—After the engagement at Raymond, McPherson's column proceeded toward Jackson by way of Clinton, where they destroyed a portion of the railroad to prevent supplies being sent to Vicksburg from the east. Sherman moved along the Raymond Road. Within two miles of Jackson, on May 14, both columns met the confederates whom General Joseph E. Johnston had been collecting to reinforce Pemberton at Vicksburg. Sherman's and McPherson's corps made the attack. They drove Johnston's army through Jackson and toward Canton, taking many prisoners. Grant entered the city at the head of Sherman's column. The union losses at Jackson were 42 killed, 251 wounded and 7 missing, a total of 300. The confederates reported a loss of 50 killed, 200 wounded and 200 missing.

**Champion Hills, Miss.**—[May 16, 1863]—Sherman was

directed to remain at Jackson to destroy everything that could be of value to the enemy, and Grant turned toward the west. General John C. Pemberton had left Vicksburg with 25,000 men, hoping to cut off Grant from his supplies and form a junction with Johnston's forces. Learning the strength and position of the enemy, Grant ordered Sherman and McPherson to leave Jackson and hasten forward. On the morning of May 16, 1863, Pemberton's army was encountered at Champion Hills, a precipitous narrow, wooden ridge, twenty-five miles west of Jackson, and twenty east of Vicksburg. They were strongly posted, and it was necessary for the federal troops to approach the position across open fields exposed to the fire of the batteries of artillery. Hovey's division and McPherson's corps, with the exception of Ramsey's division, which did not arrive till the battle was over, began the attack in front, while Logan's division was working to the left and rear. The battle was hotly contested, and the confederates were driven back with heavy loss. Grant's losses were 410 killed, 1,844 wounded and 187 missing, a total of 2,441. The confederate losses were 380 killed, 1,018 wounded and 2,441 captured or missing.

**Big Black, Miss.**—[May 17, 1863]—At daylight on the morning of May 17, 1863, the day after the battle of Champion Hills, Grant's army pushed on toward Vicksburg. McClernand's corps was in the advance and soon came upon Pemberton's army strongly entrenched on the west side of the Big Black River. The confederate batteries were posted on the high bluffs, and to gain them it was necessary for the federals to cross the river and a bayou, separated by a level space of about a mile in width. This space was within range of the rifle pits along the bayou, as well as the guns on the bluffs. The assault was led by Lawler's brigade of Carr's division of McCler-



nand's corps. Lawler moved along under cover of the river bank until he gained a point from which the confederate position, or the bayou, could be successfully assaulted. One volley was fired and then, without reloading, the position was carried with the bayonet. Seventeen pieces of artillery and about 1,200 prisoners were here taken. A portion of Pemberton's outposts crossed the river on temporary bridges, which they destroyed behind them, and joined the main body of the army in the retreat into the fortifications at Vicksburg. The federal loss in the engagement was 39 killed, 237 wounded and 3 missing, a total of 279. The confederates reported 50 killed, 200 wounded and 2,000 missing and prisoners.

**Vicksburg, Miss., Siege and Capture of—**[May 19-July 4, 1863]—The night after the battle of the Big Black, May 17, 1863, McPherson's and McClernand's corps crossed the river on floating bridges made of bales of cotton and plank, and Sherman, who carried the only pontoon train in the army, crossed at Bridgeport, a few miles above, and the whole army moved on Vicksburg. Sherman, still holding the right, marched toward the Yazoo River, and on the 19th rested his right on the Mississippi within plain view of Porter's gunboats. McPherson followed Sherman with the seventeenth army corps, halting where the latter had turned off. McClernand came up by the Jackson road and deployed to the left, and the investment of Vicksburg was thus completed by May 19, 1863.

At this time Grant's army was about 30,000 strong. The force was increased to nearly 70,000 during the siege. The confederate garrison consisted of about 25,000 men and 102 guns, under Generals Stephenson, Forney, Smith and Bowen. The fortifications were bastioned earthworks. The place was provisioned for two months. On the afternoon of the 19th Grant ordered a general assault.

It was repulsed with a loss to the federals of 157 killed, 777 wounded and 8 missing, a total of 942. Three days later, on the 22d, he made another assault, and the assailants succeeded in planting their flags on the outer slopes of the bastions, but the place was found to be too strong to be taken by assault. The federal losses during this day's fighting were 502 killed, 2,550 wounded and 147 missing, a total of 3,199. During the skirmishing on the 18th, 20th and 21st of May, the federal loss was 45 killed, 194 wounded and 2 missing. Porter assisted in the attack by a constant fire from his gunboats and mortar boats. Pemberton soon began to feel the effects of the siege. By the end of May his meat ration was reduced one-half, and when the bacon supply was exhausted mule flesh was issued. There were no signs of reinforcements, and 6,000 men lay sick and wounded in the hospitals and private houses. Some of his men had been in the trenches forty-seven days and nights. They were now constantly exposed to the bursting shells and the deadly fire of sharpshooters.

July 4, 1863, Vicksburg was surrendered to Grant. The entire garrison were paroled. They were allowed to depart with rations to last them beyond the national lines. The results of the campaign were the defeat of the enemy in five battles outside of Vicksburg, the occupation of the capital of the state of Mississippi, the capture of Vicksburg with its garrison and munitions of war sufficient for an army of 60,000, a loss to the confederates of 37,000 prisoners, including 15 generals, about 10,000 killed and wounded, the killed including Generals Tracy, Tilghman and Green. Grant's losses in the campaign from the first skirmish at Port Gibson, May 1, to the surrender of Vicksburg, were 1,511 killed, 7,396 wounded and 453 missing, a total of 9,360.

**Port Hudson, La., Surrender of**—[July 9, 1863]—As early as August, 1862, the confederates began to fortify Port Hudson, a point on the Mississippi River in Louisiana at the terminus of the Clinton & Port Hudson Railroad, twenty-five miles above Baton Rouge and 147 above New Orleans. Dec. 14, 1862, Major General N. P. Banks took command of the Department of the Gulf, and in March, 1863, made a demonstration against Port Hudson, while Farragut ran the batteries with two of his vessels to assist Porter in the naval investment of Vicksburg. May 22, 1863, Banks again invested Port Hudson, and was reinforced by Major-General Augur, Brigadier-General T. W. Sherman and General Weitzel, increasing his forces to 12,000 men. An unsuccessful assault was made on the 27th, which showed the place to be strongly fortified and ably defended by General Gardner. Banks lost some 1,995 men in the assaults, 203 of whom were killed, 1,545 wounded and 157 missing. June 14, a second assault was made after a bombardment of several days by Farragut's fleet. This was also repulsed with a loss of 700 in killed and wounded. Banks now determined to thoroughly invest the place by a series of irresistible approaches. By July 6, when the news of the surrender of Vicksburg reached Port Hudson, Gardner was too hard pressed to hold out much longer, and, July 9, on confirmation of the news, surrendered with 6,000 men and fifty-one guns.

**Milliken's Bend, La.**—[June 6, 1863]—During the operations before Vicksburg Grant had withdrawn troops from all the posts within his reach to strengthen his army. The fort at Milliken's Bend, on the Mississippi River in Louisiana, was left in charge of a small garrison, mostly negroes. June 6, 1863, the place was attacked by a party of Louisiana confederates under General H. McCulloch, with cries of no quarter to negroes and officers

of negro troops, and might have been successful in their assault but for the opportune arrival of the gunboats Choc-taw and Lexington, which drove them off. The federal loss was 118 killed and 310 wounded.

**Brandy Station, or Fleetwood**—[June 9, 1863]—After the battle of Chancellorsville Hooker's army remained inactive on the north side of the Rappahannock for about a month. June 9, two divisions of cavalry, supported by two brigades of infantry, were sent across the river to see what confederate movements were under way. General Pleasanton was in charge of the expedition and the cavalry was commanded by Generals Buford and Gregg. They were driven back after the loss of 500 men in one of the most extensive cavalry fights of the civil war. The only practical result of the expedition was the discovery that Lee's infantry was moving north by way of Culpeper.

Here also General Buford, with his division of cavalry met the confederate general, Stuart, August 1, 1863, and compelled him to retreat until reinforced, when Buford in turn fell back. Between the 10th and 16th of October, 1863, desultory fighting with both cavalry and infantry occurred in the vicinity of Brandy Station. The federal losses were reported as 81 killed, 463 wounded and 382 missing, a total of 866. The confederates lost 51 killed, 250 wounded and 222 missing, a total of 523.

**Winchester, Va.**—[June 15, 1863]—After Hooker's defeat at Chancellorsville, May 4, 1863, the confederate movement gained new hope and inspiration. The southern citizens and soldiers clamored for an invasion of the free states, and the peace sentiment in the north grew bolder. Hooker's army lay on the north side of the Rappahannock, reduced now by discharges and desertions to 80,000. Lee's army, on the contrary, was fast increasing under the confederate conscription act, and had never

been better clothed or fed, or more competent of success. It numbered 105,000 men and was divided into three corps—Longstreet's, consisting of the divisions of Pickett, McLaws and Hood; A. P. Hill's, consisting of Anderson, Heth and Pender; and Ewell's, of Rhodes, early and Johnson. The cavalry was under Stuart and the artillery, 280 guns, under Pendleton.

June 3, 1863, Lee's army was put in motion toward the north by way of the Shenandoah Valley. At Winchester General Milroy was stationed with a force of 7,000 union soldiers, which were thought sufficient to hold the place against all the confederates known to be in the Valley. June 11, Milroy received orders to fall back upon Harper's Ferry. He delayed compliance until the 15th, when he found himself almost surrounded by the combined corps of Longstreet and Ewell. An artillery fight was maintained all day, and at night the divided and scattered troops of Milroy retreated to the Potomac River, having lost 95 men killed, 348 wounded and 4,000 missing, twenty-nine guns, 277 wagons and 400 horses. The confederate loss was reported as 47 killed, 219 wounded and 3 missing, a total of 269. June 25, 2,700 of the scattered command were collected in Pennsylvania.

**Gettysburg, Pa.**—[July 1-3, 1863]—In response to the general demand of the confederates for an invasion of the free states, General Lee, in the early days of June, 1863, started his army on the northward march into Pennsylvania. Passing up the Shenandoah Valley by way of Winchester, he crossed the Potomac at Williamsport and Shepardsstown, arriving in Hagerstown, Md., with a force of 87,000 men and 280 guns. By June 27 Lee had reached Chambersburg, Pa., with Longstreet's and Hill's corps, Ewell having pushed on as far as Carlisle and York.

While the confederates moved up the west side of the

Blue Ridge Mountains, Hooker marched along the east side, keeping always between his adversary and Washington. Hooker's army had been reduced by discharges and desertions to about 80,000, and, perceiving the inferiority of his force, he asked for the 11,000 men at Harper's Ferry. This, Halleck, who was in command of all the armies of the union, refused, and Hooker resigned. He was succeeded June 28 by General George G. Meade. Meade was reinforced by 15,000 men from Washington, 2,100 from the Middle Department, and granted the privilege of calling upon the 11,000 at Harper's Ferry, making the two armies thus advancing to battle on northern soil, numerically equal. Lee, learning on June 28 that Meade was just across the South Mountain, and fearing the latter might attempt to cut off his communications with the Potomac by an advance through the mountain gaps in his rear, determined upon an eastward movement. Meade surmised that Lee would attempt a movement south on the east side of the South Mountain, and prepared to meet him and give battle at Pipe Creek near Taneytown, Md., fifteen miles southeast of Gettysburg, and about twelve miles north of the boundary between Pennsylvania and Maryland. The left wing of the army, consisting of the first, eleventh and third corps, commanded respectively by Generals Reynolds, Howard and Sickles, was sent forward to Gettysburg to mask the Pipe Creek movement.

On the morning of July 1, 1863, Buford's cavalry, which had moved west of Gettysburg on the Chambersburg Road, encountered the confederate advance under Hill and Heth, and were driven back to Seminary Ridge, west of the town. The corps was scarcely placed in line of battle when General Reynolds was mortally wounded and the command of the field devolved upon Howard. He was later in the day superseded in command of the field

by General Hancock. During the afternoon Ewell's corps and two-thirds of Hill's 50,000 men reinforced the confederates and drove Reynolds's and Howard's corps to Cemetery Hill, south of the town, inflicting upon them a loss of nearly 10,000 men and sixteen guns. On the advice of Hancock, Meade moved the whole army forward during the night and occupied Cemetery Hill. The fighting strength of the two armies was now about 80,000 men each. Lee's army was posted along Seminary Ridge, west of the town.

July 2 the fighting of both armies was directed toward securing good positions, and closed with the advantage on the union side, but at a cost of 10,000 men. Of these three-fifths belonged to Sickles, who lost half his men. The confederate losses must have been greater.

July 3, the day of the decisive action, opened with slight skirmishing. After noon a heavy cannonade was kept up between the two armies for two hours. About three o'clock in the afternoon the confederate right, numbering 18,000 men under Pickett, made a grand assault. It went desperately forward in the face of a terrible fire and met with complete destruction. Companies and regiments threw down their arms and rushed forward to be taken prisoners out of the horrible fire. Hay's division took 2,000 prisoners and fifteen colors; Gibbon's division took 2,500 prisoners and twelve colors. The charge on the left was under Pettigrew. It was not so fiercely made, nor so stubbornly met. The assailants were mostly raw recruits. On the morning of July 1 they mustered 2,800 strong; at roll call on the 4th only 835 responded.

The entire federal losses at Gettysburg were 3,070 killed, 14,497 wounded and 5,434 missing, a total of 23,001. The confederate losses footed up, according to official reports, to a total of 20,448, of whom 2,592 were killed, 12,706



BATTLE OF LOOKOUT MOUNTAIN. See page 278.





wounded and 5,150 taken prisoners. This report does not include the artillery losses. The records of prisoners of war in the office of the Adjutant-General of the United States Army bear the names of 12,227 confederates captured by the union forces at and about Gettysburg, July 1-5, 1863.

**Helena, Ark., Assault on**—[July 4, 1863]—To strengthen the army before Vicksburg, Grant had withdrawn troops from all the nearby posts. Helena, Ark., about seventy-five miles below Memphis, on the Mississippi River, was left in charge of 3,800 men under General B. M. Prentiss. June 26 the confederate generals, T. H. Holmes and Sterling Price left Little Rock with about 8,000 men, to surprise and capture the place. July 4, 1863, the day Vicksburg surrendered, they made an assault on one of the batteries with 3,000 men. They were repulsed with a loss of 2,111 men. Four regiments assaulted a fort on Hindman Hill, but were repulsed with great loss. A third assault was made by Marmaduke with 1,750 men upon a fort on the north side of the place, but was likewise repulsed with a loss of 1,590 of the assailants, of whom 173 were killed, 645 wounded and 772 missing. Of the federals 57 were killed, 146 wounded and 36 missing, a total of 239.

**Fort Wagner, S. C.**—[April 7-July 11, 1863]—In order to test the efficacy of monitors and ironclads against land fortifications, Admiral Dupont attempted to force the defenses of Charleston Harbor with a fleet of such vessels. April 7, 1863, he started to attack Fort Sumter. His fleet consisted of seven Ericsson monitors, the frigate Ironsides, partially ironclad, and the Keokuk, a frailer ironclad. He carried thirty-two guns. The opposing forts mounted 300 guns. The expedition signally failed.

June 12 General Gillmore was placed in command of an expedition against Fort Sumter. His force consisted of 11,500 men, sixty-six guns and thirty mortars. Admiral Dahlgren was to co-operate with him with the frigate Ironsides and six monitors. Gillmore's intention was to capture Fort Wagner, on Morris Island, and then proceed against Sumter.

July 10, 1863, a combined sea and land attack was made on that place. Gillmore advanced within musket range of Fort Wagner, but delayed the assault till the next day, when it was repulsed. In the operations of the day Gillmore lost 49 men killed and 123 wounded; the confederates 6 killed and 6 wounded. July 18 another attempt was made to reduce the place, but it was completely repulsed with a loss of 1,515—246 killed, 880 wounded and 389 missing.

Gillmore now determined to approach Wagner by a series of parallel trenches. The first was opened July 24, and the third August 9. Beauregard was in command of Fort Sumter with twice the number which assailed him. August 17 Gillmore opened on the fort. By the 23d Sumter was battered to ruins. Additional parallels were opened toward Fort Wagner and a ceaseless cannonade kept up. Final operations began Sept. 5, with seventeen siege and Coehorn mortars, thirteen Parrott rifles and the eleven-inch shells of the Ironsides. The assault was to have been made Sept. 7, but during the previous night the garrison evacuated the place. Though 122,300 pounds of metal were thrown against the place the bomb proofs were found intact, thus demonstrating the value of sand as a means of defense.

**Morgan's Raid**—[June 27-July 26, 1863]—In the summer of 1863 the confederate general Buckner was in East Tennessee near the borders of Kentucky, preparing

for an expedition against Louisville. General John H. Morgan was ahead with 3,000 cavalry to prepare the way. He crossed the Cumberland River and sacked Columbia, Ky., and, being joined by about 1,000 Kentuckians, crossed the Ohio River into Indiana. The advance of Rosecrans's army prevented Buckner from joining him. Morgan rode through southern Indiana toward Cincinnati, burning bridges, tearing up railroads and fighting home guards. The whole state of Ohio was alarmed and a strong union force was soon in pursuit. Others were advancing upon his flanks, and gunboats were patrolling the Ohio River to prevent his recrossing into Kentucky.

Passing around Cincinnati, almost within sight of the city, he reached the river at Buffington Ford, July 19. After a severe battle about 800 of the raiders surrendered, and Morgan with the remainder fled fourteen miles up the river to Belleville. About 300 succeeded in crossing the river here before the arrival of the gunboats. Many were drowned or shot in attempting to cross, and Morgan, with about 200 of his followers, fled further up the river to New Lisbon, where he was surrounded and forced to surrender.

Morgan and some of his officers were sent to Columbus and confined in the penitentiary, from which he and six others escaped by burrowing beneath the walls. Morgan in his raid, travelled about 350 miles through Indiana and Ohio, making sometimes fifty miles a day. The raiders killed 38 men. The amount of property destroyed scarcely exceeded \$50,000. More than 2,000 of his band were killed or captured, and all their accoutrements and plunder seized. Immediately after his escape Morgan planned another raid into Tennessee, but was surrounded and killed by union troops under General Gillem, near Greenville, Tenn., Sept. 4, 1864.

**Quantrell's Raid**—[August 21, 1863]—After the fall of Vicksburg many confederate soldiers were sent to their homes in western Missouri. Bands of marauders were then organized, who rode audaciously about the country maintaining a guerrilla warfare, and plundering and destroying. The Kansas border was patrolled day and night by union scouts, as the people of that state seemed to be marked as the special prey of the guerrillas. August 20, 1863, a leader named Quantrell gathered about 300 well-mounted and armed men near the state line, and, eluding the scouts, proceeded to Lawrence, Kans., about forty miles in the interior. Reaching there on August 21, he proceeded to pillage and burn the town and to massacre the inhabitants. Banks and stores were robbed, 185 buildings were burned, twenty colored soldiers were murdered in cold blood under circumstances of fiendish atrocity, 140 unarmed men were murdered and 24 wounded. Major Plumb, with a detachment of cavalry, reached the place after the guerrillas had departed, and with General Lane and a party of citizens started in pursuit, but only about a hundred of the gang were killed.

**Chickamauga, Ga.**—[Sept. 19-20, 1863]—After the battle of Stone River, Jan. 2, 1863, Bragg retreated to Shelbyville, Tenn., about twenty-five miles south of Murfreesborough, and to Tullahoma, somewhat further south. June 24 Rosecrans advanced from Murfreesboro and gradually forced Bragg to evacuate middle Tennessee and cross the Tennessee River to Chattanooga. August 19 Rosecrans's army, in three corps, under Generals George H. Thomas, Alexander McD. McCook and Thomas L. Crittenden, made an advance through the Cumberland Mountains. Sept. 7 and 8 the confederates retired from Chattanooga to Lafayette, Ga., about twenty-five miles southeast. Longstreet having arrived from Virginia with

reinforcements for Bragg, Rosecrans concentrated his army near Lee and Gordon's Mills on Chickamauga Creek, a tributary of the Tennessee.

On the evening of Sept. 18 the two armies were on opposite sides of Chickamauga Creek. Rosecrans numbered 55,000 effective fighting men. The five corps under Bragg numbered 70,000 men. Bragg crossed the creek with 30,000 men during the night, and on the morning of the 19th General Polk, in command of the confederate right wing, attacked the federal left under Thomas. The battle continued all day without definite results. On the morning of the 20th the confederates renewed the attack with fresh troops. Longstreet penetrated the centre of the federal line and separated Rosecrans, McCook and Crittenden from the rest of the army and the brunt of the battle fell upon Thomas, who here earned the sobriquet of the "Rock of Chickamauga." The federals retired at night to Rossville, and the night of the 21st to Chattanooga. The federal losses in the battle were 1,656 killed, 9,749 wounded and 4,774 missing, a total of 16,179. No full report of the confederate losses was ever made. Careful estimates, however, place the number of killed at 2,312, wounded 16,674, captured and missing 1,468, making a total of 18,454.

**Wauhatchie, Tenn.**—[Oct. 29, 1863]—Immediately after the battle of Chickamauga, the army of the Cumberland fell back to Chattanooga on the 21st and 22d of September. The confederate army closely followed and occupied strong positions on Lookout Mountain and Missionary Ridge, south and east of the town respectively. Chattanooga was thus almost surrounded, but one wagon road being available for the transportation of supplies. In this emergency Grant was made commander of the combined armies of the Cumberland, the Ohio and the Tennessee.

General Thomas superseded Rosecrans in command of the Army of the Cumberland. General Hooker arrived from Bridgeport, Ala., whither he had been sent from the Rapidan in Virginia, with the Eleventh and Twelfth army corps, 23,000 strong, and Sherman was ordered up from Corinth. To open a new route for supplies and prepare the way for Sherman's army, Grant had a pontoon bridge put across the Tennessee River at a point a mile and a half due west of Chattanooga and below the bend around Moccasin Point.

By Oct. 28 Hooker had crossed the bridge and moved down the Wauhatchie Valley. The confederates watched his movements from Lookout Mountain, and at one o'clock the next morning made an attack upon him. After three hours' fighting, Hooker repulsed the enemy with a loss of 75 killed, 300 wounded and 8 missing. The confederate loss was reported as 33 killed, 306 wounded and 58 missing, a total of 397.

**Lookout Mountain, Tenn.**—[Nov. 24, 1863]—The arrival of the two corps under Hooker and the army of Sherman at Chattanooga increased the strength of Grant's command to 80,000 men. At this critical time Longstreet, with 16,000 men, was detached from the confederate army and sent to besiege Burnside at Knoxville, leaving Bragg with only about 50,000 men to hold the position. Nov. 24, 1863, to cover Sherman's crossing the Tennessee River and securing a position, Hooker, with 10,000 men, made an attack on the western slope of Lookout Mountain. During a heavy mist he pressed up the mountain-side and attacked the position in front and rear, taking 1,300 prisoners.

In the afternoon the sun shone out upon the mountain top, the misty clouds settled in the valley below, and Hooker's fighters pressed impetuously on to victory above

the clouds, six states spread out before their view, but the main body of the army hid in the fog of the valley knew only of the progress of the strife by the sound of roaring guns. At night the sky cleared and the twinkling fires among the stars lit up the camp of union troops.

**Missionary Ridge or Chattanooga, Tenn.**—[Nov. 25, 1863]—After the battle of Lookout Mountain, Bragg's army concentrated on Missionary Ridge, across the Chattanooga Valley and southeast of the town. The next morning Sherman attacked the confederate right wing at the extreme north end of the ridge. Hooker advanced from Lookout Mountain across the valley and attacked the right. The battle raged all day, but the confederates held the position until late in the afternoon, when the centre was weakened by withdrawals to support the left and right. It was then that Grant, watching the progress of the fight from Orchard Knob, ordered the Army of the Cumberland forward under Thomas. Wood's and Sheridan's divisions charged the enemy's centre. The brigades of Hazen and Willich were in advance. There were desperate hand-to-hand encounters. Darkness came on, with the confederates in retreat. Pursuit was stopped when the ridge was won. The confederate loss was more than 9,000, of whom 6,000 were prisoners. Forty pieces of artillery and 7,000 stand of small arms fell into the hands of the victors.

The federal casualties in the Chattanooga campaign between Nov. 24 and Nov. 29, 1863, including the skirmishes and foot of Missionary Ridge, 24th; battle of Missionary at Orchard Knob and Bushy Knob, Lookout Mountain Ridge, 25th; skirmishes at Chickamauga Station, Pea Vine Valley, Pigeon Hills, Tenn., and near Graysville, Ga., 26th, and the engagement at Ringgold Gap, Taylor's Ridge, Ga., 27th, were 753 killed, 4,722 wounded and



349 missing, a total of 5,824. The confederate losses were 361 killed, 2,160 wounded and 4,146 missing and captured, a total of 6,667.

**Knoxville**—[Nov. 16-Dec. 5, 1863]—Sept. 3, 1863, General Burnside with the Army of the Ohio, occupied Knoxville, Tenn. Upon his advance the confederate general, Buckner, evacuated eastern Tennessee and joined Bragg at Chattanooga. Early in November Longstreet, with 16,000 men, was detached from Bragg's army and sent to regain possession of Knoxville. Burnside, with 12,000 men, met Longstreet at Campbell's Station, Tenn., Nov. 16, and retarded his advance long enough to concentrate his forces in Knoxville. Longstreet laid siege to the town and Nov. 18 and 20, made unsuccessful assaults. Meantime Grant had defeated Bragg at Chattanooga, and Sherman, with 25,000 men, was sent to the relief of Burnside. Dec. 5, 1863, Longstreet, hearing of the approach of Sherman, raised the siege and retreated toward Virginia. Sherman thereupon returned to the line of the Hiawassee, leaving two divisions under General Granger to sustain Burnside. The losses during the siege were: Federal—92 killed, 393 wounded and 202 missing, a total of 687. Confederate—198 killed, 850 wounded and 248 missing, a total of 1,296.

**Olustee, Fla.**—[Feb. 20, 1864]—In February, 1864, an expedition was sent to Florida from Port Royal under command of General Truman Seymour. It was composed of twenty steamers, eight schooners and about 5,000 troops. Feb. 7, the expedition occupied Jacksonville. On the 18th the forces took up their march inland. On the 20th they encountered the enemy at Olustee, a railroad station about fifty miles west of Jacksonville.

The battle was unexpected and was fiercely fought from two o'clock till dark, when the vanquished federals retired

20 miles to Barbers. Seymour lost 1,861 men, 203 killed, 1,152 wounded and 506 missing, as well as five pieces of artillery in this disastrous fight, and the expedition returned to Hilton Head. The confederate loss was reported as 93 killed, 847 wounded and 6 missing, a total of 946.

**Sabine Cross Roads, La.**—[April 8, 1864]—March 25, 1864, an expedition up the Red River in Louisiana was undertaken. General Banks's army, under command of General Franklin, was concentrated at Alexandria, La. It advanced by way of Natchitoches, Pleasant Hill, and Mansfield toward Shreveport. April 8, arriving at Sabine Cross Roads, on the Sabine River, Banks' army encountered the confederate general, Kirby Smith, with about 20,000 men. A battle ensued in which Banks was forced to retreat with a loss of 3,517 men, of whom 258 were killed, 1,487 wounded, and 1,772 missing. The confederates captured 19 guns and an immense amount of ammunition and stores, with a total loss to themselves of 1,304.

**Pleasant Hill, La.**—[April 9, 1864]—After the defeat of the federal army under General Banks at Sabine Cross Roads, April 8, 1864, it retreated by way of Pleasant Grove, to Pleasant Hill, about 18 miles south, where Banks was joined by General A. J. Smith with 1,000 men. Occupying a strong position here, the federals awaited the pursuing force under Kirby Smith and Dick Taylor. April 9, about four o'clock in the afternoon the confederates came up and began the attack. In the battle which ensued they were checked, and some of the guns they had taken the day before at Sabine Cross Roads were retaken. Banks now returned to the Red River at Grand Ecore, having lost in the campaign eighteen guns, 5,000 men, 130 wagons, 1,200 horses and many small arms.

**Fort Pillow, Tenn., Massacre at**—[April 12, 1864]—March 23, 1864, the confederate general, Forrest, with

10,000 cavalymen, captured Jackson, Tenn. He then moved northward and demanded the surrender of Paducah, Ky., which was held by Colonel Hicks with 650 men. Forrest made three assaults upon this place and then retired, having lost 1,500 men.

April 12, he appeared before Fort Pillow, Tenn., on Chicksaw Bluff, overlooking the Mississippi, forty miles above Memphis. This place was garrisoned by 19 officers and 538 men, of whom 262 were negroes. Major Booth, the commanding officer was killed in the attack. While negotiations for surrender were in progress the confederates advanced to advantageous positions before the fort. Upon the refusal of Major Bradford, who had succeeded Booth in command, to agree to Forrest's terms of surrender, they sprang forward and the fort was instantly carried. The garrison threw down their arms and fled. They were pursued and murdered wherever found. The fugitives were dragged from hiding and subjected to barbarous tortures, regardless of age, sex, or color. Some were even nailed to the floors and walls of houses and burned. Between 300 and 400 are known to have been killed, at least 300 after the surrender. Of those who escaped death at the fort many perished while attempting to gain the union lines.

**Wilderness, Va.**—[May 5, 6, 1864]—March 2, 1864, the rank of lieutenant general was revived, and on the 9th General Grant was appointed to this position, and given the command, under the President, of all the armies of the United States. Sherman acted immediately under him, and the two outlined the future plan of campaign. It was agreed to make a simultaneous advance against Lee's army in Virginia and that of Johnston in Georgia. Meade was left in command of the Army of the Potomac, and Sheridan was placed in command of the cavalry in Vir-

ginia. General B. F. Butler was placed in command of the Army of the James, consisting of 38,648 men and ninety guns.

May 4, 1864, Grant crossed the Rapidan with the Army of the Potomac, aggregating 116,000 men and 316 guns, and proceeded against Lee. The latter lay on the south bank of the Rapidan, 60,000 to 70,000 strong. Lee's position was in the midst of a wilderness of scraggy oaks, sassafras, hazel and pine. It is a region of worn out tobacco fields, and lies directly west of where the battle of Chancellorsville was fought, just one year before. It was not Grant's intention to attack Lee here, but the confederate's attack compelled it. Early on the morning of May 5 the fight began, and at night the result was still in doubt. Lee had failed to defeat Grant by attacking his flank, and Grant was now presenting his front. Early on the morning of the 6th the confederates renewed the attack. The battle was a bloody bush fight; more than 200,000 men fought in a vast jungle. Grant's losses amounted to nearly 20,000, of whom about 5,000 were prisoners. The confederate loss was 10,000, of whom but few were captured. The morning of the 7th showed that the confederates had fallen behind their entrenchments and Grant resolved to turn Lee's left flank and put his army between the latter and Richmond. On the night of the 7th, the federal army took up the march toward Spottsylvania Court House.

The federal losses at the battle of the Wilderness, including the conflicts at Parker's Store, Craig's Meeting House, Brock Road, Todd's Tavern, and the neighboring furnaces, were officially reported as 2,246 killed, 12,037 wounded and 3,383 missing, a total of 17,666.

**Spottsylvania Court House**—[May 9, 10, 11, 12-21, 1864]—After two days' fighting in the Wilderness south of the Rapidan River in Virginia, Grant attempted to turn

Lee's right flank and advance toward Richmond by way of Spottsylvania Court House. Lee discovered the movement and reached Spottsylvania first. By May 9, 1864, Grant had his army concentrated near Spottsylvania. Hancock commanded the right, Warren the centre, and Sedgwick the left. The latter was killed while placing his artillery on the 9th, and General Wright succeeded him in command of the sixth army corps. May 10th and 11th there was desultory fighting, skirmishing and manoeuvring for positions. Grant's losses during the 10th were supposed to exceed 10,000 men, and Lee's were supposed to be equally severe; 5,000 confederate prisoners were captured on this day.

The morning of May 12 opened with an advance by Hancock's column, which surrounded and captured an entire division of 3,000 confederates, including two generals and between thirty and forty guns. The fighting of this day was as severe as any during the war. Lee made five furious assaults in quick succession, with the view of dislodging Hancock and Wright. From dawn till dusk the tempest of fire raged in the forest, and 10,000 men on each side went down before the rain of shot and shell. The result was the capture of a salient angle of the confederate works. After several days of manoeuvring and having received reinforcements enough to make up for his losses, Grant, on the 20th and 21st of May, moved southward toward the North Anna River. The federal losses in the battle of Spottsylvania Court House, including the conflicts at Todd's Tavern, Corbin's Bridge, Alsop's Farm, Laurel Hill, Po River, Nye River, the angle of the salient, Piney Branch Church, Harris's Farm and Guiney's Station, between May 8 and 21, 1864, were officially reported as 2,725 killed, 13,416 wounded and 2,258 missing, a total of 18,399.

**North Anna Crossing—**[May 23-27, 1864]—Proceeding

southward after the battle of Spottsylvania, Grant's army arrived at the North Anna River May 23, 1864. Warren, whose corps was on the right, and the sixth corps (Wright's), crossed the river at Jericho Ford that night. Hancock crossed at a point four miles below. Lee, meantime, had taken up a position south of the North Anna, and his left wing rested on the river at a point between the two sections of Grant's army. Burnside's corps was unable to cross the river. Lee's position was impregnable, and Grant was compelled to withdraw his army to the north side of the river after a loss of 168 killed, 942 wounded and 165 missing, a total of 1,293. May 27, having been rejoined by Sheridan, the Army of the Potomac moved toward the Pamunky River.

**Petersburg, Va., Operations Against**—[May 13-July 30, 1864]—When Grant crossed the Rapidan May 4, 1864, with the Army of the Potomac, to operate against Lee, he ordered General Butler, with the Army of the James, to proceed up the James River toward Richmond. Butler's army consisted of the 10th and 18th army corps under Generals Gillmore and W. F. Smith, and numbered 38,648 officers and men, and ninety guns. May 5 he occupied City Point and Bermuda Hundred, eighteen miles southeast of Richmond. On the evening of May 13 and the morning of the 14th he carried a portion of the first line of defenses of Richmond at Fort Darling and Drewry's Bluff. In this action the federal losses were 390 killed, 2,380 wounded and 1,390 missing, a total of 4,160. The confederates lost 355 killed, 1,941 wounded and 210 missing, a total of 2,506. In the trenches before Petersburg between June 15 and Sept. 1, 1864, the federals lost 2,149 killed, 10,606 wounded and 1,481 missing, a total of 14,236. On the 16th Butler was attacked and driven back to Bermuda Hundred.

June 10 Butler sent a force under Gillmore and Kautz against Petersburg. The cavalry entered the town but were driven back, and the expedition returned to Bermuda Hundred.

June 15, after a march of fifty-five miles from Cold Harbor in two days, Grant was ready to cross the James. The army of 130,000 men crossed by pontoon bridge in three days. The two armies were now united, and prepared for final operations against Richmond. The first step toward taking Richmond seemed to be the occupation of Petersburg, twenty-two miles to the south, on the Richmond & Petersburg Railroad. June 15 an attack was made on Petersburg by W. F. Smith's corps. The assaults were continued for four days. Reinforcements were sent from Richmond to defend the place, and the attempts cost Grant 9,000 men.

During part of June and all of July fighting was almost continuous in the Petersburg entrenchments. A powder mine had been dug beneath portions of the works and it was intended to explode this and make an assault through the breach so made. The mine was charged with 8,000 pounds of powder, and at four o'clock A. M. July 30, 1864, was exploded. A confederate battery and most of a regiment were blown up. The assault, which was designed to be made by 50,000 men under Burnside, Warren and Ord, was a total failure on account of mismanagement, and 4,000 men were lost.

**Resaca, Ga.**—[May 14, 15, 1864]—March 14, 1864, Sherman was placed in command of the military division of the Army of the Mississippi, which was composed of the Army of the Cumberland, under Major-General Thomas; the Army of Tennessee, under Major-General McPherson, and the Army of the Ohio, under Major-General Schofield, and numbered a total of 98,797 men and 254 guns. The con-

federate forces under General Johnston were estimated at 60,000. After the battle of Chattanooga the confederates had retreated to Dalton, Ga., thirty-nine miles southeast of Chattanooga and ninety-nine miles northwest of Atlanta. May 4, Sherman made a demonstration in front of the confederate position on Rocky Face Mountain, northeast of Dalton, while McPherson, with some 40,000 men, attempted to turn the confederate left and occupy Resaca. Johnston thereupon evacuated Dalton and fell back upon Resaca. Polk was posted on Johnston's left, resting on the Oostanaula River, Hardee in the centre and Hood on the right. Sherman laid a pontoon bridge across the Oostanaula, and sent a division across to threaten Johnston's connections with Rome, while the main body of the army pressed Resaca in front.

May 14, an attack by a portion of Sherman's force was repulsed with a loss of 1,000 men. Johnston attempted to turn Sherman's left flank, which gave McPherson a good position, to recover which the confederates fought stubbornly till ten o'clock that night. Skirmishing was renewed the next morning and continued all day. During the night Johnston was again forced to retreat. Sherman's losses during the two days were 600 killed, 2,147 wounded and 253 missing, a total of 3,000. Johnston's losses aggregated 1,642, of whom 226 were killed, and 1,416 wounded.

**Pumpkin Vine Creek or New Hope Church, Ga.**—[May 25, 1864]—When General Johnston withdrew the confederate forces from Resaca, Ga., May 16, 1864, he retired by way of Cassville across the Etowah and occupied a strong position commanding Allatoona Pass. May 23 Sherman crossed the Etowah and moved toward Dallas. Hooker, with the twentieth army corps moving from Burnt Hickory toward Dallas May 25, encountered a force of confederate cavalry at Pumpkin Vine Creek. They were driven across



the stream, and about two miles to the eastward encountered Johnston's entire army. Here a severe battle took place and the confederates were driven back and secured another good position from Dallas to Marietta. Johnston estimated his loss in these operations at 150 men killed and 1,450 wounded, a total of 1,600. The federal loss was 120 killed, 800 wounded and 80 missing, a total of 1,000.

**Cold Harbor, Va.**—[June 1, 2, 3, 1864]—Finding Lee's position on the North Anna too strong, Grant, by a skillful night movement, turned Lee's right wing and crossed the Pamunky River at Hanover town, and after considerable fighting reached Cold Harbor to the northeast of Richmond. Lee had arrived here before the federal army and was well entrenched. In the afternoon of June 1, 1864, an attack on the confederate lines was made. It resulted in a loss of 2,000 men to the federals and no advantage in position. June 2 was spent in skirmishing for position. At daylight June 3, a general assault was made on the confederate lines, but was repulsed in half an hour's fighting with a loss of 7,000 men to Grant and half that number to Lee. For the next ten days the two armies lay confronting each other. June 12 Grant decided to approach Richmond from the south. Accordingly the army passed from the Chickahominy to the James River, between the 12th and 15th of June, and took up the line of march to Petersburg. The federal losses in the operations at Cold Harbor, including the conflict at Bethesda Church and the march across the Chickahominy and James rivers to the front of Petersburg, was officially reported as 1,845 killed, 9,077 wounded and 1,816 missing, a total of 12,738.

**Weldon Railroad, Va., Seizure and Destruction of**—[June 21, August 18, 25, 1864]—During Grant's operations against Petersburg and Richmond, Va., attempts were made to capture the Petersburg & Weldon Railroad, an





BATTLE OF THE WILDERNESS; ATTACK AT SPOTTSYLVANIA COURT HOUSE.  
See page 282.

important supply line of the confederate army. The second and sixth corps, under Generals Birney and Wright, cut the telegraph wires three miles south of Petersburg June 21, but were repulsed with a loss of seven guns and many prisoners. The attempt was a failure and cost Grant 4,000 men.

Another and successful attack on this road was made August 18, 1864. Lee had drawn heavily from his forces in Petersburg to resist a threatened attack on the north side of Richmond. The fifth army corps under General Warren, moved from its position at the extreme left of Grant's army, and struck the railroad four miles below Petersburg. Mahone's division of Lee's army attempted to force him back, but he held his position with a loss after three days' fighting, of 4,543 men. By the 24th, seven miles of railroad were destroyed. August 25th, the second army corps and Gregg's cavalry while at Ream's Station destroying the railroad, were attacked, and after desperate fighting a part of the line gave way after losing five guns and 2,400 men, three-fourths of whom were missing.

**Kenesaw Mountain**—[June 27, 1864]—Between the 1st and 6th of June, 1864, Sherman gradually moved his army so as to envelope Allatoona Pass. This compelled Johnston to withdraw from his strongly entrenched positions at New Hope Church and Ackworth. Allatoona Pass was then made a depot of supplies, and June 8 General Blair joined Sherman with two divisions of the seventeenth corps and a brigade of cavalry, raising his effective force to its original strength of 98,000. Sherman then advanced toward the Kenesaw Mountain, and on June 14 an artillery duel took place in which confederate General Polk was killed. On the 15th and 17th of June the confederates retired from Pine Mountain and Lost Mountain, and thoroughly entrenched themselves on Kenesaw Mountain.

June 27, two assaults on the confederates' position were simultaneously made; one by Thomas and the other by McPherson. Both were repulsed. Nothing now remained for Sherman but to turn the position. July 2, the whole army was put in motion toward the Chattahoochee. The confederates immediately abandoned their position on the mountain and retired to the river. Sherman's loss at the attacks on Kenesaw Mountain aggregated 4,200 men, of whom 908 were killed, including Generals Harker and McCook, 2,634 wounded and 658 missing. The confederate loss was only 442.

**Monocacy, Md.**—[July 9, 1864]—General Hunter succeeded Sigel in command of the forces in the Shenandoah Valley in June, 1864. The confederate general, Early, was detached from Lee's army at Richmond and sent to reinforce Breckinridge, who commanded the confederate forces in the valley. Hunter retired westward across the mountains, leaving Washington unprotected. Lee thereupon reinforced Early, increasing his strength to 20,000 and ordered him to threaten Washington, in the hope of compelling Grant to withdraw some of the troops before Richmond and Petersburg. The sixth corps under Wright was sent to defend Washington with the nineteenth corps, which arrived from Hampton Roads. July 6th, Early reached Hagerstown and moved a strong column toward Frederick. Hereupon General Lewis Wallace advanced from Baltimore with a force of 6,000 men. He encountered Early at Monocacy, Md., July 9, and for eight hours successfully resisted his advance, but was finally defeated with a loss of 123 killed, 603 wounded and 568 missing, a total of 1,294. This action served to retard Early's progress long enough to permit Wright to reach Washington with the sixth corps and part of the nineteenth. July 10, Early was within six miles of Washington.

**Peach Tree Creek**—[July 20, 1864]—July 17, 1864, Sherman's army advanced across the Chattahooche River and Johnston fell back toward Atlanta. Just at this time Johnston was superseded in command of the southern army by General John B. Hood. Before the federal forces could be brought into line of battle before Atlanta they were attacked by Hood's army near Peach Tree Creek, July 20, 1864. The attack fell mainly upon Newton's division of the fourteenth corps. After a severe battle the confederates were driven back into their intrenchments, leaving upon the field 500 dead, 1,000 wounded, seven stands of colors and many prisoners. From this Sherman estimated the enemy's loss at not less than 3,000. His own loss was 310 killed, 1,110 wounded and 179 missing, a total of 2,200.

**Atlanta, Ga.**—[July 22, 1864]—On the night of July 21, 1864, General Hood transferred his forces before Atlanta to a point near Decatur, about five miles east of Atlanta. Sherman came up and found the works on Peach Tree Creek abandoned, and proceeded to invest the city. At eleven A. M. of the 22d, Hood surprised the left wing of Sherman's army under McPherson, by a sudden movement from Decatur. The whole line was soon engaged. General McPherson was killed in the action, and the command of the Army of the Tennessee devolved upon General Logan. After four hours of fighting the confederates retired into their main works about Atlanta, leaving their dead and wounded on the field. One thousand prisoners were taken. The total confederate loss here and at Peach Tree Creek on the 20th was reported as 1,341 killed, 7,500 wounded. The federal loss was 860 killed, 2,141 wounded and 1,199 missing, a total of 4,200. Sherman now drew his lines closely around Atlanta and prepared for a siege but was unable to cut off supplies from Macon, and on August 25 gave up the idea of a direct siege. Sept. 1,

however, a part of his forces having been defeated at Jonesboro, he blew up his magazines and evacuated the city.

**Ezra's Church, Ga.**—[July 28, 1864]—July 27, 1864, Major-General O. O. Howard was appointed to the command of the Army of the Tennessee and General Hooker resigned the command of the twentieth corps, being succeeded by General H. W. Slocum. The Army of the Tennessee was moved from the extreme left to the extreme right of the position before Atlanta. General Hood taking advantage of this movement, July 28, made an attack on the fifteenth corps under Logan, at Ezra's Church, on the right of the Army of the Tennessee after the positions were shifted. Logan was well supported by Blair's and Dodge's corps. The fighting continued till four o'clock P. M., when the confederates retired with a loss of 2,000. The federal loss was 600.

**Jonesboro, Ga.**—[August 31, 1864]—On the night of August 25, 1864, General Sherman gave up the direct siege of Atlanta and the attempt to gain possession of the Macon Railroad to the southward. A part of his forces were moved back to the Chattahooche to the northwest, and others pushed southwest. The Army of the Tennessee under Howard, having destroyed the roads southwest of Atlanta, moved east toward Jonesboro, twenty miles south of Atlanta. Hood, learning of this movement, sent Hardee's corps to defend Jonesboro. When Howard reached the town on the evening of August 30, he found Hardee in possession. The latter came out and attacked Howard on the 31st, and after an engagement of two hours the confederates retired leaving 400 dead upon the field. Their total loss was supposed to have been 2,500. During the night Hardee retired to Lovejoy. Seeing his position in Atlanta helpless, Hood,

on Sept. 1, blew up his magazines and evacuated Atlanta, which was occupied by General Slocum, with the twentieth army corps. The losses in the federal army from Chattanooga to Atlanta were about 30,000; in the confederate about 42,000. The confederates reported for the month of August, 1864, the loss of 482 men killed and 3,223 wounded, a total of 3,705.

**Opequan, Battle of, or Winchester, Va.**—[Sept. 19, 1864]—Grant's campaign against Lee in Virginia in 1864, contemplated operations in the Shenandoah Valley. Sigel, in command of the Department of West Virginia, was defeated by Breckinridge at New Market, May 15. General Hunter was then placed in command of the department, and in June reinforced to 20,000 men. He was opposed by a stronger force of confederates under General Early, who had arrived in the valley. Failing to effect a junction with Sheridan at Gordonsville, Hunter was driven across the mountains into West Virginia. Grant then relieved Hunter and organized the Middle Division of the army, and gave the command to Sheridan, August 7, 1864. The Army of the Shenandoah was composed of the sixth corps under Wright, two divisions of the nineteenth, the eighth corps, and two divisions of cavalry under Torbert and Wilson.

Early was encamped on the west bank of Opequan Creek covering Winchester, and on Sept. 19 he was attacked by Sheridan. The battle began about ten A. M. and was maintained till nearly three P. M., when the confederates broke and fled in confusion toward Winchester. Sheridan took 2,500 prisoners, and found 2,000 wounded in the hospitals at Winchester. The confederate loss was 226 killed, 1,567 wounded, and 1,818 missing, a total of 3,611. Sherman's loss was 697 killed, 3,983 wounded and 338 missing, a total of 5,018.



**Fisher's Hill, Va.**—[Sept. 21, 1864]—Early's retreat from the Opequan after the battle of Sept. 19, 1864, did not stop at Winchester, but continued to Fisher's Hill, south of Winchester and about twelve miles from the scene of the battle of Opequan Creek. Here Early rallied his forces. To drive him from this position Sheridan dispatched the eighth corps by a circuitous route to the confederate rear, and on the evening of Sept. 21, the sixth and nineteenth corps engaged Early in front, while the eighth fell upon his rear. The confederates fled, and Sheridan pursued them through Harrisonburg, Staunton and the gaps in the Blue Ridge Mountains. The federal loss was 52 killed, 457 wounded and 19 missing, a total of 528. The confederates reported 30 killed, 210 wounded and 995 missing, a total of 1,235. In a week Sheridan had captured or destroyed half of Early's army and driven the rest southward. Sheridan then devastated the valley so as to render it untenable for confederate troops. At Fisher's Hill Sheridan captured 1,100 prisoners and sixteen guns.

**Allatoona, Ga.**—[Oct. 6, 1864]—In the hope of drawing Sherman's army out of Georgia, the confederates threatened his railroad communications with Nashville. General Hood's army, numbering about 36,000, one-fourth of whom were cavalry, crossed the Chattahooche Oct. 1, 1864, marched to Dallas, destroyed a portion of the railroad and captured several small garrisons. Oct. 5, a division of Hood's infantry appeared before Allatoona Pass, where were stored about a million and a half of rations. The post was held by Colonel Tourtelotte, and General Corse was signalled to reinforce it from Rome. Corse reached the place just before the attack, which was made on the 6th, increasing the force to 1,944 men. The conflict lasted from 8.30 A. M. until night, when the confeder-

ates withdrew, leaving 127 dead and 746 wounded and prisoners. Corse lost 706 men, 142 of whom were killed, 352, including himself, wounded, and 212 missing. Hood crossed the Coosa Oct. 10, and Sherman followed him to Gaylesville by way of Rome and then returned to Atlanta.

**Franklin, Tenn.**—[Nov. 30, 1864]—In pursuance of the plan to draw Sherman out of Georgia, General Hood evacuated Atlanta early in September, 1864, and marched north, threatening Sherman's communication with his base of supplies at Nashville. Oct. 29, Hood crossed the Tennessee River at Florence with about 35,000 infantry and 10,000 cavalry. His army was formed in three corps under Generals Cheatham, Stewart and S. D. Lee; the cavalry under Forrest. Sherman had sent General Thomas to Nashville and placed under his command General Stanley with the fourth corps, General Schofield with the twenty-third and most of Wilson's cavalry, a force aggregating 17,000 men. Schofield was in command of the field and upon Hood's advance he fell back toward Nashville. By Nov. 30, Schofield's army had reached Franklin on the south bank of the Harpeth river, about twenty miles south of Nashville. Hood here made an attack. His first blow fell upon two brigades of Wagner's division, which had been posted outside the hastily erected works. The union troops lost a thousand men in the attack. Schofield's line was broken, and defeat seemed imminent, when General Opdycke, commanding one of Wagner's brigades, made a brilliant charge and saved the day.

The confederates made four distinct attacks, each of which was repulsed with terrible loss. The assaults continued until near midnight, when Schofield succeeded in getting his troops over the river, and by daylight he was well on his way to Nashville. The federal loss in this battle was 189 killed, 1,033 wounded and 1,104 missing, a

total of 2,326. The confederates lost 1,750 killed, 3,800 wounded and 702 prisoners, a total of 6,252. The proportion of killed to the number engaged shows the battle of Franklin to have been one of the bloodiest in history.

**Nashville, Tenn.**—[Dec. 15, 1864]—After the battle of Franklin, Nov. 30, 1864, General Schofield retreated to Nashville, closely followed by Hood, who formed his lines near that city Dec. 4. Reinforcements were sent to Thomas at Nashville, swelling his forces to 56,000 men. Dec. 15, Thomas's army advanced against Hood. The day was consumed in manoeuvring and skirmishing. There were not many killed or wounded, but the result of the day's operations was the driving of the confederates from every position held by them, and the capture of sixteen guns, 1,200 prisoners, forty wagons and several hundred stands of small arms.

The union forces bivouacked on the field and renewed the attack the next morning. By four o'clock in the afternoon the confederates were in full retreat toward Franklin. They were pursued until Dec. 28, when Hood crossed the Tennessee with the remnants of his army. The loss in killed and wounded was comparatively light, but fifty-three guns and 4,875 confederate prisoners were captured. The federal loss was 387 killed, 2,558 wounded and 112 missing, a total of 3,057. Since the evacuation of Atlanta, Hood had lost 13,000 in prisoners, besides the killed and wounded, and seventy-two guns. The federal loss during the same time was about 10,000. Jan. 23, 1865, Hood was relieved of his command.

**Cedar Creek, Va.**—[Oct. 19, 1864]—Having, as he thought, completely defeated Early in the engagements at the Opequan and Fisher's Hill, Sheridan posted his army on the north side of Cedar Creek near Strasburg, and went to Washington to consult as to the return of

the sixth corps. During his absence Early, who had been reinforced by Lee to his original strength, returned up the valley, crossed Cedar Creek, and on the morning of Oct. 19, 1864, surprised the camp and captured 24 guns and 1,500 prisoners.

The federal army under command of General Wright retired toward Winchester, when Sheridan, who had arrived at the latter place during the forenoon, rejoined the army and ordered the battle renewed. Early's men were in possession of the camp at Cedar Creek, when they were attacked, about three o'clock in the afternoon, and defeated with heavy losses. The federal loss was 644 killed, 3,430 wounded and 1,591 missing, a total of 5,655. The confederates lost 320 killed, 1,540 wounded and 1,050 missing, a total of 2,910. Sheridan's loss in the two engagements was 5,990. The survivors fled in the direction of Staunton and Lynchburg. This was the last effort of the confederate forces to occupy the Shenandoah Valley. Sheridan's loss in the campaign, which lasted little more than a month, was 16,952. He had captured 13,000 prisoners and killed or wounded 10,000 of the enemy. Early's army was practically destroyed.

**Hatcher's Run, Va.**—[Oct. 27, 1864]—In an attempt to seize the South Side Railroad and get nearer Richmond, the second army corps, under Hancock, and two divisions of the fifth corps, on Oct. 27, 1864, forced a passage of Hatcher's Run, the termination of the confederate works on the right, and moved up along the south side of it, to where the run is crossed by the Boydton Plank Road. In support of the movement Butler made a demonstration on the north side of the James River, and attacked the confederates on both the Williamsburg and York River railroads. The confederates moved across Hatcher's Run and made a fierce attack upon Hancock, but were driven

back within their works. During the night Hancock retired to his old position, having lost 1,900, of whom one-third were missing. Feb. 5, 1865, Grant made another attempt to turn the confederate lines at Hatcher's Run. The only gain was an extension to the westward of the federal lines. The losses in the attempt were 1,758 on the federal, of whom 166 were killed, 1,028 wounded and 564 missing, and about 1,006 on the confederate side, 206 being killed, 600 wounded, and 200 missing.

**Fort Fisher, N. C.**—[Dec. 24, 1864, Jan. 15, 1865]—In November, 1864, an expedition was planned against Fort Fisher, N. C. This fort occupies a peninsula on the south coast of North Carolina, between the mouth of the Cape Fear River and the Atlantic Ocean. It formed the principal defense of Wilmington, N. C., the most important seaport through which the southern confederacy received foreign supplies, and from which departed blockade runners, laden with cotton and other products of the south. It was also deemed a point of considerable strategic importance. Fort Fisher and its connected works mounted seventy-five guns. The armament of the works guarding the approaches to Wilmington was about 150 guns, including some 150-pounder Armstrong guns. The garrison consisted of 2,300 men.

Dec. 13, 1864, the expedition started. It consisted of a fleet of seventy-three vessels, carrying 655 guns, some of them of the largest calibre, and a land force of 6,500 men under General Butler. The expedition was accompanied by a boat loaded with 215 tons of gunpowder, which it was designed to explode in the vicinity of the fort, with a view to igniting the magazines by detonation. This proved a failure. Dec. 24, the fort was bombarded by the fleet and reduced in an hour and a half. The next day Butler ordered their re-embarkation and return.

Butler was relieved of the command and superseded by General Terry, with the addition of 1,500 men and a small siege train. Jan. 13, 1865, the fort was again attacked. The troops were landed under protection of Porter's guns. On the 14th a small advance work was taken by the federals. The ships reopened fire on the 15th. At two P. M. a general assault was made, and for five hours a desperate hand to hand encounter was maintained. Not until midnight was resistance ended, and the gallant defenders forced to surrender. Two thousand and eighty-three prisoners were taken, including General Whiting and Colonel Lamb. The federal loss was 184 killed, 749 wounded and 22 missing, 955 in all. The next morning by the accidental explosion of a magazine, 200 men were killed and 100 wounded.

**Fort McAllister, Ga., Capture and Fall of Savannah—**[Dec. 13, 20, 1864]—Nov. 16, 1864, General Sherman, having destroyed Atlanta and its railroad connections, took up his march toward Savannah. His army was composed of the fourteenth, fifteenth, seventeenth and twentieth corps, numbering 60,000 infantry and artillery, and about 6,000 cavalry. General Howard commanded the right wing, comprising the fifteenth corps, under Osterhaus, and the seventeenth under Blair. General Slocum commanded the left, formed by the fourteenth corps under J. C. Davis, and the twentieth under Williams. The cavalry was under the direction of Judson Kilpatrick. Sherman passed down the peninsula between the Ogeechee and Savannah Rivers, and about the middle of December stood before Savannah, held by the confederate general, Hardee, with 15,000 men.

To the south of Savannah, on the Ogeechee river stands Fort McAllister, which had resisted many attacks from the sea, and effectually prevented the ascent of the river

by the federal gunboats. The defenses of the fort were weak to the landward, and a garrison of less than 300 men held the works. McAllister mounted 23 guns en barbette, and one mortar. Dec. 13, 1864, General Hazen's division of the fifteenth corps, crossed the river and assaulted the fort from the rear. The garrison was overpowered and in fifteen minutes after the bugle sounded forward, the fort was taken. Communication was now open to Dahlgren's fleet lying in the harbor. Siege guns were brought from Hilton Head, and when the investment of Savannah was completed Sherman demanded its surrender. Hardee refused, but when all the arrangements for the assault had been completed, he evacuated the city on the night of Dec. 20. It was occupied next day by Sherman's army. Two hundred guns and 35,000 bales of cotton fell into federal hands. Thus ended Sherman's march from Atlanta to the sea, a distance of more than 300 miles. Out of the entire army of 66,000 men, 63 were killed, 245 wounded and 260 captured on the march, which consumed twenty-seven days.

**Averysboro, N. C.**—[March 16, 1865]—Jan. 18, 1865, Sherman transferred the city of Savannah and the adjacent forts to General Foster, and took up his line of march through the Carolinas to join Grant before Richmond. His army consisted of about 65,000 men. The confederate general, Hardee, was in Charleston with 14,000 men, whom he had brought from Savannah. Generals D. H. Hill and G. W. Smith were at Augusta, and Beauregard was near the North Carolina line collecting troops. Sherman threatened Augusta and Charleston, but passed them both, and, after skirmishes with the enemy at Pocotaligo, Salkhatchie, Willston Station, Orangeburg and Congaree Creek, proceeded to Columbia, the state capital, which was surrendered Feb. 17, 1865, and burned by orders of

the confederate general, Wade Hampton. The fall of Columbia caused Hardee to evacuate Charleston after setting it afire. It was occupied by the federal troops under Gillmore and the national flag was raised on Fort Sumter Feb. 18, 1865.

March 8, Sherman's army crossed into North Carolina. The army was now accompanied by 25,000 non-combatants. General Johnston was appointed to the command of the confederate troops collected to oppose Sherman. The latter proceeded toward Goldsboro, N. C. March 16, 1865, Slocum, in the advance of the union army, encountered the enemy under Hardee near Averysboro, in the narrow, swampy neck between Cape Fear and South rivers. Hardee hoped to hold Sherman in check until Johnston could concentrate his army at some point in his rear. Incessant rains had made the ground so soft that men and horses sank deep in the mud. A severe fight took place amid showers of rain and gusts of wind. The whole line advanced late in the afternoon, drove the enemy within his entrenched lines and pressed him so hard that he was forced to retreat, through and storm and over bad roads, to Smithfield, leaving 108 dead upon the field. The federal loss was 93 killed, 531 wounded and 54 missing, a total of 678. The confederate loss was reported as 108 killed, 540 wounded and 217 missing, a total of 865.

**Bentonville, N. C.**—[March 18, 21, 1865]—After the engagement at Averysboro Sherman's army continued its march toward Goldsboro. When near Bentonville, March 18, Slocum's advance encountered the confederates in force. Johnston had collected Stewart's and Cheatham's corps, Hardee's force and Hampton's cavalry, aggregating 24,000 men. The attack of the confederates was directed mainly against the corps of Jeff. C. Davis. A strong line of battle confronted Johnston, with Mill Creek and a single



bridge in his rear. March 21 a general attack was made by Sherman's skirmish line. During the night Johnston retreated. His loss was probably 3,000. Sherman's loss at Bentonville was 1,646, of whom 191 were killed, 1,168 wounded and 287 missing. The confederate loss was 239 killed, 1,694 wounded and 673 missing, a total of 2,606.

**Fort Steedman, Assault on**—[March 25, 1865]—When, in March, 1865, it became apparent to Lee that he must evacuate Richmond, he planned an assault on Fort Steedman, on Grant's right, in the hope of reaching Grant's railroad and possibly burning his stores at City Point. During the assault it was reckoned Longstreet and Hill could retire to the south, followed by the assaulting column, and join Johnston. Entrance to the fort was obtained by stratagem and a bold charge at daybreak of March 25. The batteries were carried and 500 prisoners captured. The supporting column failed to arrive, and the assailants were huddled together in the works they had taken. The surrounding artillery was brought to bear on the position, and 1,900 of them surrendered. Of the 5,000 who made the attack 3,000 were either killed, wounded or captured. An advance of the other corps was ordered, and 834 more prisoners were taken. The federal loss was 1,044, of whom 72 were killed, 450 wounded and 522 missing.

**Five Forks, Va.**—[March 31, April 1, 1865]—March 27, 1865, General Sheridan with 10,000 cavalry returned from his raid in the Shenandoah Valley, and rejoined the Army of the Potomac before Richmond. On the 29th Grant began another movement to turn the enemy's right, or destroy his lines of retreat south. Sheridan, with the fifth corps under General Warren, and about 9,000 cavalry, crossed Hatcher's Run, and proceeded by way of the Boydton Plank Road, toward Dinwiddie Court House. War-

ren found the confederates in force on the White Oak Road. Sheridan passing Dinwiddie, turned north. Lee had sent 20,000 men, chiefly the divisions of Johnson and Pickett, to meet the threatened attempt on the roads to his rear.

March 31, Lee's column met and defeated Warren at Dinwiddie Court House, and then attacked Sheridan at Five Forks and drove him back toward Dinwiddie. The next morning, April 1, Sheridan advanced with his cavalry and the fifth corps, about 12,000 strong. By two P. M. the confederates had been forced into their main works. Ayres, on the left of the fifth corps, made a charge, carrying all before it and taking 1,000 prisoners. Griffin captured the works in his front, taking 1,500 prisoners; Crawford seized the Ford Road, in the enemy's rear; Merritt's cavalry made a charge and the day was won; but not without a desperate resistance. Lee's army was overwhelmed. For six miles they were pursued along the White Oak Road. More than 5,000 prisoners were taken, with four guns and many colors. Sheridan's loss was 884, of whom 124 were killed, 706 wounded and 54 missing. The loss to Warren's at Dinwiddie was 67 killed and 354 wounded, a total of 421.

**Petersburg, Assault on**—[April 2, 1865]—At four o'clock Sunday morning, April 2, after having heavily bombarded the confederate lines all night, the whole line of Grant's army from the Appomattox to Hatcher's Run, made a general assault. Wright forced the lines in front, capturing a large number of guns and several thousand prisoners. Hartranft captured twelve guns and 800 prisoners. Wright then, followed by Ord's and Humphrey's corps, swung to the right and moved on Petersburg, leaving the confederate army divided and retreating across the Appomattox. Gibson's division, by a gallant assault,

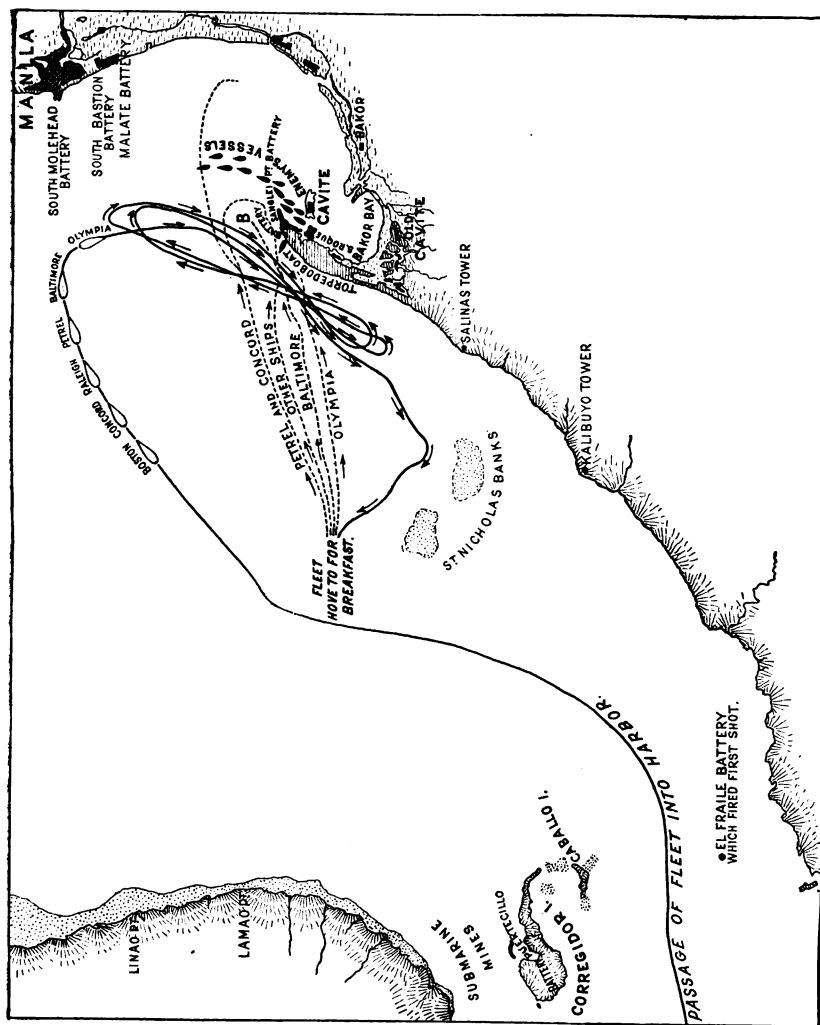
took two strong works south of Petersburg. In these assaults the federal losses were 296 killed, 2,665 wounded and 500 missing, a total of 3,361.

In the trenches before Petersburg between June 15 and Sept. 1, 1864, the federals lost 2,149 killed, 10,606 wounded and 1,481 missing, a total of 14,236.

**Richmond, Fall of**—[April 3, 1865]—Before noon of April 2, the exterior defenses of Richmond had been captured, and Lee's army hopelessly defeated. Jefferson Davis, the President of the Southern Confederacy, received the news of the disaster while in church in Richmond. He ordered the confederate archives burned, and the coin in the banks removed to Danville. General Ewell set the city on fire, and it was plundered by its own rabble. The next morning, April 3, 1865, the United States flag was hoisted over the confederate capital. Petersburg was evacuated simultaneously with Richmond.

**Sailor's Creek, Va.**—[April 6, 1865]—After the defeat at Five Forks and the retreat of Lee's army from Richmond and Petersburg, he made his way due west and reached the Danville railroad at Amelia Court House, on April 4, 1865. Sheridan passed him and reached the railroad at Jetersville, seven miles southwest. Lee, finding retreat cut off in this direction, moved westward toward Farmville. At Sailor's Creek, April 6, 1865, General George A. Custer, joined by Crook and Devin, succeeded in piercing the confederate column, took sixteen guns, 400 wagons and many prisoners. Ewell's corps and part of Pickett's division were thus cut off. The cavalry detained this force of between 6,000 and 8,000 until surrounded by Wright with the sixth corps. The federal losses were 166 killed and 1,014 wounded.

**Farmville, Va.**—[April 7, 1865]—The wreck of Lee's army was moving westward toward Farmville, where it



SKETCH PLAN OF BATTLE OF MANILA BAY. See page 314.



was hoped to cross the Appomattox, burn the bridges and check the pursuit. Meantime Ord, with his command of the Army of the James, was also advancing toward Farmville to burn the bridges and intercept Lee at that point. His advance consisted of two regiments of infantry and a squadron of cavalry under General Theodore Read. Disregarding the odds against him and the desperation of his antagonist, Read threw his little force upon Lee's fleeing column April 7. In the conflict which ensued, Read was killed and his command brushed aside and the column crossed the river.

After the death of Read, Ord came up and the confederates began to entrench themselves. On the same afternoon Sherman struck the enemy further back, capturing sixteen pieces of artillery and 400 wagons, and held them in check until the arrival of the second corps, when a general attack was ordered, resulting in the capture of 6,000 or 7,000 prisoners, among them Generals Ewell and Custis.

**Appomattox**—[April 9, 1865]—After the battle of Farmville on April 7 Lee moved off toward the west, closely pursued by Meade on the north side of the Appomattox. Sheridan, learning of the arrival of supply trains for Lee's army at Appomattox Station, pushed forward for that place with all the cavalry. Lee's hopeless condition being now apparent, Grant sent him a note inviting surrender. Lee replied asking for the terms, and Grant insisted upon unconditional surrender of the confederate Army of Northern Virginia.

On the night of April 9 Custer, who was in Sheridan's advance, reached Appomattox Station, where the confederate advance had just arrived. He attacked and routed the forces and captured twenty-five guns, four trains of cars loaded with supplies for Lee's army, a hospital train

and a park of wagons. During the night Sheridan came up, and by daylight was joined by General Ord's command and the fifth corps. Lee was now only twenty miles from Lynchburg, his objective point. Underestimating the opposing forces, he ordered General Gordon to make a reconnaissance and attack. Sheridan's cavalry withdrew to one side and revealed the lines of Ord's and Griffin's commands in battle array.

Gordon sent forward a white flag. Lee sent a note to Grant requesting an interview, which closed with the signing of articles of surrender of Lee's army. Officers and men were paroled, after stacking their arms, on April 12. The cavalymen were given their horses.

**Mobile, Ala., Operations Against—**[August 5, 1864–April 9, 1865]—August 5, 1864, Rear-Admiral Farragut passed the forts and obstructions at the entrance to Mobile Bay and captured the confederate ram Tennessee. Mobile Bay was defended by Fort Gaines, on the eastern end of Dauphin Island; Fort Morgan, on the western extremity of Mobile Point, east of the channel, and Fort Powell, situated on a small island west of Dauphin. Forts Gaines and Morgan commanded the main channel, the former mounting twenty-one guns and the latter forty-eight. In the bay were the iron-clad ram Tennessee and the gunboats Gaines, Morgan and Selma. Obstructions and defenses of all kinds had been placed around the harbor, and thirty torpedoes were strung across the channel. Farragut's fleet consisted of fourteen wooden ships and four monitors. General Granger had landed 4,000 federal troops on Dauphin Island in the rear of Fort Gaines, to co-operate with the fleet.

Farragut's vessels got under way early in the morning of August 5, 1864, and before seven o'clock the engagement became general. The monitor Tecumseh fired the

first shot, and shortly after struck a torpedo and sunk, with her commander, Captain Craven, and most of her crew. Within an hour the other vessels had passed the forts, and met the gunboats and ram inside the harbor. The Tennessee was built on the plan of the Merrimac. Her armature consisted of six rifles, two pivots of  $7\frac{1}{8}$ -inch bore and four 6-inch broadsides. After a severe contest between the ironclads and monitors, the Tennessee surrendered at ten o'clock. Farragut's loss was 150 killed and drowned (113 of whom went down on board the Tecumseh) and 170 wounded. Of the 37 killed aboard the wooden vessels, 25 were from the crew of the Hartford, Farragut's flagship. The night after the battle, Fort Powell was abandoned and blown up. Next day Fort Gaines was shelled by the Chickasaw, and surrendered with 800 prisoners. Granger's troops were transferred to the rear of Fort Morgan, and on August 22 it was bombarded, and on the 23d surrendered. With the defenses of Mobile there were taken 104 guns and 1,464 men.

Operations against the city of Mobile were begun March 20, 1865. Two forts protected the city after the passage into the harbor had been made. April 4 these were bombarded. Four days later another bombardment was begun, followed in the evening by an assault. The outer works were carried during the night, and preparations made to complete the conquest next day, but at one o'clock on the morning of April 9 the garrison surrendered.



## SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR.

---

When, on the night of Oct. 11, 1492, Columbus descried the dimly burning camp fires of the aboriginal Americans on the Bahama Islands, Spanish dominion in the western world began. When, shaded by the "surrender tree" from the noonday sun of the 17th of July, 1898, Major-General Shafter returned Linares his proffered sword and raised the stars and stripes at Santiago de Cuba, that dominion virtually ceased.

The once mighty empire of Castile and Aragon, so happily begun by Ferdinand and Isabella, augmented by the Hapsburgs and retained at so much cost by the bourbons in the War of Succession, now, after four centuries, tottered and crumbled beneath the blows of the foundling—blows dealt not in hatred, not in jealousy, not for conquest, but in righteous chastisement for power abused and justice outraged.

Cuba, the largest of Spain's American possessions, had particularly suffered from Spanish oppression. The first colonists of the island under Diego Columbus enslaved the native Indians and the latter were soon exterminated at the hands of their harsh task-masters, and negro slaves were imported from Africa to take their places.

In 1537 Diego Columbus relinquished to the Crown his right to govern the island and for a century and a half the people were in almost constant fear of invasion by the Dutch, French or English or the pirates who frequented the adjacent waters. Many laws were made in Spain disastrous to Cuban prosperity. Trade with the island was restricted to native Castilians. During the present

century the island has been ruled by a succession of captains-general with almost absolute power.

Much sympathy has been felt for the Cuban patriots by the people of the United States, and several efforts have been made to purchase the island. In 1848 President Polk offered \$1,000,000 for it, and in 1858 a proposal was made in the senate to offer \$30,000,000, but this was withdrawn. In 1854 the Ostend Manifesto was issued claiming the right of the United States to annex Cuba if Spain refused to sell. Between 1870 and 1886 the Cuban slaves were all freed. Insurrections in 1849-51 and 1854 having for their object the independence of the island failed to accomplish anything and were suppressed with harsh measures. The rebellion of 1868-78 induced the home government to promise the Cubans representation in the Cortes, and a political party was formed in Spain to secure the fulfillment of this promise. Spain failed to keep faith with the Cubans, and the discontent continued.

In 1895 another rebellion broke out, to suppress which General Martinez Campos was sent from Spain with an army of 120,000 men. The insurgent troops under Gomez and Maceo, kept the field, however, and could not be brought to surrender.

In February 1896, General Weyler was appointed Captain-general. One of his earliest official acts on arriving at the island was to issue an edict concentrating the agricultural inhabitants, whether loyal or rebellious, in the cities. He destroyed their homes and laid waste their lands. Thus robbed and imprisoned the poorer classes died by thousands from starvation and disease. This cruel treatment, brought to the attention of the people of the United States, aroused their sympathy and indignation.

The question of recognizing the belligerency of the Cuban insurgents was again brought forward. This had

been discussed by Presidents Grant and Cleveland and almost the same conditions confronted McKinley when he came into office in 1897. Grant spoke of the insurrection as "confined to an irregular system of hostilities, carried on by small and illy armed bands of men roaming without concentration through the woods and sparsely populated regions of the island, attacking from ambush convoys and small bands of troops and burning plantations and the estates of those not sympathizing with their cause. \* \* \*

The contest has at no time assumed the conditions which amount to a war in the sense of international law, or which show the existence of a de facto political organization of the insurgents sufficient to justify a recognition of belligerency. \* \* \*

The recognition of independence or of belligerency being thus, in my judgment, equally inadmissible, it remains to consider what course shall be adopted should the conflict not soon be brought to an end by acts of the parties themselves and should the evils which result therefrom, affecting all nations, and particularly the United States, continue. \* \* \*

While thus impressed I do not at this time recommend any measures of intervention."

Twenty-seven years later President Cleveland said: "Whatever may be the traditions and sympathies of our countrymen as individuals with a people who seem to be struggling for larger autonomy and greater freedom, deepened as such sympathy naturally must be in behalf of our neighbors, the plain duty of their government, is to observe in good faith the recognized obligations of international relationship. \* \* \*

Imperfect and restricted as the Spanish government of the island may be, no other exists there—unless the will of a military officer in temporary command of a particular district can be dignified as a species of government."

Permission was given the charitably inclined people of the United States to feed the starving reconcentrados, and shiploads of provisions were sent from our ports and distributed among the starving Cubans. Spanish cruelty resented these kindly acts and mistook American sympathy for selfish interest. Many insults were heaped upon Americans and even the President of the United States did not escape their contumely. Our consul general at Havana was threatened with violence.

While the relations of the two countries were thus strained, the United States battle-ship *Maine* was sent to the harbor of Havana on a friendly visit to the port, and to protect our citizens. On the night of February 15, 1898, this vessel was blown up at her anchorage, and two officers and 264 of her crew perished. When the American people realized the horror of this awful catastrophe and its suspicious nature a stern, calm determination possessed them to mete out severe punishment as soon as responsibility could be placed. Investigation proved the destruction to have been wrought by an external explosion produced by a submarine mine. The suppressed indignation could no longer be controlled by conservative thought, and the nation with one voice demanded redress. "Remember the *Maine*" became the watchword north, south, east and west, of Republicans, Democrats, Populists, and all political factions united in support of the administration. Congress immediately and unanimously appropriated \$50,000,000 for the national defense.

April 19, 1898, Congress declared Cuba independent, and Spain was ordered to withdraw from the American continent. April 22, a blockade of Cuban ports was proclaimed. The next day 125,000 volunteers were called for, and on April 25 war was formally declared and 75,000 additional volunteers were called for. The regular army

was enlisted up to its full quota. More than 100 vessels were added to the navy and the enlisted force of that arm of the service was increased to 24,000. The coast defenses were strengthened and a popular loan of \$400,000,000 was authorized and subscribed to several times over, though only \$200,000,000 of the offerings were taken by the government.

Commodore George Dewey, who was in command of the Asiatic squadron at Hong Kong, China, when war was declared, proceeded to the Philippine Islands, Spain's most valuable Pacific possession, where he arrived at day-break, May 1, and after a few hours' engagement, destroyed the entire Spanish fleet of ten warships and a transport, captured the naval station and the forts at Cavite and acquired full control of the Bay of Manila, with ability to take the city at will. Not a life was lost on the American squadron and only seven men were injured. The Spanish loss was 412.

In June an expedition of 16,000 men was fitted out to operate in Cuba. Landing was effected near Santiago, June 22 and 23, and by July 3, the city was invested; but not without severe fighting at Las Guasimas, El Caney, and the San Juan hills. July 3, the Spanish fleet, under Admiral Cervera, which had been blockaded in the harbor of Santiago by the American fleet under Rear Admiral Sampson, sailed out and attempted to escape. A squadron of the American fleet, under Commodore Schley, intercepted and utterly destroyed them. On the day of this engagement on the coast, General Shafter demanded the surrender of Santiago, and met with a response which justified him in waiting, and on the 17th of July the eastern end of the island was surrendered with 22,000 men.

An expedition against Porto Rico was immediately fitted out, and on July 27, 1898, General Miles landed at

Ponce with some 17,000 and, with the exception of slight encounters at Guayama, Hormigueros, Coamo and Yauco, there was no serious resistance. By August 12, when the peace protocol was signed and hostilities ended, most of the island was in possession of the Americans.

Before the news of the signing of the protocol reached Manila, the Spanish garrison of the city attacked the American army of 11,000 men under General Wesley Merritt, which had arrived and invested the place. The Filipino insurgents were cooperating with the Americans, but were away celebrating a feast when the Spanish made the attack. The latter numbered only about 3,000, and were soon overpowered. The next day a combined land and sea attack was made, and August 15, 1898, Manila capitulated. The treaty of peace was signed Dec. 10, 1898, and provided for the relinquishment of Cuba, the cession of Porto Rico and other West Indian islands to the United States, the cession of the Philippine Islands upon payment of \$20,000,000 to Spain, and the transportation to Spain of her army in the West Indies at the expense of the victors.

The casualties in the American army during the war were 23 officers and 257 enlisted men killed, 113 officers and 1,464 enlisted men wounded, a total of 1,577. In the navy 17 were killed, 67 wounded, six invalided from service and one died from the effects of wounds, a total of 91. The total for both arms of the service was 1,668. America did not lose a ship, transport, gun, or flag in the war, and the only prisoners taken by the Spaniards were the men who ran the collier Merrimac into the channel at Santiago harbor and sank her to prevent the escape of Cervera's fleet. August 7, forty-six days after the landing of Shafter's army in Cuba, the United States troops commenced embarkation for home.

## RECORD OF BATTLES.

**Matanzas Shelled**—[April 27, 1898]—As soon as war was declared against Spain, on April 21, 1898, the North Atlantic squadron, under Captain William T. Sampson, began a blockade of the Cuban coast. The port of Matanzas, about fifty miles east of Havana, appeared to present a convenient landing place for the army of invasion, and this the Spaniards began fortifying. April 27, Sampson, with the New York, Cincinnati and Puritan, shelled these fortifications, firing about 300 shots in eighteen minutes. The vessels then stood off to sea, having sustained no damage or loss of life.

**Manila Bay**—[May 1, 1898]—For several weeks prior to the breaking out of the Spanish-American war in 1898, the Asiatic squadron of United States war vessels, consisting of the cruisers Olympia, Raleigh, Boston, Charleston and Baltimore, and the gunboats Concord, Monocacy and Petrel, supply vessel Zafiro, colliers Brutus, Nashan and Nero, monitors Monadnock and Monterey, transports City of Pekin and Sydney, and the revenue cutter McCulloch, had been lying at Hong Kong, China under the command of Commodore George Dewey. Upon the colonial proclamation of neutrality being issued, and the twenty-four hours' notice being given, Dewey repaired to Mirs Bay, near Hong Kong, whence he proceeded under telegraphed orders to capture or destroy the Spanish fleet, then assembled at Manila, the capital of the Philippine Islands, Spain's Asiatic possessions.

At daybreak, May 1, 1898, Dewey's fleet sailed into Manila Bay, and by noon had effected a total destruction of the Spanish fleet, consisting of the cruisers Reina Cris-

tina, Castilla, Ulloa, Isle de Cuba, General Lozo, the gunboats Duero, Correo, Velasco and Mindano, and one transport, under Admiral Montojo, besides capturing the naval station and forts at Cavite, thus annihilating the Spanish naval force in the Pacific, and gaining complete control of the Bay of Manila with the city at his mercy. Not a life was lost on the American ships, the wounded numbering only seven. The total Spanish loss was 412 men.

**Guantanamo Bay**—[June 6-16, 1898]—While the American fleet under Rear Admiral Sampson was blockading the Harbor of Santiago de Cuba, in early June, 1898, it was decided to establish a naval station on the coast in the vicinity. Guantanamo Bay, 35 miles east of Santiago was selected, and on June 6 and 7, the defenses of the bay were subjected to a severe bombardment, and on the 10th a force of 647 marines, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel R. W. Huntington, was landed under fire of the Marblehead and Yankee. On the 14th, Captain Elliott, with two companies of marines and 50 Cubans, attacked and routed a Spanish force variously estimated at from 200 to 500, killing 40 or more, taking 18 prisoners, and capturing a heliograph station. For ten days after their landing the marines were subjected to a harassing fire from the Spanish soldiers in the vicinity, who used smokeless powder and fired from ambush. The American loss during the ten days was 6 men killed and 16 wounded.

**Las Guasimas**—[June 24, 1898]—As soon as the marine force was landed at Guantanamo Bay it became evident that an aggressive land movement was necessary to reduce the city and defenses of Santiago. There were only about 7,000 Spaniards in the vicinity of Guantanamo and Caimanero under General Felix Pareja, and it was thought 10,000 men would be sufficient to invest Santiago.

Finally, after much confusion and delay, the army of



invasion got under way for Cuba, June 14, 1898. It was comprised of the fifth army corps, commanded by Major General W. R. Shafter. The corps was in three divisions under Brigadier Generals Kent, Lawton and Wheeler, and consisted of the First, Second, Fourth, Sixth, Seventh, Eighth, Ninth, Tenth, Twelfth, Thirteenth, Sixteenth, Seventeenth, Twenty-first, Twenty-second, Twenty-fourth and Twenty-fifth infantry, together with the Second Massachusetts and the Seventy-second New York volunteer militia, a squadron of four troops drawn from the Second, Third, Fifth, Sixth, Ninth and Tenth cavalry, four troops of the First Volunteer cavalry dismounted (Rough Riders), light batteries E and K of the First and A and F of the Second artillery, a signal corps and a detachment of engineers. Reports vary as to the number of men in the expedition. General Shafter's report places it at 17,750, General Miles fixes the figures at 15,738, and the Secretary of War gives 16,988 as the total. The invading army was later reinforced by an independent brigade under General Bates, consisting of the Third and Twentieth infantry, and a squadron of the Second cavalry, mounted.

June 22, after the fleet had bombarded the coast for some twenty miles between Cabanas and Baiquiri, the landing was begun at the latter place, fifteen miles east of Santiago. The Spanish troops made but feeble resistance, and on June 23, Lawton's division reached Siboney, about six miles on the way to Santiago. On the 24th, Lawton advanced to a position on the road from Siboney to Santiago, but during the previous night General Young's brigade of Wheeler's cavalry, consisting of part of the Tenth regular, and two battalions of the First volunteer cavalry, and numbering 964 men had passed him, and about three miles from Siboney, at a place called Las Guasimas, the first serious opposition was encountered.

Two trails over and around a range of hills unite at Guasimas, whence a single road leads into Santiago. General Young led the regulars along the trail at the base of the hills, while Colonel Wood and Roosevelt's Rough Riders took the ascending trail over the hills. At a place where the latter trail broadens out into an open meadow covered with tall grass and underbrush, the Spanish opened fire from the surrounding thickets and from the blockhouse on the hill top. Young's regulars were attacked a mile beyond on the other trail. Both detachments advanced slowly at first under the heavy Spanish fire, then charged the hill top.

Here about 600 of the enemy under General Rubin were strongly posted. A stubborn fight ensued and the Spaniards were driven back with a loss of 9 killed and 27 wounded. The American loss was 16 killed and 52 wounded.

**Santiago**—[July 1, 2, 3, 1898]—By the 1st of July, 1898, the American army of invasion had gained a position east of Santiago, extending in a line about five miles long from El Caney, about four miles northeast, to Aguadores, on the south of the city, near the coast. On the morning of July 1 a general advance was ordered. At the right of the line facing El Caney was General Lawton's division, numbering 6,464 men. Wheeler held the centre with the First, Ninth and Tenth regular cavalry and First volunteer cavalry (Roosevelt's Rough Riders) aggregating 8,242. Between this division and the city lay the village of San Juan, at the top of a steep and well fortified hill. Nearer the coast, where the railroad crossed the San Juan River, was the village of Aguadores, facing which was the left wing of the army held as a reserve under General Kent, behind which was General Duffield, with the Thirty-third Michigan volunteer militia.

The battle opened at El Caney, where about 1,000 Spaniards were posted. Capron's battery shelled the fort from 6:40 A. M. till 3 P. M., when the Spanish colors were shot down and General Chaffee's skirmishers charged the covered way, from which the Spaniards had kept up a stubborn fire all day. The Spanish loss was nearly 500, including General Vara del Rey, commander, his brother and two sons. The American loss was 88 killed and 356 wounded.

Wheeler's division moved forward, fording the San Juan River, under a galling fire of Spanish sharpshooters. Expected reinforcements from Lawton's division failing to arrive, it was necessary to charge up the hill. Brigadier General Henry S. Hawkins led on the right and Colonel Theodore Roosevelt on the left. Two hills were climbed in the charge, and by night the Americans held every point for which they fought.

On the extreme left General Duffield had begun an attack on the coast village of Aguadores, aided by the fire of the New York, Gloucester and Suwanee. The Spaniards were driven out, but as the bridge over the San Juan was down, the place was not occupied by the Americans, who lost 2 killed and 15 wounded.

At dawn of July 2 the fighting was renewed, the Spaniards attempting to regain the positions lost and the Americans fighting mostly on the defensive to retain them. On the 3d the Americans held their positions in the face of constant firing.

On this day General Shafter demanded the surrender of the place, threatening bombardment. The Spanish commander, Toral, peremptorily refused. With the exception of a few shells from the naval vessels and the limited artillery at hand, no effort was made to reduce the place, and on July 12 a truce was agreed upon. On

the 17th the formal surrender took place. The losses in the three days' fighting, as reported by General Shafter, were 226 killed, 1,274 wounded and 84 missing, a total of 1,584.

**Santiago Harbor**—[July 3, 1898]—After the United States had declared war against Spain, other nations hastened to proclaim their neutrality. The Spanish Admiral, Pasquale de Cervera, had assembled a fleet of war vessels in the Cape Verde Islands, belonging to Portugal, and under the law of nations, was compelled to leave this neutral water within forty-eight hours. His fleet consisted of the Colon, Almirante Oquendo, Viscaya and Maria Theresa, first class 8-inch armored cruisers, with heavy batteries of finest modern rifles, and a speed exceeding twenty knots, and the torpedo boat destroyers Furor, Pluton and Terror, of thirty knots speed.

Sampson, with the South Atlantic squadron, set out in search of Cervera's fleet, and after shelling Matanzas, on the north of Cuba, and San Juan, Puerto Rico, proceeded via Cape Hatien, to the south of Cuba, where he was joined by Captain Schley's flying squadron, thus placing at his command the New York, Brooklyn, Texas, Iowa, Massachusetts, Oregon (which had made the journey of 14,000 miles around Cape Horn from San Francisco), Indiana, and the yachts Gloucester and Vixen.

It was soon learned that Cervera's fleet had entered Santiago Harbor before the blockade had become effectual. To prevent his escape the collier Merrimac was sunk in the narrow entrance to the harbor by Richmond Pearson Hobson and a volunteer crew, who were taken prisoners and afterward exchanged. In spite of this partial blockade, Cervera, learning that the city was invested, attempted to escape on the morning of July 3. Formed in line, with orders to concentrate their fire on the Brook-

lyn and sail west, the fleet passed the sunken Merrimac and entered the open sea. Lookouts gave the alarm and a chase began. The accurate gunnery of the Americans made fearful havoc among the flying Spaniards. In half an hour after leaving the harbor the torpedo boats were sunk and two of the cruisers were afire and beached. The Viscaya was overtaken and driven ashore ablaze twenty miles up the coast and the Colon got as far as Rio Torquino, forty-eight miles, before she was forced to surrender. The American loss was 1 killed and 2 wounded. The Spanish loss was probably several hundred. About 1,300 prisoners were taken from the wrecks.

**Manila**—[August 13, 1898]—Having made himself master of Manila Bay, Admiral Dewey had no intention of occupying the city without sufficient force to hold it. The native Filipinos, who had long been in rebellion against the Spanish, had established a government with Aguinaldo as dictator. May 25, 1898, General Thomas W. Anderson sailed from San Francisco with a force of 2,500 men. Accompanied by the cruiser Charleston, Captain Glass, the expedition stopped at the Island of Guam June 20, and took possession of the Ladrone Islands, without opposition. July 25, General Francis V. Greene arrived with 3,586 men, consisting of Nebraska, Colorado, Pennsylvania and Utah volunteers, eight companies of regulars and a detachment of engineers. July 25, General Wesley Merritt arrived and took command of the 6,000 troops already at Manila. July 31, 5,000 more men arrived from the United States, and during the night occurred the first skirmish on land. Greene's division had landed at Cavite and advanced along the coast toward Manila as far as Malate fort, when they were attacked and 10 men killed and 43 wounded. Further firing resulted on August 5, in the loss of 3 killed and 7 wounded.

August 4 the monitor *Monterey* arrived and on the 13th a combined land and sea attack was made on the city. Resistance was slight. In Greene's division 1 man was killed and 6 wounded, while General MacArthur lost 4 killed and 37 wounded.

**Puerto Rico**—[July 25-August 12, 1898]—While operations against the Spanish in Cuba were in progress General Nelson A. Miles was organizing an expedition for the occupation of Puerto Rico, the easternmost of the Greater Antilles. June 14 he sailed from Tampa, Fla., with 15,800 men, and stopping to reinforce the army before Santiago he landed at Guanica, on the southwest coast of Puerto Rico, with 3,300 men, on July 25, and after slight resistance proceeded to Ponce, defeating the Spaniards at Yauco on the way, and on the 26th Ponce surrendered.

From Ponce the army proceeded in divisions toward San Juan, on the north coast of the island, encountering some slight resistance at Coamo, Mayaguez, Hormigueros and Lares. At the latter place news of the signing of the protocol was received and hostilities were suspended.

**Iloilo**—[Feb. 11, 1899]—As soon as General Otis received word of the signing of the treaty of peace between the United States and Spain and the cession of the Islands to the former, he dispatched General Miller with a small force to General Rios, commander of the Spanish forces, numbering 800, in Iloilo, on the island of Panay, and, next to Manila, the most important seaport in the Philippines. Upon his arrival he found the insurgent flag flying, Rios having surrendered to them Dec. 26, 1898.

Spain having ceded the islands to the United States, the insurgents could only be considered rebellious subjects. They numbered some 20,000 and were under the immediate direction of Aguinaldo.



# INDEX.

	Page		Page
Adaline-Lottery .....	166	Champion Hills, Miss.....	264
Alert-Essex .....	147	Chancellorsville, Va.....	262
Allatoona, Ga. ....	294	Chantilly, Va.....	262
Autietam, Md.....	254	Chapultepec .....	211
Appomattox .....	203	Charles City, Va.....	109
Arkansas Post, Ark., Capture of.....	260	Charleston, Siege of.....	92
Argus-Pelican .....	172	Charlotte, N. C.....	105
Asp, Defense of.....	160	Chattanooga, Tenn.....	279
Atlanta, Ga.....	221	Cherry Valley Massacre.....	78
Atlixco .....	214	Chesapeake-Shannon .....	158
Augusta, Siege of.....	114	Chicago Indian Massacre.....	148
Autose Towns, Destruction of.....	187	Chickamauga, Ga.....	276
Aux Canards.....	146	Chippewa .....	170
Averysboro, N. C.....	300	Chrysler's Farm.....	165
Bad Axe.....	194	Churubusco .....	210
Balls Bluff, Va.....	227	Civil War .....	215
Baton Rouge, La.....	250	Clinton and Montgomery, (Forts), Loss of .....	63
Beaufort, S. C.....	80	Cobleskill .....	70
Beaver Dams.....	160	Cold Harbor, Va.....	283
Belmont, Mo.....	229	Concord .....	14
Bemis Heights.....	57, 58	Connecticut Farms .....	97
Bentonville, N. C.....	201	Constellation-Vengeance .....	122
Bennington .....	54	Constitution-Cyane-Levant .....	122
Berceau Boston .....	124	Constitution-Guerriere .....	149
Big Bethel, Va.....	220	Constitution-Insurgente .....	122
Big Black, Miss.....	265	Constitution-Java .....	152
Black Hawk War.....	101	Contreras .....	209
Black Rock.....	171, 161	Corinth, Miss.....	257
Blackstocks .....	107	Corinth, Miss, Evacuated.....	244
Bladensburg .....	174	Cowpens .....	109
Blandford, Va.....	See Petersburg	Crancy Island .....	160
Blue Licks.....	124	Creek Indian War .....	184
Bon Homme Richard-Serapis.....	90	Crooked Billet .....	69
Boone, Fort, Siege of.....	75	Cross Keys, Va.....	246
Boonville, Mo.....	221	Crown Point, Capture of.....	18
Boston, Siege and Evacuation of.....	29	Cyane-Constitution-Levant .....	122
Boston Harbor.....	24	Detroit, Surrender of.....	148
Boston-Berceau .....	124	Donelson, (Fort), Tenn., Capture of.....	222
Boxer-Enterprise .....	162	Eastport, Me., Surrendered.....	170
Brandy Station.....	269	Econochaco or Holy Ground.....	188
Brandywine Creek, .....	55	Elizabeth .....	154
Brazito .....	205	Elk Horn .....	224
Briar Creek.....	89	El Molino del Rey .....	211
Bristow Station, Va.....	251	Emucfau .....	188
Brown, Fort, Attack on.....	201	Enotochopco Creek .....	189
Brownstown .....	147	Enterprise-Tripoli .....	122
Buena Vista .....	207	Enterprise-Boxer .....	162
Buffalo, Destruction of.....	166	Erie, (Fort) .....	169
Bull Run, Va.....	222	Erie, (Fort), Siege and Destruction.....	172
Bunker Hill.....	19	Essex-Alert .....	147
Burnt Corn Creek.....	185	Estedio, Capture of .....	140
Calebee Creek.....	189	Eutaw Springs .....	119
Camden, S. C.....	See Saunders Creek	Experiment-LaDiane .....	124
Canada .....	206	Ezra's Church, Ga.....	202
Carleton's Men, Capture of.....	24	Fairfield, Conn.....	85
Carnifex Ferry, Va.....	225	Fallen Timbers .....	122
Carthage, Mo.....	222	Farmville, Va.....	204
Cedar Creek, Va.....	296	Fish Dam Ford .....	107
Cedar Mountain or Cedar Run.....	250	Fisher (Fort), N. C.....	228
Cedar Spring.....	101	Fisher's Hill, Va.....	224
Cerro Gordo.....	209	Fishing Creek .....	104
Chalmette's Plantation.....	181	Five Forks, Va.....	202
Chamby (Fort).....	22		



# 324 FROM BUNKER HILL TO MANILA BAY.

	Page		Page
Fleetwood .....	969	Longwoods .....	167
Franklin, Tenn. ....	995	Lookout Mountain, Tenn. ....	978
Frazier's Farm .....	949	Lottery-Adaline .....	156
Fredericksburg, Va. ....	959	Lundy's Lane .....	171
Frenchtown .....	154	McAllister (Fort), Ga., Capture and Fall of Savannah.....	399
Frolic-Wasp .....	161	McCowan's Ford .....	110
Gaines's Mill .....	248	McHenry (Fort), Bombardment of..	179
Gananoqui Village .....	150	Macedonian-United States .....	153
George (Fort), Capture of .....	157	Mackinac (Fort) .....	146
George (Fort), Massacre near .....	161	Maguaga .....	147
Germantown .....	61	Madison (Fort), Defense of.....	149
Gettysburg, Pa. ....	270	Malvern Hill .....	250
Golding's Farm .....	948	Manassas .....	253
Great Bridge, Va. ....	84	Manila Bay .....	214
Green Spring .....	101	Manila .....	220
Grierson's Raid .....	961	Margaretta, Capture of .....	17
Griswold (Fort) .....	181	Matanzas Shelled .....	214
Groveton, Va. ....	251	Maumee Rapids... See Fallen Timbers	
Guantanamo Bay .....	215	Mechanicsville .....	247
Guerriere-Meshouda .....	140	Meigs (Fort), Bombardment of .....	157
Guerriere-Constitution .....	149	Memphis, Tenn., Capture of.....	245
Guilford .....	113	Mercer (Fort), Attack on.....	64
Hampton Roads, Va. ....	935	Meshouda-Guerriere .....	140
Hampton, Va. ....	161	Mexico City, Surrender of.....	212
Hancock's Bridge .....	69	Mexican War .....	199
Hanging Rock .....	101	Miami Campaigns (The) .....	125
Hanover Court House, Va. ....	944	Miami Towns Destroyed .....	127
Harlem .....	39	Middle Creek, Ky. ....	220
Harper's Ferry, Va., Capture of.....	954	Miffin (Fort) .....	65
Harrison (Fort), Attack on .....	149	Milliken's Bend, La. ....	268
Harrison's Indian Campaign .....	141	Mill Spring, Ky. ....	220
Hatcher's Run, Va. ....	997	Mims (Fort), Massacre .....	125
Hatteras Expedition .....	923	Minnisink .....	87
Havre de Grace, Burning of.....	159	Mississinniwa .....	153
Haw Massacre .....	111	Missionary Ridge .....	279
Helena, Ark., Assault on .....	278	Mobile, Ala., Operations Against.....	306
Henry (Fort), Tenn. ....	231	Monmouth .....	71
Hillabee Towns, Destruction of.....	187	Monocacy, Md. ....	290
Hobkirk's Hill .....	114	Monterey .....	203
Hornet-Peacock .....	156	Montreal, Occupation of .....	22
Hornet-Penguin .....	183	Moore's Creek Bridge .....	27
Horse Shoe Bend .....	190	Morgan's Raid .....	274
Hostilities With France .....	130	Motte (Fort), S. C. ....	116
Huamantla .....	214	Munfordville, Ky. ....	255
Hubbardton, Vt. ....	50	Murfreesborough .....	259
Iloili .....	321	Musgrove Mills .....	104
Indian Creek Massacre .....	193	Nashville, Tenn. ....	296
Insurgente-Constellation .....	123	Newbern, N. C. ....	226
Iland No. 10 .....	229	New Haven, Conn. ....	85
Iuka, Miss. ....	256	New Hope Church, Ga. ....	227
Jackson, Miss. ....	264	New London .....	121
Jamestown, Va. ....	113	New Madrid, Mo. ....	229
Java-Constitution .....	153	New Orleans, Capture of .....	240
Jonesboro, Ga. ....	292	New Orleans .....	122
Junon, Attack on .....	160	Niagara (Fort), Bombardment of.....	152
Kaskaskia .....	73	Ninety-Six (Fort), Siege of.....	117
Kenesaw Mountain .....	229	Noddle's Island .....	19
Kernstown, Va. ....	237	Norfolk, Va., Burning of .....	27
Kettle Creek .....	80	Norfolk, Va., Surrender of .....	243
King's Mountain .....	106	North Anna Crossing .....	224
Knoxville .....	280	North Point .....	172
La Colle Mills .....	167	Norwalk, Conn. ....	86
La Diane-Experiment .....	134	Oak Grove .....	247
Lake Borgne .....	179	Ogdensburg, Capture of .....	155
Lake Champlain.....	39, 178	Olustee, Fla. ....	220
Lake Erie .....	162	Opequan .....	222
Las Guasimas .....	215	Oriskany, N. Y. ....	52
Levant-Constitution-Cyane .....	123	Osborne's .....	116
Lexington, Mass. ....	12	Oswego Captured by British .....	168
Lexington, Mo. ....	226	Palo Alto .....	292
Long Island .....	26	Paoli Massacre .....	59

